

**He Tātai Whetū ki te Rangi Mau Tonu, Mau Tonu
He Tātai Tangata ki te Whenua Ngaro Noa, Ngaro Noa**

Alexandra Hata

He tuhinga whakapae i whakaritea mō Te Tohu Kairangi
ki te Wānanga Aronui o Tāmaki-makau-rau

2019

Te Ara Poutama

Hei Tāpaetanga

Whakapupuke nui tonu e Roimata, whakatoka rahi tonu e Hinengaro mō kōrua ka pae nei ki pae o mahara, ki pae o aroha. Koia te aumihi ake o te muka tangata ki a kōrua, e te muka wairua.

E taku hoa rangatira, e tangi kau ana ahau, e kōmingo nei te aroha, e werohia ana te ngākau i te mamae. Nāu te ia o te mōteatea, otirā, te wairua o Momori, o Mokemoke, o Pōuri, o Mamae i whakairo mai ki tōku katoa. Tē momotu rawa tēnei herenga a te wahine ki tana tāne. Nō reira, ka mōteatea kau ana te ngākau ki a koe mō ake tonu atu e taku tau.

E tōku Pāpā, ko koe tō tāua taura e rangitāmiro nei ki te tātai whetū, ko au tō tāua herenga ki te tātai tangata. Tē momotu rawa tēnei herenga muka, tēnei herenga ā-ngākau anō hoki. Nō reira, anei taku poroporoaki ki a koe e tōku pou turuturu.

He Whakarāpopototanga

Since the first sailing vessels anchored on the shores of Aotearoa/New Zealand, the face of Māori culture has irrevocably changed due to the impact of Western influences, including new belief systems, technologies, education, political structures, and the introduction of the English language. This triggered the beginning of the erosion of the Māori language, and resulted in a severe loss of sophisticated language forms.

Unexpectedly, some oral forms, such as *mōteatea* (laments) have stayed largely intact. As such, its continued survival provides some insight into the complexities of the language and how the composers of *mōteatea* viewed and interpreted the world they lived in. What is the explanatory power of *mōteatea* and how might *mōteatea* address the way people interpret and understand sophisticated language forms? *Mōteatea* continue to be a vital and authentic link to Māori identity, and to a language that provides integral knowledge for future generations. The language, as used in *mōteatea*, has been immortalised in historic manuscripts, newspapers and collections such as *Ngā Mōteatea* compiled by Āpirana Ngata, and in recent years seen and engaged in digital media. However, can these mediums bring those future generations to a sound understanding of the language as originally composed?

This research will explore fundamental aspects of *mōteatea* and investigate how *mōteatea* might provide a basis for understanding the intricacies found within the Māori language. Specific *mōteatea* from the author's tribes of Te Arawa, Ngāti Awa and Tūhoe, and their words will be analysed in relation to their usage, and their relevance in today's environment. It will propose a framework that looks at how the language (as used in *mōteatea*) is analysed, interpreted and understood within traditional and modern composition, and whether the original meaning in reference to people, place and history is still understood. As such, preserving the sanctity and richness of the language. A key output of this research will be an original composition informed by the aforementioned framework.

Te Ihirangi

He Tātai Whetū ki te Rangi Mau Tonu, Mau Tonu He Tātai Tangata ki te Whenua	
Ngaro Noa, Ngaro Noa	i
Hei Tāpaetanga	ii
He Whakarāpopototanga.....	iii
Te Ihirangi.....	iv
Te Mana Tuhi.....	xi
Kupu Takamua.....	1
Te Ingoa i Tapaina	1
Ko Au Tēnei.....	1
Te Aronga ki tēnei Kaupapa	2
Ngā Āhuatanga o te Reo	5
Ngā Puna Kōrero.....	5
Ngā Papakupu	6
Te Whakatakoto Kupu	6
He Kōrero Whakataki	7
Te Waharoa	8
Te Herenga ki tēnei Kaupapa.....	9
Te Tūāpapa o tēnei Whare Kōrero	12
Te Mōteatea hei Waka Kōrero	13
Ngā Ūpoko	13
He Kupu Whakatepe	14
Te Marae Ātea.....	16
He Kupu Whakataki.....	16
He Whakapapa, he Wairua tō te Kupu.....	16
Te Waiata	19
Waiata Tangi	20

Te Mōteatea.....	21
Te Mōteatea hei Rotarota	27
Te Panonitanga o te Reo Mōteatea.....	30
Kāhui Kōrero.....	35
Te Ture o te Waru	37
Te Tito Waiata.....	40
He Kupu Whakatepe	43
Te Poukaiāwhā.....	45
He Kupu Whakataki.....	45
Te Tūranga o te Kawa me te Tikanga ki tēnei Rangahau	46
Te Tūāpapa Rangahau.....	47
Te Tauoranga, te Motuhenga o te Tangata.....	48
Te Mōhiotanga ki tō te tangata Ao.....	50
Te Ariā Mātauranga	50
Te Whakamāoritanga	53
Te Porohita o te Māramatanga	54
Te Kōmitimititanga o ngā Paerangi	57
Te Huarahi Rangahau.....	59
Te Pānui	59
Te Tātari.....	60
Te Mahi Whakaaroaro.....	61
Te Mahi Tito	61
Ngā Kaitito.....	62
Te Nuka Reo	62
Ngā mōteatea ka tirohia	63
He Kupu Whakatepe	66
Te Poutāuhu ā-Rongomaitawhiti	68
He Kupu Whakataki.....	68

E Muri Ahiahi	70
Pukekaikāhu	74
E Tama Nā Tau E	82
Tērā te Auahi	90
Kāore te Aroha	98
Tō Mātaatua	103
Te Whetū e te Marama	105
Tērā te Whetū	112
Taku Aroha	116
Ka Mea a Tāwera	119
Tirohia atu rā ngā Whetū	122
Engari te Tītī	125
He Kupu Whakatepe	127
Te Poutokomanawa	129
He Kupu Whakataki	129
Te Reo o te Papakupu	129
He tūāpapa mō te mahi whakaaroaro	131
E Muri Ahiahi	134
E tama nā tau e	136
Tērā te Auahi	137
Kāore te Aroha	138
Te Whetū e te Marama	141
Tērā te Whetū	143
Taku Aroha	144
Ka Mea a Tāwera	145
Tirohia atu rā ngā Whetū	146
Engari te Tītī	147
He Kupu Whakatepe	147

Te Poutāuhu ā-Tāne	149
He Kupu Whakataki	149
Ngā āhuatanga o te tito mōteatea	149
Te tūāpapa kōrero.....	153
E Muri Ahiahi	157
He Kupu Whakatepe	159
Te Tāhuhu	161
He Kupu Whakataki.....	161
He Kōrero Whakarāpopoto	162
Ngā Āpitihanga	166
Āpitihanga 1 – E Muri Ahiahi - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘ahiahi’	166
Āpitihanga 2 – Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘muri’	170
Āpitihanga 3 – Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘grieve’	179
Āpitihanga 4 - E Tama Nā Tau E – ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘anuanu’	181
Āpitihanga 5 - Ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu ‘anuanu’	183
Āpitihanga 6 - Te whakamahinga o te kupu ‘māeke’, ‘mātaotao’, ‘mātao’	188
Āpitihanga 7 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘cold’	196
Āpitihanga 8 – Tērā te Auahi - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘tangotango’	200
Āpitihanga 9 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘kerekere’	203
Āpitihanga 10 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘uriuri’	205
Āpitihanga 11 - Ngā kupu e taurite ana ki te kupu ‘uriuri’	207
Āpitihanga 12 - Ngā whakamahinga o te kupu ‘pō’	213
Āpitihanga 13 – Kāore te Aroha - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘wawae’	214
Āpitihanga 14 - Ngā kupu e taurite ana ki te kupu ‘separate’	217
Āpitihanga 15 – Ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu ‘wawae’	222
Āpitihanga 16 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘tauwehe’ me te kupu ‘wehe’	223
Āpitihanga 17 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘kūiti’	226
Āpitihanga 18 - Ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu ‘kūiti’	228

Āpitihanga 19 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘murua’	230
Āpitihanga 20 - Te Whetū e te Marama – te wetewetehanga i ‘te ika i te ati e’	234
Āpitihanga 21 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kōrero ‘ki te wai ngārahu’	237
Āpitihanga 22 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘whata’	240
Āpitihanga 23 - Tērā te Whetū - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘kotikoti’	243
Āpitihanga 24 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘kotikoti’	247
Āpitihanga 25 - Ngā wetewetehanga i kupu ‘pahī’	253
Āpitihanga 26 - Taku Aroha - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘tūohu’	257
Āpitihanga 27 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘tūohu’	260
Āpitihanga 28 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘hika’	263
Āpitihanga 29 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te te kupu ‘kuika’	267
Āpitihanga 30 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘kuika’	268
Āpitihanga 31 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘iara’	275
Āpitihanga 32 - Ka mea a Tāwera – ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘wetewete’	276
Āpitihanga 33 - Ngā whakamāramatanga i te kupu ‘Kahukura’	279
Āpitihanga 34 - Tirohia atu rā ngā whetū	280
Āpitihanga 35 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘koua’	285
Āpitihanga 36 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘riringi’	286
Āpitihanga 37 - Engari te Tītī – ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘mahue’	288
Āpitihanga 38 - Kāore te Aroha	293
Āpitihanga 39 - Te Whetū e te Marama	294
Āpitihanga 40 - Tērā te Whetū	295
Āpitihanga 41 - Taku Aroha	296
Āpitihanga 42 - Tirohia atu rā ngā whetū	297
Papa kupu	298
Pātaka Kōrero	301

Mahere Whenua

Mahere Whenua 1: Mai i Maketū ki Tongariro.....	64
Mahere Whenua 2: Mai i Ngā Kurī a Whārei ki Tihirau.....	66
Mahere Whenua 3: Te roto o Rerewhakāitu.....	71

Whakaahua

Whakaahua 1: Ko Te Kahu-mamae-o-Pareraututu.....	72
--	----

Pae tukutuku

Pae tukutuku 1: Te tikanga whakaaro a Rangihau.....	52
---	----

Ripanga

Ripanga 1: Te kāhui kōrero ‘Nōku koia ko te wareware’	36
Ripanga 2: Te kāhui kōrero ‘Te tau o taku ate’	36
Ripanga 3: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘grieve’	179
Ripanga 4: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘anuanu’	183
Ripanga 5: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘cold’	196
Ripanga 6: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘kerekere’	203
Ripanga 7: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘uriuri’	207
Ripanga 8: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘separate’	217
Ripanga 9: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘tauwehe’ me te kupu ‘wehe’	223
Ripanga 10: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘kūiti’	228
Ripanga 11: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘kotikoti’	247
Ripanga 12: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘tūohu’	260
Ripanga 13: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘kuika’	268

Pikitia

Pikitia 1: Ngā Pou o te Tipuna Whare.....	3
Pikitia 2: Te Porohita o te Māramatanga.....	55
Pikitia 3: Te Tipuna Whare hei Puna o te Māramatanga.....	56

Pikitia 4: Ngā Paerangi Kitea.....	58
Pikitia 5: Te Nuka Reo.....	63
Pikitia 6: Te Tūāpapa mō te Mahi Whakaaroaro.....	132
Pikitia 7: Te Onamata, te Inamata me te Anamata.....	153
Pikitia 8: Te Kōmitimititanga o ngā Ao e Rua.....	154
Pikitia 9: Te Tipuna Whare hei Puna o te Mōteatea.....	155
Pikitia 10: Te Nuka Tito.....	156

Te Mana Tuhi

E oati ana ahau, nāku ēnei mahi e tāpaetia nei i whakatutuki, me te aha hoki, e ai ki tāku e mōhio nei, e ai anō ki tāku e whakaponono nei, kāre he wāhi ōna kua tāngia kētia, kua titoa rānei e tangata kē atu (atu i tērā wāhi kua tohua), kāore hoki he wāhi ō roto, ko tōna rahinga kua tāpaetia hei whakatutuki i tētahi atu tohu pōkaitahi, pōkairua rānei, nō tētahi whare wānanga, momo wānanga kē atu rānei.

Attestation of Authorship

I hereby declare that this submission is my own work and that, to the best of my knowledge and belief it contains no material previously published or written by another person (except where explicitly defined in the acknowledgements), nor material which to a substantial extent for the award of any other degree or diploma of a university or other institution of higher learning.

Ngā Mihimihi

Hei muka mō te aho kōrero e whai muri ake nei, koia te aumihi ake ki te hihiri o te mahara, ki a Io te Wānanga, otirā, ki a Io te Pūkenga. Nāna te hiringa kia piki mā te Aka Matua ki Tikitiki o Rangi, otirā ki te waipuna ariki o Matangireia. Nō reira, koia tērā e tātai iho ana i a Ueuerangi, e tātai ake ana i a Ueuenuku.

Ka whēnakonako, ka mānatunatu te ngākau mō te kāhui whetū i runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘He tātai whetū ki te rangi mau tonu, mau tonu. He tātai tangata ki te whenua ngaro noa, ngaro noa’. I kawea e te waka huia ki te pūmotomoto o Matangireia, i reira whakawhetū ai hei kākahu whakairo i a Ranginui. Nō reira e te rau o pāpoua, e te rau o piopio, e tōku toka tū moana, okioki atu ai i runga i te whakaaro mōu tai pō, mōku tai ata.

Ka huri atu ki tērā o ngā whatukura nō Ngāti Maniapoto, ā, he rite tō tāua piringa ki tōku kuia, ki a Pareraututu me tērā o ngā arerō whero a Tūkōrehu. I te matenga o tōna koroua, o Tionga, i te pakanga o Pukekaikāhu, i whatu ai a Pareraututu i tōna kahu mamae, kātahi ka heria ki te marae o Tūkōrehu me te nohopuku mō ngā rā e toru. I te mutunga iho, i āwhinatia e Tūkōrehu, ā, i tautoko ai, i taunaki ai. Nō reira, e te pāpā, nāu anō i taunaki ai, i tautoko ai, i tūkaha ai hei hoa piripono māku i roto i tā tāua hīkoi ki te whai i tēnei mea, i te mātauranga. I te wā i mate ai tōku pāpā, i tū koe hei pāpā mōku. Ko koe anō tērā i areare mai ōu taringa me tō ngākau ki ahau e taurere ana. Nō reira, e te uri nō Ngāti Unu rāua ko Ngāti Kahu, tēnā rā koe.

Heoi, hei hohou i te rongo, ka whakamoea te rau o te patu e tōku tipuna, e Mokonuiārangi rāua ko Te Pūrewa nō Tūhoe, ā, i whakatakotohia te tatau pounamu i waenganui i ēnei iwi e rua. Nō reira, koia te aumihi ake mai i tēnei uri nō Ngāti Rangitīhi ki tōku rahi nō te kohu i runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Ki te ako, ki te ārahi, ki te āwheo’. E te pāpā, e Te Hue, e rua mārama noa iho i muri i te wehenga o Pāpā ko koe tērā i takahi i te ara whano o Hine-nui-te-pō. E kore e warewaretia ngā taonga whakahirahira i tukuna mai ki tēnei pia āu. Nō reira e te pāpā, takoto koe i te urunga e kore e nekehia, i te moenga e kore e hikitia.

Me huri mai ki a koe e pāpā Tāmāti, i tīmata taku hīkoi me Te Pū Wānanga o Anamata i te tau 2002. Mai i tērā wā, tae noa mai ki tēnei wā nāu ahau i manaaki, i tiaki, i kaha tautoko anō hoki. Nō reira, tēnā koe. Ki a Sandre koutou ko Kararaina, ko Karakia, ko tōku whānau mahi o Te Pū Wānanga o Anamata, e kore e mutu ngā mihi ā-whatumanawa. Nō reira, tēnā rā koutou katoa.

Ki a koutou o Te Wānanga Aronui o Tāmaki-makau-rau, nā koutou ahau i tautoko ā-karahipi nei, nā koutou tēnei hīkoi i ngāwari ai i tana tīmatanga. I tērā tau i tautoko mai a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga i taku whiwhinga i te Tohu Puiaki, nō reira, ka mihi ake ki ērā whakaaro rangatira i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Mā te huruhuru te manu ka rere’.

I runga i te kōrero e kī ana ‘Takahia te ara poutama’ me mihi, ka tika, ki tōku whānau o Te Ara Poutama. Ki a Pare Keiha kōrua ko Hinematau McNeill, ahakoa piki, ahakoa heke nā kōrua ahau i kaha tautoko me tēnei kaupapa. Ki a Jase koutou ko Jamie, ko Erana, ko Gretchen, ko Hōhepa, ko Falegau, ko John Patolo, ko Hōhepa Spooner, ko Maree, ko Byron, ko Benita, ko Aini, ko Raukura, ko Ena me mihi ka tika ki a koutou katoa i noho hei hoa māku i ahau e noho ana hei kaimahi, hei tauira anō hoki me tēnei hīkoi. Nō reira, tēnā rā koutou katoa.

Ki te whānau o Te Ipukarea, otirā, ki a koe e Te Murumāra, ko koe anō tētahi kua ngaro atu ki te pō uriuri, ki te pō tangotango, ki te pō oti atu i te mate. Nō reira e te pāpā, okioki atu ai i runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Hei konā e Tāne hei kukume ake i ā tāua hua ki te ao, kia haere au ki raro hei kukume iho i ā tāua hua ki te pō’. Ki a Prof koutou ko Dean, ko Rachael, ko Tania anei rā te mihi.

Heoi, me huri te kei o tēnei waka ki tōku tira whakahaere. Hei tuatahi me huri ki a Lisa kōrua ko Jen. Me mihi ake a Ngākau, a Whatumanawa ki a kōrua tahi. Nā Ngākau ahau i tautoko, i tiaki, ā, mā Ngākau anō tātou e tūhonohono nei. Nō reira, e kore e mutu ēnei mihi ā-whatumanawa ki a kōrua. Ki a koe Val, i ēnei marama i pahure ake rā nāu ahau i ārahi kia kore ai e whatiwhati i ōku waewae, nō reira, koia te aumihi ake ki a koe. Ki a koe Pāpā Robert Pouwhare, nāu tēnei uri nō te kāinga i tautoko i ēnei marama tonu. Nō reira, he mihi aroha tēnei ki a koutou katoa i runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘He kokonga whare e kitea, he kokonga ngākau e kore e kitea’.

Me huri mai ki ahau anō, ā, ki a Mum kōrua ko Koko. I te ao, i te pō i noho kōrua hei whakaruruhau mōku, nō reira, anei te hua. Ki ōku tēina, ki ōku tungāne me ō koutou whānau, kua roa nei koutou katoa e rongō ana i ngā taumahatanga e poke nei i a au. Ahakoa ērā āhuetanga he aroha, he manaaki, he tiaki tō koutou, heoi, e kore ngā mihi e mutu.

Ki ōku pāpā, ki ōku whaea, i te wā i hinga ai a Pāpā i rangona te mamae me te pōuri e tātou katoa. Tokowhā koutou kua hoki atu ki tō tātou kāinga tūturu ināianei, nā reira Aunty Girly koutou ko Uncle Tony ko Aunty Karen, ko Pāpā ko koutou, ko koutou ko Pāpā. Nō reira e te kāhui whetū, okioki atu ai i runga i te whakaaro mō koutou tai pō, mō mātou tai ata.

Ki te tau o taku ate, ki a koe Matekitatahi James Hata, i tēnei tau ko koe tētahi i hoki atu ki te kāinga tūturu o tāua te tangata. I te matenga o Pāpā he pōhēhē nōku ki te pōuri, ki te kōingo, ki te mokemoke, ki te momori me ērā atu o ngā kare ā-roto ka kōrerotia e ngā taniwha o te reo mōteatea, e Pareraututu, e Mihi-ki-te-kapua mā. Nā tāu wehenga atu, ko tōku katoa tērā e āta rongō ana ki te ia me te wairua o ngā kōrero he pērā ki tērā e kī ana, ‘E muri ahiahi, takoto iho ki taku moenga’. E taku tau, kua whakairotia ēnei momo kōrero ki ngā kokona katoa o tōku ngākau hei hoa mōku, ā, haere ake nei.

Ki a Matekitatahi koutou ko Te Reia, ko Mihaere, ko Mihi-ki-te-ao, ko Mereana, ko Navid, ko koutou tonu ngā tauira o te manaaki, otirā, o te tiaki. Ko te tikanga ka tiakina āna pēpi e Māmā. I tēnei hīkoi, otirā, i tēnei tau kua tiakina, kua manaakitia hoki a Māmā e koutou katoa. Heoi, kei aku mokopuna, mā koutou katoa ēnei kupu. Me tipu ai koutou i roto i te reo o ngā mātua tīpuna, ka tika.

Heoti, nā te whanaketanga o te reo Māori ngā whiringa whakaaro katoa i tuia, ka tika, me tuku mihi ki a ia me tōna reo kāmehameha. Nō reira, e ngā whatu mauri o ngā puna whakaaro, ngā paritū kārangaranga, ngā tai aumihi, ngā awa whakatere taniwha, koia nei te mihi ā-whatumanawa ki a koutou i whai whakaaro, i tautoko ā-ngākau i tēnei kaupapa. He whakamānu waka tēnei, nā te mahi tahi i taea te kukume i te moana kia poto. Nō reira, tēnā koutou, tēnā rā koutou katoa. Ki te hoe!

Kupu Takamua

I ngā kupu takamua nei kua whakatakotohia ngā whakaritenga hei tūāpapa mō tēnei tuhinga. Anei ngā whakamahukitanga.

Te Ingoa i Tapaina

Ko te reo Māori te tāhuhu o tēnei whare kōrero, koia te herenga ki te ao tawhito i runga i te kōrero, ‘He tātai whetū ki te rangi, mau tonu, mau tonu. He tātai tangata ki te whenua, ngaro noa, ngaro noa’. Koia tētahi kōrero whakahirahira ka rangona i runga i te marae ātea i te wā o te tangihanga. He whakarangatira i te tūpāpaku te take, ā, he pērā i ngā mōteatea a tēnā hapū, a tēnā iwi. Nō reira, kua karanga atu ki tēnei whakataukī kōrero hei ingoa mō tēnei tuhinga, otirā, hei pou toko ake i tēnei whare whakairo kupu, nō te mea, ko te tātai whetū e mau tonu ana ki te rangi ko te reo tawhito e noho tapu ana i te mōteatea me ērā momo kōrero. Ko te tātai tangata e ngaro noa ana ki te whenua ko tō te tangata reo o tēnei ao hurihuri, ā, kua poupoua ki ngā āhuatanga me ngā kōrero o te ao hou e nekeneke tonu ana.

Ko Au Tēnei

I konei ka paku whakamārama ko wai tēnei e whakatakoto whakaaro. He uri ahau nō Ngāti Rangitihi, nō Ngāti Awa me Ngāi Tūhoe. I tipu ake au i Matatā, engari kua roa mātou ko tōku whānau e noho ana i Whakatāne. I hūnuku mātou ki Whakatāne kia whai wāhi aku tama i tētahi kura Māori, ki reira areare ai te taringa ki te reo Māori ia rā, ia marama, ia tau anō hoki. Kāore au i tipu ake i te mātotorutanga o te reo Māori, otirā, o te ao Māori. Ko taku reo tuatahi ko te reo Ingarihi, ā, ko taku reo tuarua ko te reo whakapono, otirā, ko te reo o te Hāhi Katorika. Nō reira, me ako aku tamariki i te reo Māori, ka tika.

Nā tērā, me ako tonu ahau, ka tika. Kua tata ki te 30 tau ahau e hīkoi ana i tēnei hīkoi me te whai i te reo o ōku tīpuna. Koinei kua huri atu ahau ki te reo o te mōteatea, ā, koia te reo i mōhiotia e rātou, i titoa e rātou hei taonga mō tātou. Nō reira, tē taea e te kairangahau nei te noho tawhiti atu i tēnei kaupapa rangahau me ōku tīpuna he pērā i a Mokonuiārangi, i a Pareraututu, i a Te Rama Apakura mā. Kei a rātou kupu ōku

whakapapa me ōku hītori, ā, e titi kaha nei ki tōku ngākau. Me kī pēnei ahau, ko ōku tīpuna ko au, waihoki ko tēnei kaupapa rangahau ko au, ko au tēnei kaupapa rangahau.

Te Aronga ki tēnei Kaupapa

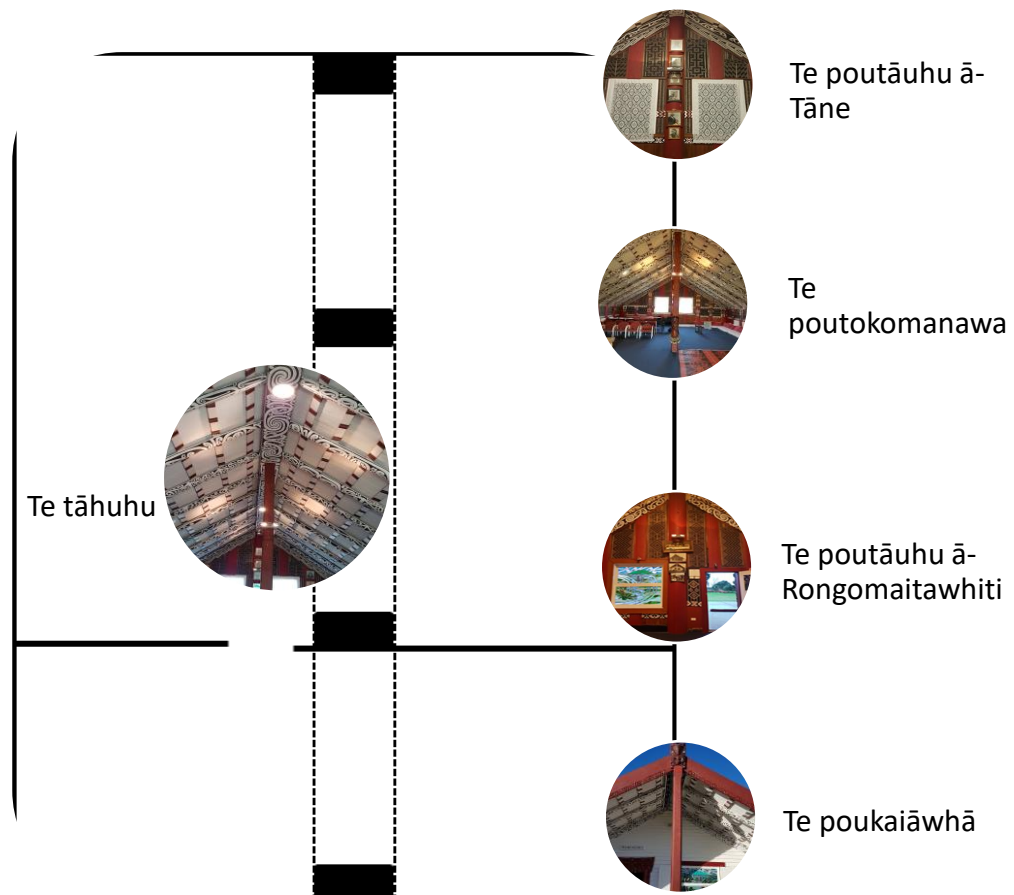
Inā whakaarohia ngā kokonga katoa o tēnei whare kōrero, ko te reo Māori te reo ake o ngā momo titonga katoa o te ao Māori. Nō reira, mā te reo Māori te ariā, te ia me te wairua o te mōteatea e rere atu ai. Mā te reo Māori anō hoki tana whanaketanga e whakamahuki mai ai.

I tēnei tuhinga kua huri atu ki te marae me ngā pou o te tipuna whare hei arataki i ngā ūpoko o tēnei whare kōrero. Nō reira, ka tīmatahia te whakaeketanga ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau i te waharoa, otirā, i te ngutu o te marae (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 06, 2018). Kei waho rā o te marae ngā tini āhuatanga o te ao tūroa nei, arā, ko Tāwhirimātea tērā, ko Papatūānuku tērā, ko Ranginui tērā, ko ngā hau e whā tērā me ā rātou kōrero katoa. Mai i te ngutu ka takahia te marae ātea, ā, kei reira a Tūmataunga, a Tāne mā hoki me ērā tohe katoa. I ahau e takahi ana i te marae ātea kei te heria mai ngā tini āhuatanga o te ao tūroa, arā, ko ōku pōhēhētanga, ōku wherūtanga, ōku māharaharatanga, ōku uauatanga, āku pātai me āku kōrero ki tēnei whare kōrero tātari ai, tiro ai, tohe ai.

I te kuhunga atu ki roto o te tipuna whare ko te ao, otirā, ko te wairua o Rongo-mā-tāne tērā. Māna te rongo, te āio me te pai e iri ana i roto i te tipuna whare. Heoi, ko ngā pou o te tipuna whare e ārahi ana i ngā ūpoko, otirā, e tū ana hei pou rangahau ko te poukaiāwhā, ko te poutāuhu ā-Rongomaitawhiti, ko te poutokomanawa, me te poutāuhu ā-Tāne. Ko tā Te Hue Rangī ko ēnei ngā pou i toko ake i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku (kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 31, 2003). Kei ia pou tōna āhua, tōna whakapapa me āna ake kōrero. He ingoa anō tō te poukaiāwhā, ā, ko te pou waho tērā. Koia te pou ka kitea mai i waho o te tipuna whare, ā, ko Rangiaohia te koruru ki runga hei mata, otirā, hei whakaruruhau mō te whare me ōna katoa. Ko te poutāuhu ā-Rongomaitawhiti te pou roto, ā, koia tērā e whakatau ana i te mauri i te tangata e kuhu atu ana ki roto i te tipuna whare. Ko Mahi te tipuna kua whakairotia ki te poutokomanawa, ā, koia tonu te pou e toko ake ana i te manawa me te mauri o te tipuna

whare. He kaitiaki, otirā, he kaipupuri ia. Nō reira, ko te pou ō muri ko te poutāuhu ā-Tāne, otirā, ko te pou tuarongo:

Pikitia 1: Ngā Pou o te Tipuna Whare



Kei te poutāuhu ā-Tāne te matapihi i puta atu i a Tāne, i a Tāwhaki rānei ki te toi o ngā rangi tīkina atu ai ngā kete o te wānanga (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, July 06, 2018). Nō reira, koia te pou e here nei tāua ki tērā taha o tātou, ki te ira atua me te katoa o ērā hononga whakahirahira.

Heoi, ko te tāhuhu tērā e tuitui ana, e whakakotahi ana i ngā pou kua kōrerotia nei (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 06, 2018). He tuituinga wairua, he tuituinga whakapapa, he tuituinga kōrero tērā. Ko ngā momo waiata katoa a te Māori he pērā i te mōteatea, i te pātere, i te waiata aroha, me te oriori ērā e tuitui ana i ngā whakapapa, i ngā hītori, otirā, i ngā kōrero katoa a te hapū. Nō reira, ko te tāhuhu o te whare tō tāua Hawaiki, ā, koia hoki te tīmatanga mai o te kōrero, o te mātauranga, otirā, o ngā mea

katoa i te ao. Mā ngā pou ka tangata whenua ai koe ki roto i tōu tipuna whare (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 31, 2003).

I tēnei hīkoi me tae atu ahau ki te poutāuhu ā-Tāne, ā, ki te matapihi i puta atu i a Tāne ki te toi o ngā rangi tīkina atu ai ngā kete o te wānanga. Kei ērā kete o te wānanga ngā tini kōrero mō te hapū, ā, he papa ēnei kōrero mō ngā mōteatea i titoa e ō tāua tīpuna. Heoi, i te taenga atu ki te poutāuhu ā-Tāne kua whakatauhia te whakaaro, te kōrero, te pono, te mōhiotanga, me te māramatanga ki tēnei kaupapa. Kua āta wānangahia ērā whakaaro, ērā pono, ērā mōhiotanga me ērā māramatanga i ngā ūpoko e hora ana, ā, kua rau atu i ngā hua ki ngā kete kōrero hei taonga mō te hapū. Ko tētahi hua ko te tikanga rangahau ka waihangatia hei tūāpapa mō te tangata e hiahia ana ki te tito mōteatea. Ko tētahi atu hua ko te mōteatea ka titoa e au. Hei whakaotinga, kua whakairihia ēnei kōrero katoa ki ngā pakitara o te whare. Engari, ehara i te iriiri noa iho. Kua whakapuakina mai ēnei kōrero kia rongo te katoa, ā, kia wānanga te katoa i ēnei kōrero. Nō reira, ko te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare tērā e rere ana, ā, kei te hāpaitia te tāhuhu i ngā wāhanga o te whare e titi ana. Kei te hāpai i ngā hekerangi, i ngā pou. Ko te mōteatea tērā e tau ana ki te whenua, ko tāna ko te hopu, otirā, ko te hiki i te wairua o te tangata (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Mahuru 18, 2018).

Mōhio tonu ahau he kaupapa tēnei e noho ana i raro i ngā ture o te whare wānanga, o te ao mātātuhi anō hoki. Engari, he kaupapa Māori tēnei, otirā he Māori tōna reo. I runga i ēnei whakaaro tē taea te momotu rawa te herenga ki te ao aweko. Mā te mōteatea ka whai ahau i ngā tapuwae o tōku kuia, nō reira, tē taea te noho wehe me ngā kōrero ā-puku, ā-ngākau hoki e whārikihia ki tēnei tuhinga. Nā konā, ka kaha whakamahia ngā kupu pēnei i te ‘au’, i te ‘tāua’, i te ‘tātou’, me te ‘mātou’ i roto i tēnei tuhinga. Hei taunaki i ēnei whakaaro, anei tā Melbourne (1991) mō ngā māharahara ka pā mai ki ngā kairangahau pēnei i ahau:

It might be argued that as Māori society becomes less communal and traditional in nature, the individual Māori writer will be forced to choose from a number of literary alternatives, among which Māori tradition will be merely one. Under such circumstances the Māori traditions would be stripped of their necessary context and lose much of their meaning. However, so long as Māori people seek to control their own destiny and assert the unique value of their own culture, the urge will remain strong to know and be nourished by the rich and complex inheritance that is Māoritanga. In the end, if Māori people wish to preserve that cultural

difference, they will be obliged to take control of the linguistic tools by which they understand and define themselves as people (p. 140).

Hei tautoko anō, anei tā Gaudry (2011):

The use of ‘we’ lets readers know that the researcher is talking to them as Indigenous people and that there is a common understanding of our colonial pre-dicament by both researcher and readers. The act of research, and the reading of that research, creates a kind of intellectual bond: we recognize our commonality, and if inspired, both reader and writer are committing to doing something about it (p. 121).

Kei te whai atu ahau i ngā taunga whakaaro o te tokorua nei. Nō reira, ka arahina tēnei kaupapa rangahau e te wairua o Marae, e Puku, e Ngākau anō hoki, kauaka ko Hinengaro anake.

Ngā Āhuatanga o te Reo

He mita tō tēnā hapū, he mita anō tō tēnā iwi. I ahau e whai ana i tōku ake reo i hoki atu ki tērā taha ōku, ki a Ngāi Tūhoe me te Pū Wānanga o Anamata hei pātaka kai, otirā hei pātaka kōrero. Nō reira, nō tērā taha ōku te ia me te wairua o ēnei kōrero katoa.

Ngā Puna Kōrero

E rua ngā wāhanga o te mōteatea, ko ngā kupu me te rangi. I tēnei ara hīkoi e rua ngā momo reo, arā, ko te reo ā-waha me te reo ā-tuhi. Heoi, i huri atu ki te papakupu hei tūāpapa kōrero mō te wetewetehanga kupu. Kei tēnā pukapuka, kei tēnā puna kōrero o te ao hou nei ētahi kōrero e takoto mai ana, nō reira, i kuhu atu ki ērā rauemi hei puna tautoko i tēnei kaupapa. Ahakoa kua tīkina te reo Māori hei waka kōrero māku, kua tīkina ngā kōrero Pākehā ake a ētahi atu hei kīnaki, hei taunaki i tēnei kaupapa rangahau. Heoi, ka noho tonu ki taua reo kei ngaro te ia me te wairua o ngā kōrero i aku whakamāoritanga.

I runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Ko te kai a te rangatira he kōrero’, i anga atu ki ētahi tāngata e ngākaunui ana ki te reo Māori me te mōteatea hei whakawaha i tēnei kaupapa. Nō reira, he pounamu ērā whakaaro katoa.

Ngā Papakupu

He maha ngā papakupu e āwhina ana i te tauira me tana whai i te tikanga me te whakamahinga o te kupu. I te ao hangarau nei, e rua ngā huarahi hei whāwhā haere i te tikanga o te kupu. Ka tahi, ko te huarahi ā-pukapuka, ka rua, ko te huarahi ā-ipurangi, otirā, ko te huarahi ā-paetukutuku. Ko ngā papakupu ā-pukapuka i tirohia i aku mahi wetewete ko tā Ryan (1995), ko tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992), ko tā Biggs (2005), ko *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) anō hoki. I tirohia ā-ipurangi anō hoki tā Ngata (Ngata, n.d.) me tērā papakupu a Te Murumāra, me *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018).

Te Whakatakoto Kupu

I te ao mātākōrero he kōrero tuku iho ngā momo kōrero katoa, ahakoa whakairo mai, waiata mai, karakia mai, raranga mai, toi mai. He tikanga mō ia momo kōrero, ka tika. Hāunga anō ngā tikanga o te ao mātātuhi nei, otirā o te ao mātauranga nei. He maha ngā tikanga mō te whakatakoto kupu, ā, e whai ana tēnei tuhinga i ngā tikanga me ngā ture o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori mō te tohutō. Ki te kore he tohutō i ngā kōrero nā tētahi atu, ka waiho pērā tonu. Mehemea ka kōrerotia mō te waka, ka tītahahia te ingoa o tērā waka.

He maha hoki ngā tikanga mō te whakapuakitanga o te tohutoro i roto i te tuhinga, ā, i whai i ngā ture o te Rōpū Mātai Hinengaro nō Amerika. Kua tīpakohia tēnei pūnaha tohutoro nō te mea ka noho tahi te ao Māori me te ao Pākehā i roto i ngā rerenga kōrero e takoto ana, ā, ka kaha kitea te urutanga mai o te tikanga Pākehā ki te ia o ēnei rerenga kōrero. Koia anō te whanaketanga o te reo ā-tuhi, kāre e kore, kua ū mai āna tikanga ki ngā poupou katoa o te whare mātātuhi.

Nō reira, kua mutu te whakamahukitanga i konei, me huri atu ki te kaupapa.

He Kōrero Whakataki

Takina te kawa
He kawa tua-tahi
Takina te kawa
He kawa tua-rua
He kawa tua-toru
He kawa tua-whā
He kawa tua-rima
He kawa tua-ono
He kawa tua-whitu
He kawa tua-waru
He kawa tua-iwa
He kawa tua-ngahuru

Takina te kawa
He kawa mā Tangaroa
Ka pipi
Ka wawai
Ka hoaia
Ka whanake i raro i ōna taranga
Tutuki te rangi
Eke, eke, eke Tangaroa
Eke Panuku
Hui e! Taiki e!
Unuhia te pou
Ko te pou mua
Ko te pou roto
Ko te pou te wharaua
He Aturangi-mamao
Hekeheke iho i runga i o ara
Takikiwhara
Te ara o Ngatoro
He pou whano ki te pō
Te pō-nui, te pō-roa
Te pō-matire rau
Te pō-whaiariki
A, ko taku waka ko te Arawa
Ngahue i te Parata
Eke, eke, eke Tangaroa
Eke Panuku
Hui e! Taiki e!

Tēnā tō tū tau e Rongo ka whawhai
Te kawa Tuai-Nuku
Tua-i-Rangi
Tua-i-Papa
Tua-i-Tane
Rua Nuku
A tuai
A tuai¹

¹ I tākina tēnei takutaku e Nga-toro-i-rangi, ko ia te tohunga i runga i te waka o *Te Arawa* (Stafford, 2005, p. 15).

I runga i te kōrero, ‘Ka taka te urunga o Kae’ i tākina tēnei takutaku e Nga-toro-i-rangi hei whakarauora i te iwi i Te Korokoro-o-te-Parata. Ka whakahua anōtia āna kupu hei waerea, hei kupu whakataki mō tēnei kaupapa, ā, koia hoki tērā e tohutohu mai ana kia mataara, kia tiakina tō tātou reo matahīapo kei tōremi i Te Korokoro-o-te-Parata. Ko te pātai ia, he aha e tōremi ai tō tātou reo i Te Korokoro-o-te-Parata? Tokomaha ngā uri o tēnā hapū, o tēnā iwi e noho tauhou ana ki tō tātou reo rangatira, ā, kāre i tipu ake i te pīwaritanga o āna kupu. I tēnei hīkoi, kei te āta tirohia te reo Māori nā te tirohanga a tētahi o ērā uri kāore i tipu ake me tōna reo tūturu, me te pātai hoki, ki te kore te tangata e tipu ake ana me tōna reo tūturu, me tōna reo matahīapo, ka pēhea ia? Ka huri ia ki hea ako ai, whakapakari ai i tōna reo Māori? Nō reira, kei ēnei pātai te iho o tēnei tuhinga whakapae.

Te Waharoa

Heoi, ka tīmatahia te whakaeketanga ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau i te waharoa, otirā, i te ngutu o te marae (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, July 06, 2018). Kei waho rā o te marae ngā tini āhuatanga o te ao tūroa nei, arā, ko Tāwhirimātea tērā, ko Papatūānuku tērā, ko Ranginui tērā, ko ngā hau e whā tērā me ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā. Ka mutu, i runga i te karanga o tōku tipuna whare kua heria mai taku pātai matua. Nō reira, kua tuhia kōrero e tēnā, e tēnā mō te mōteatea hei taonga e pupuri ana, e whakarauora ana i ngā hītori ā-whānau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi anō hoki. I tēnei hīkoi kei te āta tirohia te mōteatea me ētahi o āna kupu i runga i te pātai matua:

- Ka pēhea te whakamāori, te whakatinana i te reo o te mōteatea i tēnei ao hurihuri?

Ka wānangahia tēnei pātai matua i runga i te titiro ki ngā rangahau kua rangahaua i ngā tau ki muri. Engari, kāre ērā kairangahau, otirā, kāre ērā uri e kōrero ana mō te katoa o ngā mōteatea. E kao! He tirohanga tā tēnā, tā tēnā ki ngā mōteatea o tōna hapū, otirā, o tōna iwi anō hoki. He pērā hoki tēnei kaupapa, ā, ka huri mai ki ahau anō i roto i tēnei hīkoi me te mōteatea. Nō reira, hei whakawhānui i te titiro ki te mōteatea ka āta tirohia ngā mahi ka mahia e te kaitito me tana whakairo i te kupu. Kei ia kaitito o mua tana

puna kupu, ā, ka taea te whakamahi i ērā kupu tawhito ināia tonu nei me te mau tonu ki te ia o te whakaaro? Heoi, hei tūhonohono whakaaro ka pātaihia:

- Kei te ora tonu te reo o te mōteatea, ā, kei te whakamahi tonutia e tātou?
- Pēhea tōna kaha, ā, pēhea tāna whakamahinga?

Nō reira, he āta arotake, he arohaehae tēnei i te kupu o te mōteatea. Engari, ehara tēnei i te titiro noa iho ki te kupu o te mōteatea. Hei whakatinanatanga i te whakamahinga o ērā kupu, otirā, hei whakaotinga ki tēnei kaupapa ka titoa tētahi mōteatea. I tua atu o tērā ka whārikihia tētahi tikanga rangahau, tētahi tūāpapa e tautoko ana, e ārahi ana i te tangata reo rua e hiahia ana ki te āta tirohia ngā kōrero o te mōteatea hei waka mō te tito mōteatea. Heoi, he momo huarahi tēnei tikanga rangahau ka whāia e taua tangata i tana hīkoi me te mahi tito.

Te Herenga ki tēnei Kaupapa

Hei pou herenga mō ngā kōrero katoa e takoto ana i tēnei tuhinga whakapae, ka areare te taringa ki te reo karanga o tōku marae, o Rangiaohia. Ka tīmatahia te pōhiri, te whakaeketanga, te whakatapokotanga ki tōku ake tūrangawaewae, otirā, ki tēnei whare kōrero me ōna āhuatanga katoa. Ka kuhu atu ki te whare o Tāne Whakapiripiri, ā, ka hoki atu ngā mahara ki uta i runga i te kōrero, ‘Rangitihī ūpoko whakahirahira, nō Rangitihī te ūpoko i takaia ki te akatea. Ehara, ma te aitanga ā-Tiki’:

Ko Te Arawa tōku waka
Ko Tarawera tōku maunga
Ko Tarawera, otirā, ko Te Awa-o-te-Atua ōku awa
Ko Rangiaohia tōku marae²
Ko Ngāti Rangitihī tōku iwi
Ko Ngāti Tionga tōku hapū
Ko Rangiaohia tōku pātaka kōrero
Ko Rākauheketara tōku pātaka kai
Ko Alexandra³ Hata tōku ingoa
Nō te whānau Semmens

² E ai ki ētahi o te hau kāinga ko Rangitihī kē te ingoa o tō mātou marae, engari i roto i tēnei tuhinga whakapae ko Rangiaohia te ingoa ka whakahuatia.

³ Ko tōku ingoa kārangaranga ko Sandy.

Heoi, me huri atu anō ki tērā amokapua i runga i te kōrero, ‘Ko ngā pūmanawa e waru o Te Arawa’, nō reira, anei tōku aho taketake ki tēnei tūrangawaewae, ki tēnei whare tipuna ōku:

Pūhaorangi
Ohomairangi
Muturangi
Taunga
Tuamatua
Houmaitawhiti
Tamatekapua
Kahumatamomoe
Tawakemoetahanga
Uenukumairarotonga
Rangitihi = Kahukare
Rangiaohia = Rākauheketara
Mahi = Rangitihikahira
Rongomai
Te Āpiti
Rangiwhakatara
Roohi
Te Whareiti
Tionga = Ngairinga
Mokonuiārangi = Tokipounamu
Pareraututu = Te Whanoke
Te Hiko o te Rangi = Te Moana
Hinenuitepō = Norman Semmens
Hare = Zelda Webb
Leslie = Angela Elliot
Alexandra⁴

I runga i te tītakatakatanga, i te whakatumatumatanga o ngā mātua tipuna ka hoki anō ki tērā tūrangawaewae ōku i runga i te mōhio he whakapapa tō te tangata, he whakapapa tō te reo rangatira, otirā, he whakapapa hoki tō te mōteatea. He whakaaro tō Doherty (2014, pp. 31-32) me tana wetewetehanga o te kupu, ‘mō (for), te (the), ātea (space in front of the wharenuī)’, ā, kei te mōteatea te hononga o te iwi ki tōna whenua, kei āna kōrero ngā ingoa whenua i tapaina e te iwi, ngā hononga ki tōna taiao. Hei whai atu i tērā whakaaro, anei tā Ngata (2009, p. 92) mō te iho o te mōteatea me tōna reo, ‘Nō te ngākau tangata te mōteatea, ka haku, ka tangi, ka whakaipu hei whakaaro mā rātau, anā, kua mōteatea atu’. Hei tāpiritanga i tā Ngata (2009), e ai ki a Best (1976) i tāhūhūhū ngā pōtaka ki te harakeke me te hāngai atu o te hou ki tā ngā tāngata e haku, e tangi ana. Heoi, he whakaoriori pōtaka tērā momo tangi. Ko tā Flintoff (2004) i ahu mai ngā taonga pūoro i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Nā Ranginui te rangi, ā, nā

⁴ Nā tōku koroua, nā Hare Semmens tō mātou whakapapa.

Papatūānuku te ia, otirā, te taki. Hei whakatauirā mai i te hononga o te taonga pūoro ki te mōteatea, anei tētahi waiata i titoa e Hirini Melbourne (Flintoff, 2004, p. 18):

*Taku Pūtorino
Nō wai rā ngā ngutu
Hai whakapā ki ōu
Hai puhi i te hauora
Kia rangonahia ai anō tō reo?*

*Kai te rongō mai koe
E Hineraukatauri
Te puhi o te tangi
Hotuhotu mokemoke
O ngā mōteatea*

Nā ēnei kōrero katoa ka mātua mōhio ko te kupu ‘mōteatea’ tētahi kupu e kaha pupuri ana i te hononga o te iwi ki tōna whenua, ki tōna taiao. Nō te orokohanga mai o te ao te mōteatea. Koia hoki tērā e whakapuaki mai ana i te pōuri, i te mamae, me te mānatunatu o te ngākau i te rironga atu o tētahi tangata e aroha nuitia ana. Nō reira, kua tōpūhia ērā kare-ā-roto, ērā mamae ki te mōteatea i te takoto a tētahi ki te pou o te pirau, otirā, ki te pou whakapirau.

I te tau 2007 i kaha rangona te pōuri e whakapuaki mai ana, e whakaari mai ana, e whakamōteatea mai ana anō hoki i ngā kupu o te mōteatea, i te wehenga atu o tōku pāpā i tēnei ao ki te ao wairua. I mau i ngā pūeru pango, ā, i noho mātou ko ōku tēina, ko ōku tungāne me ā mātou tamariki, ā mātou mokopuna hoki i raro i te kapua pōuri. I tāngia te mata ki te moko roimata, i hachaetia te kiri, otirā, i noho i te ao kōhukihuki. Nā te momoritanga, nā te matapōrehutanga anō hoki i tōia mai ai te wairua o te mōteatea hei pīkau i te kuikatanga, ā, ka noho tēnei tuhinga roa hei poroporoaki māku ki tō mātou pāpā.

He aha i puta ai te whakaaro kia poroporoakitia a Pāpā? Ko tō mātou koroua, ko Hare Semmens, te whakamutunga o te reanga tangata o tō mātou ake whānau e matatau ana ki te reo Māori. I whānau mai ia i te tau 1910. I tipu ake ia i Tāneatua, i te huaretanga o tō tātou ake reo. E whā tau noa iho tana pakeke ka hinga tōna pāpā i te aituā. I tana taitamarikitanga i mate tōna māmā i te tarutawhiti, heoi, nā ōna whaea ia i whāngai. I rangona te pānga mai o te ao Pākehā me āna ture i roto i ō tātou kura. Heoi, i kaha rangona hoki ngā tūkinotanga, ngā kiriwetitanga o te kirikau a te Pākehā, e tō mātou

koroua me ērā reanga tāngata. Nā reira, nā te matakū, nā te āwangawanga me te māharahara, i mahue atu ai tōna ake reo ki tāhaki. E 55 tau tana pakeke ka hoki anō ia ki tōna ake reo hei reo kōrerorero (K. Semmens, kōrero ā-waha, Mahuru 21, 2016). Koia ka tipu ake āna tamariki i te ao Pākehā, i te ao Katorika anō hoki. He reo tauhou te reo Māori ki tōku pāpā rātou ko tōna tuakana, ko ōna tēina, ko ōna tuāhine. Ehara te reo Māori i te reo o te kāinga, he reo ia i puta mai i te wā ngahau i waenganui i tō mātou koroua me ōna hoa. Heoi, i tipu ake a Pāpā me tōna whānau i ngā reo e rua, arā, i te reo Pākehā me te reo Katorika.

I tipu ake mātou ko ōku tungāne, ko ōku tēina i tērā ao hoki, nā reira, ko te reo Pākehā te reo tuatahi, ko te reo whakapono te reo tuarua. I rangona ērā reo ia rā, ia wiki, ia marama hoki. Kāre mātou i whakarongo atu ki tō mātou koroua e kōrero Māori ana, engari ko te reo Māori tōna reo tuatahi. I tōna wā i tū ia hei pou o tō mātou marae, nā ōna pāpā ia i penapena kia mau tūturu ia ki ngā kawa me ngā tikanga o te wā kāinga. Ahakoa tērā, kotahi reanga noa iho ka tangata whenua te reo Pākehā hei reo matua, hei reo kōrerorero i waenganui i tō mātou whānau. Kāore ōna uri, āna mokopuna anō hoki e mōhio ana ki te reo ake me ngā tikanga o tō mātou tūrangawaewae, o Rangiaohia. I ngaro ai te herenga ki tō mātou ake reo, otirā, ki a mātou anō.

I te wā i hinga ai a Pāpā, otirā, i runga anō i āna kupu ōhākī, i takoto ai tōna tūpāpaku i te whare o tōku teina i te manaakitanga o te whānau. I tukuna te karakia whakamutunga i te whare karakia o te Hāhi Katorika, kātahi ka tāpukengia tōna tūpāpaku ki tō mātou urupā, ki Auetererehika (G. Tioke, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 02, 1994). Nō reira, e kore e taea te karo atu i ngā āhuatanga o te mate. I runga i te kuikatanga a te tamāhine ki tōna pāpā i whakaarohia kia noho ēnei kupu hei kōrero mōteatea, hei poroporoaki ki a ia.

Te Tūāpapa o tēnei Whare Kōrero

I te hanga whare me whakatū tūāpapa i te tuatahi nō te mea e kore e taea te whakatū whare mēnā kāore he tūāpapa tōna. He pērā hoki tēnei kaupapa rangahau. Me whakatū tūāpapa hei marumaru mō ngā whakaaro e whakapuaki mai ana i ēnei whārangi. Nō reira, ko te tūāpapa mō tēnei kaupapa rangahau ko te whakamāoritanga. Ki tā te ao Pākehā ko te ‘interpretation’ tērā, ā, ia rangi ka whakamāoritia ngā kōrero i ngā

whakaari, i ngā pakimaero, i ngā waiata, i ngā kiriata, i ngā kirimana mahi, i te paipera tapu, i te aha atu, i te aha atu (Zimmerman, 2015). Nō reira, ehara te whakamāoritanga i te mea tauhou. I te horopaki o tēnei kaupapa rangahau kua mārama pū te tangata ki ngā kōrero i kōrerotia, i tuhia rānei e tētahi atu (Chladenius, 1985).

Ko te pūtake o te kupu ‘whakamāori’ ko te āta kōrero i ngā āhuatanga o tētahi mea kia mārama ake ai, kia mātau ake ai te tangata ki tōna āhua (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1099). Heoi, ko tā te kōrero a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008), kāore te tangata e whakamāori, e whakapākehā noa iho i tētahi kōrero. I runga i te whakataukī kōrero e kī ana, ‘Mā te rongu ka mōhio, mā te mōhio ka mārama, mā te mārama ka mātau, mā te mātau ka ora’ me mōhio, me mārama, me mātau hoki te tangata ki te tikanga o tētahi kōrero. Nō reira, i tēnei rangahau ka taea e au te mōhio, te mārama me te mātau i te reo o te mōteatea. Hei te ūpoko tuarua ka āta wānangahia ēnei kōrero me te hanga tūāpapa rangahau e karapoti ana i ngā kōrero o tēnei tuhinga.

Te Mōteatea hei Waka Kōrero

Kua tipakohia ētahi mōteatea nō ērā taha ōku hei matapihi ki te whanaketanga o te reo Māori. Tekau ngā waiata me ā rātau kupu ka whakaarahia ake i tēnei tuhinga. Heoi, kua huri atu ahau ki ēnei titonga nō te mea ka waiata tonutia te nuinga o ēnei mōteatea. Nā te ngākaunui ki ngā kōrero i whakaarohia kia āta tirohia ngā kupu nō te mea ehara i te kupu noa iho. Me mōhio ki ngā kōrero, ka tika. Nō reira, nō ōku taha e toru, arā, nō Ngāti Rangitahi, nō Ngāti Awa me Ngāi Tūhoe ērā titonga. Hei tuatahi ka whai i ngā tapuwae o tōku kuia, o Pareraututu me te mōteatea nāna i tito. Whai muri i tērā ka huri atu te titiro ki roto o Ngāti Rangitahi me Te Arawa whānui. Mai i reira, ka tirohia ētahi mōteatea nō Ngāti Awa, ā, ka mutu te hīkoi ki roto o Ngāi Tūhoe.

Ngā Ūpoko

Kia hoki atu ki te tipuna whare, ko ōna pou ērā i toko ake i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 31, 2003). Nō reira, ka huri atu anō ki ērā pou hei toko ake i ngā ūpoko. Ka tākina tēnei kaupapa i te ngutu o te marae, otirā, i te waharoa. I reira, ka whakaritea ngā kawa me ngā tikanga mō te whakaeketanga ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau. Heoi, ko te ūpoko tuatahi ko te marae ātea,

ā, ka huri atu ki te ao whānui me ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā. Hei tauira, ka tirohia te pānga mai o te ao Pākehā me ō rātou whakaaro mō te mōteatea nō te mea i panonihia te tirohanga ki te mōteatea hei reo tūāuriuri whāioio. E ai ki te ao Pākehā he momo kōrero toikupu noa iho, ā, he ruri noa iho te mōteatea. Heoi, ka āta tirohia ērā kōrero me te wherawhera i ētahi atu kaupapa he pērā i te kāhui kōrero, i te ture waru, me ngā tikanga mō te tito waiata.

Ko te ūpoko tuarua ko te poukaiāwhā, ā, ka tae atu ki mua o te tipuna whare. I tērā ūpoko ka hoki anō ki ngā kōrero mō te whakamāoritanga. Ka āta tirohia ngā kōrero a ngā kaiariā mō te whakapapa o te whakamāoritanga. Kua tuhia rapunga whakaaro, ā, kua whakaritea ariā mātauranga e ērā kaiariā. Heoi, ka wānangahia ētahi o ērā kōrero me te whakarite ariā mātauranga, mahere rangahau anō hoki mō tēnei whare kōrero. Ko tā te mahere rangahau he tūāpapa mō te tikanga rangahau, heoi, ka whakatakotohia te anga kōrero mō ngā wāhanga o te tikanga rangahau. Ko te ūpoko tuatoru ko te poutāuhu ā-Rongomaitawhiti, ā, kua kuhu atu ki roto i te tipuna whare. I tērā pou, otirā, i tērā ūpoko ka tīmatahia te whāwhātanga i ngā kupu me te titiro hoki ki te whakamahinga o ērā kupu, otirā, o ērā kāhui kōrero i ngā mōteatea. Ka haere tonu ēnei kōrero i te poutokomanawa o te whare, otirā, i te ūpoko tuawhā. Engari ka āta tirohia, ka āta whakaaroaro i ngā hua e puta mai ana i te ūpoko tuatoru. Ka whakaritea tikanga rangahau e āwhina ana i te tangata pēnei i ahau e hiahia ana ki te āta kōnatunatu i ngā kōrero a te mōteatea. Ko te ūpoko tuarima ko te poutāuhu ā-Tāne, i reira ka tae atu ki muri o te tipuna whare. Koia te wāhi ka whakahao mai i ngā whakaaro o te wetewetehanga kupu, me te waihanga i tētahi mōteatea, ā, koia anō te poroporoaki ki tōku pāpā. Ka hoki anō ki ngā wāhanga o te tikanga rangahau me te whakatakoto i tētahi nuka reo e karapoti ana i ngā āhuatanga o te mahi tito. Heoi, hei whakaotinga, ka huri atu ki te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare, otirā, ki te ūpoko tuaono. I tērā ūpoko ka whakarāpopotohia tēnei kaupapa, ka whakairihia ēnei kōrero ki ngā pakitara o te whare. Ā tōna mutunga ka rere whakarunga ngā kōrero ki te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare a Rangiaohia.

He Kupu Whakatepe

I tīmatahia tēnei hīkoi i ngā kupu o te karakia i tākina e te tipuna, e Nga-toro-i-rangi. Ko te pūtake o tērā karakia ko te whakarauora mai i tētahi taha ōku i Te Korokoro-o-te-

Parata, engari, i tēnei tuinga whakapae ka noho tērā karakia hei pou taki, hei pou herenga anō hoki ki tō tātou reo rangatira. Ko te reo Māori te iho o tēnei kaupapa, ā, he whakapapa, he mauri, he wairua tōna. Hei whakawaha i te reo Māori me tōna panonitanga, otirā, me tōna whanaketanga i tēnei ao hurihuri i huri atu ki te mōteatea me āna kōrero. Heoi, i whakaritea hoki te huarahi ka whāia e te kaupapa nei. Nō reira, kāti rā i konei, me huri atu ki te ūpoko tuatahi me āna kōrero.



Te Marae Ātea

He kākano i ruia mai i Rangiātea

He Kupu Whakataki

I tēnei ūpoko ka wherawhera i ngā kōrero a ngā pukapuka, ngā tuhinga me ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā. Kei te marae ātea a Tūmataunga, a Tāne mā hoki me ērā tohe katoa. Nō reira, koia hoki te wāhi tika hei āta wānanga, hei āta kōrerorero anō hoki i ngā kōrero a te mōteatea. Heoi, nō te wairua, nō te ngākau anō hoki te reo o te mōteatea. Ehara i te kōrero noa iho, i te whakaaro noa iho, i te mātauranga noa iho (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 06, 2018). He pērā tonu te reo o te whakataukī. Mōku tonu, ko te kākano e kōrerotia nei i tēnei whakataukī ko te reo Māori ka kitea i te mōteatea. E whā ngā momo o te reo Māori i ruia mai ki Aotearoa nei. Ko te reo ōpaki tērā, ko te reo ōkawa tērā, ko te reo ōkarakia tērā, ā, ko te reo ō-ao tērā (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Paengawhāwhā 20, 2001). He reo ōkawa, otirā, he reo marae te reo o te mōteatea. I te hekenga mai o ngā waka ki tēnei whenua i mātua mōhio ō tātou tīpuna ki ēnei momo reo katoa me te rerekētanga i tēnā reo, i tēnā reo. Mai i tērā wā kua rerekē te whakamahinga o te reo Māori i runga anō i ngā āhuatanga o te ao hurihuri nei, i te mōhiotanga hoki o te tangata me te horopaki o ngā kōrero. Kua tere kapo i te iwi Māori te reo o te ao hangarau nei e tere panoni ana. Nō reira, i tēnei ūpoko ka āta titiro ki te whanaketanga o te reo Māori me te pānga mai o te ao hurihuri ki te mōteatea hei momo waiata. Ā kāti, kia tirohia ērā kaupapa.

He Whakapapa, he Wairua tō te Kupu

I ahu mai tō tātou reo Māori i ngā oro me te reo o te ngahere, me kī, i te reo o te ua e kōpatapata ana i ngā rau, i te wawaratanga o ngā rau, i te koropupūtanga o te wai i ngā awa me te moana (Melbourne, 2005). Ko tētahi tauira ko te ahunga mai o te karanga, ā, i ahu mai i Te Aitanga-a-Pēpeke, i Te Aitanga-a-Pepetuna, katoa, i haramai i waho, i te

hau, i ngā ngāngara, i ngā manu (T. Boasa-Dean, kōrero ā-waha, Mahuru 09, 2014). Ko tētahi atu tauira ko Tāwera, ko ia te aorangi tuarua mai i a Tamanuiterā. Ki te rere ia i te ata ko Tāwera, ko Kōpū rānei tōna ingoa. Ki te rere ia i te ahiahi, ko Mere-tū-ahiahi tōna ingoa. Nā runga i tērā mōhio, e tino taumārō ana a Moorfield (2001) he ingoa ake tō te whetūao. Ehara ia i te whetūao noa iho. Hei tauira anō, ka huri atu ki te kupu ‘hurunui’. Ko tā Tikao (Beattie, 1990) ki ngā tāngata Pākehā e pōhēhē ana he kino, he karihika te ingoa a ‘Hurunui’:

It might mean a woolly dog with fine, long hair for the *ihupuni* or dogskin mat; it might mean that the *kakano* or *purapura* (seeds) of the *manuka* shrub had been brought down by flood in the river and had been deposited on the lower banks and on the flats and had grown very thick together in what you people call brushwood; it might also mean the rays of the rising sun – the rays dispersed by the *waewae* (feet) of the sun just before dawn (p. 104).

Nā ēnei kōrero ka kitea ngā horopaki maha o te ingoa ‘Hurunui’. He whakapapa, he wairua anō hoki tō te ingoa i tapaina ki tērā wāhi, e kore e taea te whakaiti.

Ko te reo Māori te waka hei kawē i ngā whakaaro, tikanga, hiahia, tūmanako nawe, hītori, karakia, wawata, mātauranga, me ērā atu mea o te tangata (Barlow, 2009, p. 112). I ngā tauira kua whārikihia he whakapapa kei ērā kawenga kōrero. He tapu te whakapapa nō te mea i heke mai i ngā atua. He whakapono tō te Māori i ahu mai ai ia i ngā atua (Milroy, 2004). Hei taunaki i tērā ko tā Barlow (2009) e kī ana e whā ngā reanga whakapapa. Tuatahi, ko te whakapapa o te orokohanga mai o te taiao whānui. Tuarua, ko te whakapapa o ngā atua mai i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Tuatoru, ko te whakapapa o te ira tangata i heke mai i a Tāne-nui-a-Rangi rāua ko Hine-ahu-one. Tuawhā, ko te whakapapa o ngā waka i tau mai ki Aotearoa.

Whakapono ana a Mead (2003), he taonga te whakapapa nō te whānautanga mai o te ira tangata ki tēnei ao. Nō te ira tangata; ka whānau mai te tamaiti me tōna whakapapa, me tōna kāwai whakaheke. Nō te taha whaea, nō te taha pāpā hoki te whakapapa o te tamaiti. Hei whakatauiria ake i te whakapapa o te tamaiti, ko tā te pāpā o O’Regan (2001) ki a ia, he Kāi Tahu ia, koirā tōna whakapapa, ā, e kore e taea te tango atu. Ko tā Pere (1991) whakamārama ko te reo te orange o te iwi, otirā, ko te reo te kāwei mā te tamaiti e toro atu ana i ngā āhuatanga katoa o tōna ao. Nō reira, ko tō te tangata reo he mea tapu i homai e ngā atua ki ō tātou tīpuna (Barlow, 2009). Hei whakawhānui i ēnei

whakaaro, anei tētahi wāhanga o te oriori a Tūhoto Ariki, nō Ngāi Tara, mō tana mokopuna, mō Tūteremoana (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 6):

*Haramai, e tama, whakaputa i a koe
Ki runga te tūrangā mātua;
Mārama te ata i Uru-rangi,
Mārama te ata i Taketake-nui-o-rangi,
Ka whakawhenua ngā Hiringa i konei, e tama!
Haramai, e mau tō ringa ki te kete tuauri,
Ki te kete tuatea, ki te kete aronui,
I pikitia e Tāne-nui-a-rangi i te ara tauwhāiti,
I te Pu-motomoto o Tikitiki-o-rangi.
I karangatia e Tāne-nui-a-rangi ki a Huru-tea-a-rangi,
I noho i a Tonganui-kaea, nāna ko Parawera-nui;
Ka noho i a Tawhiri-matea, ka tukua mai tana whānau,
Titi-parauri, Tiki-matanga-nui, Titi-mata-kaka;
Ka tangi mai te hau mapu, ka tangi mai te rorohau,
Ka eketia ngā rangi ngahuru mā rua i konei,
E tama, ē ī!*

Ko te oriori tētahi o ngā waiata nunui a te Māori, ā, ka tīkina atu ngā kōrero o Hawaiiki rā anō, hono mai ai ki Aotearoa nei (Ngata & Jones, 2004). Nō reira, i te whiti o te oriori e hora nei kua rangona tō tāua herenga ki a tāua anō, ā, kua rangona hoki te taieatanga o te reo tawhito. Nā Tāne Mahuta tō tāua hiringa i whakatō ki te one i Kurawaka. Nā Tāne-nui-a-rangi, otirā, nā Tāne-te-waiora ngā whakapapa katoa i whakawhenua i ngā kete e toru. Ki te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero mō te tipuna whare me ōna poupou, kei te pou tuarongo o te whare te matapihi i puta atu i a Tāne-nui-a-rangi. I pikitia te ara tauwhāiti e ia me te tiki atu i ngā kete o te wānanga e kōrerotia nei i te oriori. Heoi, ko tā Kāretu (2008) e whā ngā kete o te wānanga. I whakahuatia ngā kete e toru i te oriori, arā, ko te kete tuauri, ko te kete tuatea me te kete aronui. Ko tāna anō (Kāretu, 2008), he kete tuawhā, ko te kete aroiti tērā. Kei tērā kete ētahi āhuatanga he pērā i te manawanui, te whakamōrea, te whakaute tētahi ki tētahi, me te mauminamina i ngā rerekētanga a tēnā iwi, a tēnā iwi. Heoi, ko ēnei ētahi o ngā pūmanawa ka kitea i ngā kōrero o te mōteatea.

Nō reira, ka mārō te kī a Black (2012) āe mārīka, he wairua tō te kupu. Mā te reo taketake o te whānau, o te hapū, otirā, o te iwi e whakatau whakaaro ana. Ka kitea te whakatinanatanga o ērā whakaaro i te mahi ngātahi, i te mahi whakapakari anō hoki e mau ai te wairua o te kupu. Hei tā Milroy (2014) mō tana kōrero, ‘Matua Rautia ngā Tamariki o te Kōhanga Reo’. Ko te matua, ko ngā mātua rānei he pāpā, he māmā, otirā,

he whāea nō te tamaiti. Ko te rau he rau tangata, nō reira, kāore anō te tamaiti kia tipu ake ana i te tangata kotahi. Ka tipu i te manaakitanga, i te poiopoitanga, me te reo o tēnā, o tēnā. Ki tā Milroy anō (2014) koia te pūtake o Te Kōhanga Reo, ka whakatipuria e ngā mātua, e ngā whaea, e ngā koroua, e ngā kuia me te reo o tēnā reanga, o tēnā reanga.

He rerekē te mita o te reo o tēnā hapū, o tēnā iwi. Mai rā anō ēnei rerekētanga. Engari, e taea tonutia ana e ō tātou tīpuna te kōrero tētahi ki tētahi (Rangihau, 1997). I te whanaketanga o te reo Māori ko te mita tētahi āhuatanga e pupuri tonu ana i ngā hapū, otirā, i ngā iwi. Hei tauira, ko tētahi tino kupu e whakamahi ana ko te kupu ‘tēnei’. Ki ētahi hapū, ko te kupu tēneki tērā, ‘E pā kaha tonu ana tēneki āhua ki ngā tāngata o te ao taketake’ (King, 2011). Ko tētahi atu kupu ko te kupu ‘tētahi, ā, ki ētahi atu ko te kupu tētehi tērā, ‘Nei rā tētehi paremata’ (King, 2011). Ko tētahi atu tikanga ā-mita ko te tango i te pū iti ‘g’. I ngā wā o mua ko tā Ngāi Tūhoe kāre he pū iti ‘g’ i tā te tangata e kōrero ana. Engari anō te tuhinga, me waiho taua pū iti i ngā kupu i te rerenga kōrero (T.H. Rangī, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 04, 2003). Ināianei kua āta wānangahia e te iwi, ā, kua whakaaetia kia tangohia taua pū iti i te tuhinga kōrero, ‘Ia marama ka huitahi he tohu kaupapa e piki ai te tōnuitana me te oranatonutana o nā whānau, hapū, whārua hoki (Tūhoe, n.d.). Heoi anō, he whakapapa, he mauri, he wairua, otirā, he mita tō te reo Māori. Nā runga i ēnei whakaaro, he mita hoki tō te mōteatea. Ināianei ka tirohia te waiata hei momo o te reo Māori me ōna āhuatanga.

Te Waiata

He mea tito te waiata e whai ana i tētahi rangi. I titoa hei whakaputa whakaaro mō tētahi kaupapa, mō tētahi tangata rānei (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008). E ai ki a Tiramōrehu nō Kāi Tahu (Van Ballekom & Harlow, 1987), ‘Kei a Te Pō te tīmatanga mai o te waiatatanga mai o te Atua. Nā Te Po, ko te Ao. Nā Te Ao, ko Te Aomārama. Nā te Aomārama, ko te Aotūroa. Nā te Aotūroa, ko Te Koretēwhiwhia (p. 1). Nō reira, i hua mai ngā āhuatanga o te oro, otirā, o te waiata i te orokohanga mai o tō tātou ao. Hei taunaki i tērā, me hoki atu ki a Melbourne (2005) e kī ana nā ngā oro me te reo o te ngahere te reo Māori. Ka tipu mai te pū, te more, te weu, te aka, te rea, te waonui, te kune, me te whē ki roto i te whakapapa o te tangata. Ka rangona te whakataki o ngā manu e tangi ana, ngā puna wai i te ngahere, te tangi o te

hau me ērā atu oro o te wao nui i ngā kupu me te rangi o ngā waiata (Barrow, 1965). Heoi, ka kitea te rangatiratanga o tō tātou reo i roto i ngā waiata. Ahakoa nō hea, ahakoa nā wai te waiata ka kite atu rā i tēnā hapū, i tēnā iwi te rangatiratanga o te reo i roto i ngā titonga tūturu o tawhito rangi (Te Ruki, 2018). Nō reira, nō te whānau, otirā, nō te puna kotahi te waiata me te pūoro. Kāre he wehenga i waenganui i ēnei momo e rua (Barrow, 1965).

He mahi nui, otirā, he tikanga tapu tō te waiata mō te tuku ihotanga o ngā taonga mātauranga. He ōrite te waiata me āna tikanga ki ngā karakia, ngā mahi whakapapa me ērā atu tikanga o te wānanga (Barlow, 2009). Ka kitea te whakaaro o ngā pākeke i ā rātou waiata. E whakaatuhia mai ana ngā āhuatanga i whakapā atu ki a rātou, me te mea tonu, kei ērā titonga ētahi whakaaro kāore i whakapuakina mai i ētahi atu kōrero (Royal, 1994). I puta mai ngā kōrero o te waiata i te whatumanawa o te tangata. Nō reira, kāre i kō atu i te waiata ki te whakapuaki mai ana i o te ngākau Māori rongu (Nikora, 2006).

He maha ngā momo waiata, arā, ko ētahi ko te waiata aroha, ko te waiata hahani, ko te waiata kaipaipa, ko te waiata kanga, ko te waiata koroingo, ko te waiata matakite, ko te waiata patupaiarehe, ko te waiata poi, ko te waiata take, me te waiata tangi (McLean, 1996). Ko ētahi atu momo waiata ko te waiata whakamanawa taonga, ko te waiata karakia, me te waiata mate kanehe (Barrow, 1965). Heoi, he maha ngā momo waiata a te Māori. I tēnei hīkoi ka whakawhāiti te titiro ki te waiata tangi. Ko te tikanga ia ka waiata ā-rōpūtia te waiata tangi, ā, tākina ai taua waiata e te tāne, e te wahine rānei. Ka waiatatia hei kīnaki, hei whakareka, hei whakarangatira anō hoki i tētahi kōrero (McLean, 1996).

Waiata Tangi

Ki te titiro ki te ingoa i tapaina ki tēnei momo waiata, ka mōhio te tangata ki tana momo, ki ngā kōrero hoki e kawea ana e ia. Ko tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) ko te waiata tangi he waiata e whakaputa ana i te pāmamae, i te aroha, i te pōuri (p. 848). Heoi, ko tēnei mea te tangi he reo hotuhotu, he mamae ā-wairua, a-ngākau mō te tangata i wehe atu i tēnei ao. I whakawhiti atu taua tangata ki te ao pōuri i raro i a Hine-nui-te-pō. Ka noho tōna whānau i te kapua pōuri, i te anu mātao, i te pōuri o te mate. Ka tangi kōingo i runga i ngā hokinga mahara, otirā, i te

momotu i ngā herenga aroha (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-nuku 14, 2004). E kī ana a Ngata⁵ (1959) ko te nuinga o ngā waiata Māori he waiata tangi. Kei taua momo waiata ngā waiata nunui a te Māori. Nō reira, ko ētahi momo tangi ko te waiata aroha, ko te tangi taukuri, ko te tangi tikapa, otirā, ko te tangi whakakurepe anō hoki (Barrow, 1965). I te whakapapa o te whānau waiata, nā Kupu rāua ko Rangi ka puta mai ko Waiata. Nā Waiata ka puta mai ko Waiata Tangi, ā, nā Waiata Tangi ka puta mai ko Mōteatea rātou ko Waiata Aroha, ko Tangi Taukuri, ko Apakura, ko Tangi Whakakurepe me ērā atu o ngā tuākana me ngā tēina.

Ko tētahi ingoa kua tapaina ki te waiata tangi ko te waiata tawhito. Ki tā Te Hue Rangi (kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 01, 2005) he pūtea whakaaro te waiata tawhito. Ka noho ana te tangata ki te waihanga kupu, ā, ka whakapuakina ōna whakaaro mō te nōhanga tangata, i hea noho ai me ērā āhua. Heoi, ki te tirohia te momo o te mōteatea, he waiata tawhito ia, otirā, nō te ao tawhito tōna reo.

Te Mōteatea

He maha ngā horopaki o te kupu mōteatea. Ka taea te whakamahi i tēnei kupu mō te tangata e āritarita ana, e wiwini ana, ā, e noho mānatunatu ana tōna ngākau (Williams, 1992). I te horopaki o tēnei kaupapa rangahau ko te kupu mōteatea tērā e whakakao mai ana i ēnei kare ā-roto i te wā ka riro atu tētahi e aroha nuitia ana. Hei tā Wiremu anō (Williams, 1992) he momo waiata te mōteatea e whakaatu mai ana i te pōuri i te matenga o tētahi. Ka tautokongia e *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) ko te mōteatea he waiata tangi, ā, kua whakatinanahia i roto i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Ka tito ia i tana mōteatea mōna e noho mokemoke ana i te rironga atu o tana pāpā’ (p. 476). Hei tā Ngata (2017) ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori. Kia mārama ana, kia ngākau whakaute ana i te awe wairua o te Māori me huri atu ki ngā mātākōrero me ngā mātātuhī o tēnei ao. Ko tētahi tino puna o ērā kōrero ko te mōteatea. Heoi, kāre i tua atu o te mōteatea hei whakapuaki i te haehaetanga o te aroha, i te mamae o te ngākau (Kāretu, 2013):

Tauira atu, tauira atu kei roto i ngā pātere, i ngā waiata aroha, i ngā waiata tangi, i ngā kaioara, i ngā haka otirā i ngā titonga katoa a te ao tūārangī.

⁵ I whānau mai a Tā Apirana Ngata i te tau 1874, e 30 tau noa iho tērā i muri i te hainatanga o Te Tiriti o Waitangi (Walker, 2001).

Ko te nuinga o ēnei o ā rātou titonga i takea mai i te haehaetanga o te aroha, o te mamae i te ngākau o te kaitito, ā, whakatinanatia ake ana taua āhuatanga rā ki te kupu, ka tāpiri mai ai ko tōna rangi, ko tōna taki, ko tōna hari, ā, oti mai ana ko tētahi tino huia kaimanawa hei whakamihatanga mā tātou o muri nei (p. 130).

Nō reira, i waiho atu ngā mōteatea, ngā waiata tangi, ngā pātere me ērā atu titonga hei tauira o te reo o tua whakarere. Hei tā Royal (1997) he pai ake te kupu mōteatea i te kupu waiata. Ko te mōteatea tērā e whakaari mai ana i te reo nō te ao tūturu. I whānau mai ngā kupu me te rangi o te mōteatea i te hou tuatahi o Hineahuone, te wahine tuatahi i pokepokengia ki te one i Kurawaka (Ngata, 2017). Hei hononga whakaaro, ka titiro ake ki ngā tohu o te mate i roto i ngā mōteatea. Hei tā Patu Hōhepa (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 10, 2013):

He aha ngā tohu i roto i te waiata mōteatea o Tūhoe? He aha ngā tohu mō te aroha, mō te roimata? Ko te pūkahu te tohu e puta mai ana mō te tangi, ko tētahi atu ko te rākau e piko mai ana... Tirohia te kōrero 'Rimurimu teretere, e rere ki te moana'. E rite ana ki ngā ngaru o te moana, ko te ia o te rangi e rite ana. Ko ētahi o ngā kupu o ngā waiata mōteatea hei pupuri i te māramatanga o te ao i whakarērea mai e ō tātou tīpuna.

Nō reira, he maha ngā kupu he pērā i te momori me te pōuri e whakaatu mai ana i te mamae ka rangona e te tangata i te rironga o tētahi atu. Waihoki, he maha hoki ngā tauira i te ao tūroa e whakaahua mai ana, e whakatinana mai ana i te āhua o tērā pōuri, o tērā mamae me ērā atu kare ā-roto. Hei tauira anō, ko te tangihanga te wā ka kaha waiatatia ngā waiata kia pai ai te wehenga atu o te wairua ki Te Rēinga, kātahi ka whakawhetūhia ia ki te poho o Ranginui (Orbell, 2009). Nō reira, hei āta wetewete i ā Orbell kōrero (2009), mā te waiatatanga o te mōteatea ka āhei te wairua o te tūpāpaku kia rere i te tāhuhu o tōna tīpuna whare rere atu ai ki Te Rēinga. Mai i reira ka whakawhetūhia ia ki te poho o Ranginui. Nā tērā ka mōhio he tino mahi tā te mōteatea me āna kupu.

Ko te mōteatea tērā e whakatinana ana i ngā whakaaro e noho ana i roto i te puku o te tangata, ā, mai i tētahi taha o te puku tae noa ki tērā atu taha (T. Temara, kōrero ā-waha, June 06, 2014). Hei whakatauiria ake i ōna whakaaro i huri atu a Temara (kōrero ā-waha, June 06, 2014) ki te kōrero i whakapuakina mai e Kepa Ēhau i a ia e poroporoaki ana ki a Pererika Pēneti i te tau 1950 (Ēhau, 1950):

‘... te Matua i roto i te Ariki, ahakoa kua rangona atu kei te hoki mai koe a tōna rā, nā ngā hau e whā i kōrero tētahi reo o te kāinga ki te whakatau atu i a koe i mua i tōu maunutanga mai. Kei te hahae te tau o te ate, kei te hotu te whatumanawa, kei te pātuki te taraoma, kei te mōteatea ngā mahara mō koutou, mō ngā tāngata o te motu ka huri kaweka nei.

Nā te maha o ngā horopaki o te kupu mōteatea, ka taea te kitea he aha i huri atu ai a Kepa Ēhau (1950) ki taua kupu hei tūāpapa mō ōna whakaaro. Nā te kaitito tana mōteatea i tito me te whakapuaki mai ana i ōna kare ā-roto. Waihoki rā, he momo niupepa, he momo pakimaero te mōteatea e whakaatu mai ana i ngā take nunui o te wā, arā, ko ngā hītori, ko ngā whakapapa me ngā hononga o tēnā whānau, o tēnā hapū, o tēnā iwi hoki. Hei tauira o ngā hononga ā-whānau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi anō hoki, i kapohia atu te waiata tawhito i waiatatia e ngā rōpū pākeke i te Hui Ahurei ā-Tūhoe ki Rotorua i tērā tau (Ngati Rangiteaorere, 2009; Best, 2005a; Mitira, 1972; Stafford, 2005):

*E tama – e!
Naku koe i kimi
Naku koe i rangahau
Ki te po-uriuri
Ki te po-tangotango
Hohoro te ki mai Uenuku-rauiri
Ki te puta he wahine
Tapaia ki te au e rere nei
Ki te puta he tane
Tapaia ki te ao o te rangi e tu nei
Tokona e to tipuna,
Tane-whirinaki ki runga ra
Koia te rangi puatea – e – i*

He rōpū a Ōruakōrau nō te whārua o Rūātoki. Ko rātou anake te rōpū i waiata i ngā whiti e toru (Te Hui Ahurei ā-Tūhoe 2018/Day 2 Part 3, 2018):

*E tama – e!
Te tama nāku koe i kimi
Nāku koe i rangahau
Ki te pō-uriuri
Ki te pō-tangotango
Hohoro te kī mai Uenuku-rauiri
Ki te puta he wahine
Tapaia ki te au e rere nei
Ki te puta he tāne
Tapaia ki te ao o te rangi e tū nei
I tokona e tō tipuna,
E Tāne-whirinaki ki runga rā
Koia te rangi puatea e tū nei
E tama – e!
I whakahira i a koe i te mate tāne*

*Ki te puke tapu ki Rangitāiki
Ko tō putanga he putanga pīpipi he putanga tārorerore
Ka tātari ōu tātai whakapapa ko Tamatekapua
Ko Kahumatamomoe ko Tawakemoetahanga
Uenukumairarotonga
Rangitihī, Rangihakaekeau*

*E tama – e!
Ka hoki rā koe ki Tikitere
Ki Rangihakakapua
Ka totoko atu koe tītae tō noho
Ki runga i te urunga tū
I te urunga tapu
Ka pōhiritia mai koe e tō matua
Mārohirohi tō noho mārohirohi tō tū
Kia whakataukītia
He iti nā Tūhoe e
Ka kata te pō*

Nā Hōhepa Tamehana te whiti tuarua me te whiti tuatoru i tito. Nā Te Hauāuru Raeleen Tahī-Rangihau te rangi (F. Davis, kōrero ā-waha, Paengawhāwhā 14, 2018). Nō reira, kei tēnei oriori ngā kōrero katoa mō tērā tipuna, mō Rangiteaorere. Anei tōna whakapapa (Stafford, 2005; Ngāti Rangiteaorere, 2009):

*Tamatekapua
Kahumatamomoe
Tawakemoetahanga
Uenukumairarotonga
Rangitihī = Kahukare
Rangihakaekeau = Uenukuraiiri
Rangiteaorere*

Ki ngā kōrero tuku iho a te hapū o Ngāti Rangiteaorere (2009) he tuahine a Uenukuraiiri nō Tūhoe Pōtiki, ā, i tūtaki rāua ko Rangihakaekeau i Puketapu⁶. He wāhi tēnei i Te Teko. Nāwai, ā, ka hapū a Uenukuraiiri. I tōna wā i whakarite a Rangihakaekeau kia hoki atu ia ki tōna kāinga. I runga i te pōuri, ka kī atu a Uenukuraiiri kei te hapū ia. Ko tā Rangihakaekeau whakautu, ‘Ka whānau tō tamaiti he wahine, tapaia ki te au o Rangitāiki. Ki te whānau he tāne, tapaia ko te ao e rere nei’ (Best, 2005a; Mead & Grove, 2007; Mitira, 1972; Stafford, 2005).

I whakatūria te Hui Ahurei o Tūhoe ki roto o Te Arawa, ā, koia i whakamanahia e te rōpū kaumātua kia waiatatia tēnei waiata. He wāhanga tēnei rōpū o te Kōmiti mō te Ahurei. Ko te tikanga me whai hononga te waiata tawhito ki a Ngāi Tūhoe, ā rānei, nō

⁶ Ko tōna ingoa tūturu ake ko Puke-tapu-a-wairaka (Mitira, 1972).

Ngāi Tūhoe ake te waiata e waiatatia ana (T.R. Hata, kōrero ā-waha, April 07, 2018). Nō reira, he mihi tēnei waiata tawhito ki tērā hononga i waenganui i a Tūhoe me Te Arawa i runga hoki i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘He iti nā Tūhoe e kata te pō’ (Best, 2005a; Mitira, 1972; Mead & Grove, 2007). Hei whakaaro anō, i whakatūria te Ahurei tuatahi ki Rotorua i te tau 1971. Nā John Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau te whakaaro mō te Ahurei i whakarite kia whakapakari ai ngā hononga o ngā uri o Tūhoe e noho ana i ngā tāone ki tō rātou ake tūrangawaewae, otirā, ki te rohe pōtae o Ngāi Tūhoe. Ko Te Tira Hou me Pōneke anake ngā rōpū i whakatū waewae i tērā whakataetae tuatahi (Te Hui Ahurei ā-Tūhoe Festival 2018a, n.d.). Kei Tāmaki Makaurau te rōpū o Te Tira Hou, kei Te Whanga-nui-ā-Tara te rōpū o Pōneke. Kia areare mai ngā taringa o ngā uri o Ngāi Tūhoe ki tēnei kaupapa whakahirahira i titoa tēnei waiata e Hōhepa Tamehana i te tau 2005. I titoa mō te rōpū o Ngāti Haka Patuheuheu. I hakaina hei poi i te Hui Ahurei i tū ai i taua tau tonu (T.R. Hata, kōrero ā-waha, April 07, 2018). Anei te waiata e kōrerotia nei (Te Hui Ahurei ā-Tūhoe Festival 2018b, n.d.):

*Whakaaro mōu rā e taku taringa
Ki te hau ōkiwa ki te hau āwhiowhio rā
E kawē nei te kōrero
Hoki mai rā
Whakarongo rā te taringa ki te tangi o te manu e tioro atu rā
Ki ngā tamariki o te kohu
Ngā kai kiore
Hoki mai rā
Whakahokia mai rā ngā mokopuna ngā taitamariki
Whakahokia mai rā*

*Ka rongō nei e taku manawa
Ki te reo pōhiri
o ngā maunga e tū iho nei
E karanga nā kia tātau e
Hoki mai rā*

*Karanga nei taku manawa i te reo areare o te maunga
Ki te take o Maungapōhatu whakaupa ai e
Whakakīhia tō kete ki ngā taonga o tātau tīpuna
o Ngāi Tūhoe e
Ā tēnei a Tūhoe
Ka hiki ki te ara o riri whakahuahua
o riri whakanekeneke
Hoki mai ra ki tēnei ahurei
Hoki mai rā x2*

Heoi, he ātaahua te waiata ki te hopu i ngā whakapapa, i ngā hononga ā-whānau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi anō hoki. He karanga hoki tēnei waiata ki te iwi kia hoki mai ki tō rātou ūkaipō ngote ai i ngā kai o te wā kāinga.

Ka mutu, ko tētahi atu tino kaupapa o te mōteatea ko tōna reo. E ai ki a Ngata (1959) kei te waiata tangi te tino reo o te Māori. He pērā rawa te mōteatea. Kei te mōteatea he reo marae, he reo whakataukī, he reo ruanuku. He ātaahua rawa atu tēnei reo i whakamahia e rātou mā, hei korero, hei waiata hoki (T.T. Akuhata, kōrero ā-waha, October 31, 2014). He whakautu te mōteatea i tētahi kaupapa i utaina ki runga i te whānau, i te hapū rānei, ā, kua hangaia e rātau he mōteatea kia mau ai tērā kōrero (H. Uatuku, kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 23, 2014). Nō reira, ko ngā ingoa i tapaina ki tēnei momo waiata ko te mōteatea tonu, ko te waiata tangi, ko te waiata tawhito anō hoki (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-nuku 14, 2004). He ingoa anō tā te mōteatea, ā, ko te waiata koroua tērā (Black, 2000). Ki te titiro ki ēnei ingoa katoa, he māmā te kite atu he tino waiata te mōteatea. He waiata ia nō te ao tawhito, he waiata i waiatatia e ō tātou koroua, e ō tātou kuia anō hoki. I tua atu o tana ingoa, he tohutohu hoki kei roto i āna kupu. Hei tauira o ērā tohutohu, ka huri atu ki te mōteatea ‘Taku Rākau’, nā Mihi-ki-te-kapua o Ngāi Tūhoe. I titoa tēnei titonga i te takiwā o te tekau tau 1890 (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 17, 2003). Anei ngā kupu:

*Taku rākau e
Tau rawa ki te whare
Ka ngaro a Takahi e
Te whare o te kahikatoa
Hei ngau whakapae e
Hei whakapae ururoa e hau mai nei
Kei waho kei te moana
Kāore aku mihi e
Aku tangi mō koutou
Mau puku ko te iwi e
Ka mōai tonu te whenua
E takoto nei...i*

I tēnei mōteatea ka kitea te ao kai tangata me te ao o te Pākehā. Nā te ia o ngā kōrero i te rārangi tuatahi me te rārangi tuarua kua kuia haere a Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ā, he tangata kāpō ia. Koia ka mau i a ia tana rākau. Kua rongo ia ki te hau, ā, kua ngarungaru, ka hukahuka a Waikaremoana. Nā reira, ko tērā hau he hau tohu mate mō ngā toa o Ngāi Tūhoe e haere ana ki te pakanga. I runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Mate atu he tētē kura, ara ake he tētē kura’ (Mead & Grove, 2007), ki te haere koe ki te pakanga, e haere ana koe

ki te mate. Kua whakatinanahia ngā āhuatanga o te riri i ngā rārangi e toru e tīmata ana i te kōrero, ‘Hei ngau whakapae e’. He mango te ururoa, engari, i te horopaki o tēnei waiata, he hau hoki ia e tohu mai ana i te mate. Hei tohutohu mō ēnei rā kei te kī mai te kōrero me rite tonu koe ki taua hau rā. Whakapau kaha, whakapau riri ki te ruku haere i ngā mahi, i ngā āhuatanga o tēnei ao e pā mai ki a koe. Nō reira, kaua e mate wheke, me mate ururoa koe. I ngā rārangi e kī ana, ‘Ka mōai tonu te whenua e takoto nei’ kei te kōrero mō te toitūtanga o te whenua i runga hoki i te whakataukī kōrero e kī ana, ‘Whatungarongaro he tangata, toitū he whenua hoki’ (Mead & Grove, 2007). Ahakoa te matetanga o te tangata, ka tū tonu te whenua, nō reira, mahi tahi, whakamahia, whakatipuria ngā kai hei oranga mō te tangata, hei oranga hoki mō te whenua. Karawhiua te ihiihi i a koe e whai ana i tōu huarahi (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 17, 2003). Hei tāpiritanga whakaaro, he rangatira a Takahi, ko tāna he wawao i tōna rohe i ngā whakaariki. Nā ēnei whakaaro ka kī mai ko Takahi anō te rākau. Kua hinga tēnei rangatira, koia ka tau rawa te rākau ki te whare (McLean & Orbell, 2002).

Nō reira, nā ēnei kōrero katoa, ka whai pānga atu te tangata, ahakoa nō hea ia, ka rongo i te wairua o te mōteatea. Heoi, mā te whatumanawa, mā te ngākau e tata ai tāua ki te piringa, ki te wairua o te mōteatea (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 06, 2018).

Te Mōteatea hei Rotarota

E ai ki te ao Pākehā ko tētahi reo o te Māori ko te reo huatau, otirā, ko te kōrero auaha (Grey, 1853; Mitcalfe, 1974; Orbell, 2009; Simmons, 2003). Ko te ingoa mō tēnei momo kōrero ko te ruri. Hei tā Orbell (1978) ko te ruri he momo reo he pērā i te reo waiata, i te kanikani me te mahi whakairo. I kōrerotia te ruri, ā, i waiatatia hoki hei whakaputanga whakaaro i te ihiihi o te noho, i te wana o te kōrero. Heoi, he momo mātākōrero te ruri nei e whakaatu mai ana i ngā whakaaro me ngā kare ā-roto o te tangata. Ka whakahihiri mai ana ērā whakaaro, ērā kare ā-roto hoki i te mita, i te ia, me te huatautanga o ngā kupu (Oxford University Press, 2018). Nō reira, ka whakaatu katoatia mai ngā kare ā-roto e ngā momo kōrero katoa a te Māori ahakoa mōteatea mai, kīwaha mai, kupu whakarite mai, whakataukī mai, whakatauākī mai, te aha atu, te aha atu. Nō te wairua, nō te ngākau te hōhonutanga o te whakaaro i hari mai i roto ki waho (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 06, 2018).

Ko ētahi tāngata i āta titiro ki te mōteatea ko Tā Apirana Ngata rāua ko Te Rangi Hiroa. I tīmata a Tā Apirana Ngata ki te kohikohi i ngā mōteatea i te tekau tau 1920 (McRae & Jacob, 2011). I tērā wā he kohinga mōteatea i tāia e Hōri Kerei⁷ rāua ko Hone Makareka⁸. Ahakoa te painga o ā rāua mahi, he ngoikoretanga kei ērā kōrero. I kohia mai ngā kupu o ngā waiata, engari, he iti ngā kōrero mō ngā kaitito, te momo o ērā waiata, ngā hītori me ngā horopaki e karapoti ana i ērā titonga (McRae & Jacob, 2011). Nā tērā, i tirohia te mōteatea e Tā Apirana Ngata. Kei ērā titonga ngā tohu, ngā taunakitanga o tērā umanga tawhito a te Māori, ngā tikanga mō te tito mōteatea, ā, tae atu ki ngā pūkenga, ngā pūmanawa hoki o ngā kaiwhakairo i te whakaaro kia huatau tonu (McRae & Jacob, 2011).

He tākuta, ā, he ngaio Māori a Te Rangi Hiroa. I matatau ia ki te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā hoki. I tōna wā i whāia te kaupapa i kaingākauria e ia, arā, te mātauranga tikanga tangata (Sorrenson, 2002). Anei ōna whakaaro (Buck, 1926) mō te auahatanga o tō te Māori reo:

The Maori had his own idioms and forms of speech, which may differ widely from that of the student of another race who may be studying Polynesian traditions. The Maori had no scientific terminology with forms of speech capable of only one exact meaning. He was close to nature, and he had a vivid imagination which delighted in a mytho-poetic form of expression. He personified abstract things, not because he was so material that he could not conceive the abstract, but simply because that form of expression appealed to his poetic nature. He was apt at naming. Just as he named his voyaging canoe and gave proper names to the steering-paddles, the bailer, the pole, and the anchor, so he personified the various phenomena of nature without sacrificing poetic thought (pp. 187-188).

Heoi, nā te tirohanga i te mātauranga tikanga tangata kei te kī mai a Te Rangi Hiroa (Buck, 1926) ko te katoa o ngā momo kōrero a te Māori he kōrero auaha. Ko āna kōrero he pērā i ngā kōrero mō Māui me te hīnga o tana ika he kōrero pūrākau noa iho, he nenekara noa iho (Buck, 1926). Engari mō tēnā, me mātua mōhio tāua, ehara ngā momo kōrero a te Māori i te kōrero noa iho, ā, i te pūrākau noa iho he pērā i te kōrero huarite.

Me whakaauaha te whakaaro, ka tika. Koirā te whakaaro Māori, koirā hoki te tikanga Māori. E tautokona ana tēnei whakaaro e Kāretu (2013) ehara ō tātou tīpuna i te hunga

⁷ Ko tā George Grey kohinga mōteatea, 'Ko nga Moteatea me nga Hakirara a nga Maori'. I tāia i te tau 1853.

⁸ Ko tā John McGregor kohinga waiata, 'Popular Maori Songs'. I tāia i te tau 1893.

kaupēhi, whakamaroke rānei i ō rātou whakaaro. I toko ake ana ō rātou whakaaro i te hinengaro, i te ngākau, i te whatumanawa, i te puku, i raro kē atu rānei, ā, i tukuna mā te kupu kia rere atu ki tōna wāhi tika tau atu ai. Nō reira, nā te hononga ki tōna ake ao tūroa i whakatangatahia tērā ao nā te mōhio he tuakana te ao tūroa ki a tāua, ki te tangata. Hei tauira o te whakatangatanga o ngā mea kāore e ora ana, anei tētahi kōrero mō Te Roku-o-whiti, ā, koia tērā i whakatere ai i te waka o *Aotea* (Houston, 1935, p. 42-43):

*Aotea te waka,
Ko Turi tangata ki runga,
Ko te Roku-o-whiti te hoe,
Piripapa te hoe,
Awhipapa te hoe,
Tohitu te hoe,
Tohirere te hoe,
Tohimahuta te hoe,
Tohikapakapa te hoe,
Kei runga te hoe e rangi
Ko te Roku-o-whiti,
Whiti patato,
Rere patato,
Mama patato,
Te riakanga,
Te hapainga,
Te komotanga,
Te humenga,
Te riponga,
Te hawenga,
Te puehutanga o te wai o taku hoe nei*

Nā ēnei kōrero ka mōhio te tangata, he mea tapu a Te Roku-o-whiti, nāna te waka o *Aotea* i whakatere, ā, ka rangona, ka kitea anō hoki tana whakamahinga i ngā kupu e kōrero ana i tana riakanga, i tana hāpainga, me tana komotanga ki te wai. Nō reira, e kore e taea te kī mai he ruri noa iho tēnei kōrero. Hei whakaū i ēnei whakaaro, me hoki atu tāua ki ngā kōrero a Oxford University Press (2018), he momo mātākōrero te ruri nei e whakaatu mai ana i ngā whakaaro me ngā kare ā-roto o te tangata. Heoi, nā ēnei kōrero, ko Ngākau, ko Whatumanawa, ko Hihiri ērā e ārahi ana i a Whakaaro me āna mahi. Kāre he wāhi mō Titiro, mō Whakamaroki, me Tauwehe.

He reo pūtaiao, otirā, he reo tautuhi tō te Māori. Hei tauira, ka hurihia ki te tae whero me āna momo kauruku (Moorfield, 2001, pp. 48-49):

- kōwhero – red
- tino kōwhero – very red
- tino whero rawa – even redder
- whero nui – bold red
- whero nui rawa – very bold red
- whero nui whakaharahara – bright red
- tino whero nui rawa – extremely red
- tino whero whakawhero – intensely red
- whero kita – vivid red
- whero kitakita – very vivid red
- whero whakakorekoreko kanohi – dazzling red

He maha atu ngā kupu he pērā i te whero marutuna me te whero hāmā (Moorfield, 2001, p. 51) e whakaatu mai ana i ngā momo o te tae whero. Ka taea te kōrero pēnei mō te katoa o ngā tae. Nō reira, e kore e taea te kī kāore he mōhio pūtaiao tō te Māori. Mā te kaupapa, mā te horopaki o te kōrero anō hoki ka pūtaiao mai, ka auaha mai ai te whakaaro. Hei whakaaro anō, he mahi pūtaiao kei te mōteatea, ā, kua āta hōmiromiro ki ngā wāhanga o te tinana me ngā kare ā-roto me te whakairo ki te kupu.

Te Panonitanga o te Reo Mōteatea

I te rautau tekau mā waru i tae mai te ao hou, otirā, te ao hurihuri ki Aotearoa nei. He maha ngā kōrero kua whakapukapukatia mō te taenga mai o Ngāi Tauīwi me āna tikanga, me āna taputapu katoa (King, 1997; McLauchlan, 2004; Moon, 2006; Orange, 2004; Smith, 2005). Ka kī mai a Jones rāua ko Jenkins (2011) i tuhi tuatahitia te kupu Māori ki te pepa i te tau 1769, ā, koia te wā i tau mai a Kāpene Kuki ki tō tātou whenua. I te tau 1815 i puta mai te pukapuka tuatahi i tuhia ki te reo Māori. Ko ‘*A Korao no New Zealand*’ te ingoa (Jones & Jenkins, 2011). I tērā takiwā hoki i tīmatatia e ō tātou tīpuna te tuhi pānui, te tuhi kōrero i ngā hui, te tuhi whakapapa anō hoki. Engari, i taua wā ko te reo matua tonu ko te reo ā-waha. I puta mai te papakupu tuatahi i te tau 1820, nā Thomas Kendall tērā papakupu i kōhi (Kārena-Holmes, 1995).

Heoi, i mua noa atu o te taunga mai o te ao hou ki tēnei whenua tē taea te wehewehe i te waiata, i āna tikanga me ngā taonga whakatangitangi (Barrow, 1965). I roto i ngā rautau e rua kua whakaaweawetia mai te waiata Poronīhia e te whakaaro Pākehā, ā, kua kaha panonitia tēnei mea te waiata (Barrow, 1965). Nō reira, i kapohia ngā mea hou ki te waiata e ō tātou tīpuna. Ko ērā mea hou ko te pū, ko te waipiro, ko te moni, ko te tūpeka, ko te kaupuke me ētahi atu mea tauhou (McRae & Jacob, 2011). Hei tauira o te

urunga mai o ngā mea hou ki te titonga Māori, anei tētahi wāhanga o te tangi mō Te Whenuariri (Ngata & Jones, 2005, p. 212):

*I tawhiti anō te rongo o te pū,
I kī anō koutou, 'Mā wai rā e homai
Ki te kāinga o Mahu-tapoanui,
Ki a Tumatere rā,
Ki te oke, ki te pae?'*

Hei tauira anō, anei te whiti tuarua o te waiata aroha i titoa e tērā o ngā kaitito rongonui nō Ngāi Tūhoe, e Mihi-ki-te-kapua mō tana tamāhine, mō Te Uruti (Ngata & Jones, 2004, pp. 76-78):

*Mei mātau ana i ahau, ē
Ngā kōrero, e takoto i te puka,
Me tuhituhi atu ki te pepa, ē,
Ka tuku ai ki a Ihaka,
Kia pānui a te Uruti, ē,
'E hine, tēnā koe!
Ka nui taku aroha', ī.*

Hei tā Temara (1990) i whānau mai a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ki Ruatāhuna i mua tata atu i te huringa rautau ki te rautau 1900. Kāore i te mōhiotia te tau i mate ai ia, engari e ai ki te kōrero i waenganui i te tau 1872 ki te tau 1880 ia mate ai ki Te Whāiti. Heoi, he waimarie nō tātou nāna te huringa o tō tāua ao i kite, i rongo anō hoki me te kapo ki te waiata, otirā, ki te whatumanawa o te tangata.

Heoi, e ai ki a Ngata (1959) i hātepe te kōrero mōteatea i te wā Pākehā nei. E tapepe ana te kupu, he pērā i te kōhungahunga e hīkoi ana. Nō reira, ka kitea, ka rangona hoki te pānga mai o te ao Pākehā, otirā, o te reo Pākehā ki te titonga Māori. I pērā hoki te reo Māori i te urutanga mai o te tikanga Pākehā mō te whakatakotoranga o te rerenga kōrero. He tino kaupapa tērā i whakarerekētia ngā whakaaro mō te whakatakoto i te kupu (Keown, 2007). Hei tauira, ka hoki atu anō ki a Ngata (1959):

“Na tona rite he paenga whakairo ki roto o Kaiweka”. Ka whakamaorititia ki to muri nei reo – “Ano te rite he tohora e paea ana ki uta ki roto o Kaiweka, te tino o te toa, te tini o te rangatira, te hunga i taia ki te moko.”
“Ko ana kai makamaka i aroha nei au; ko te waka te toia, te haumatia.” Ka tauira ano e to muri nei reo, “I aroha ai au ki taua tangata, he tangata pono. Ka haere ia ki te hi ika, ka mau mai, ka hoki mai ki uta, ka maka noa ia o te ika ki te tini, ki te mano. Na reira hoki ka hui noa te tini o te tangata ki te toto i tona waka, kaore e karangatia” (p. ix).

I ēnei tauira kua ngaro te ariātanga o te whakaaro i te whakamāmātanga ki tā te ao Pākehā e mārama ana. I whakataukīhia te kōrero tuatahi i runga i te kōtuitanga o te reo nanahu. Engari anō te kōrero i tō muri nei reo, ā, he ōrite te whakatakotoranga o te kōrero ki tā te tuinga roa e āta whakamārama mai ana i tētahi kaupapa. Kāore he ritenga. Hei kīnaki anō i ēnei whakaaro, ko tā Hōri Uatuku (kōrero-ā-waha, Haratua 23, 2014) kei roto i te kōrero te māramatanga o te kupu e huna ana. Heoi, hei tāna anō mō te whakahuatanga o te kōrero, ‘Pēnei ai tāua, kua hoake au i te ata nei kua tae mai te wāea. Pērā kē tāua ināianeī. Kāre e mea, ‘Mahuta ake te rā i te pae o te maunga. Kirikohu mai ai te kārearea’. Kāre tāua e whakaaro pērā kia hari mai i te kōrero (H. Uatuku, kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 23, 2014).

E ai ki a Te Taahe Akuhata (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-nuku 31, 2014) kāore tātou i te tino mārama ki te tikanga me te ariā o ēnei momo kupu i roto i ēnei momo waiata. Ki te hiahia tātou te reanga o ēnei rā ki te tito waiata, mōteatea kia pērā te rite kia rātou mā, me āta wānanga ngā kupu ka whakamahia, kia puta kē ai ko te tangi a te ngākau e tika ana. He pērā te whakaaro o Tūtawhiorangi Temara (kōrero ā-waha, Pipiri 06, 2014) e kī ana, ‘Āe, ka taea tonu, ina rā, ko ngā āhuatanga katoa o tēnei mea te mōteatea he whakarārangi i ōu whakaaro, he whakarārangi mai i te pōuri, i te mamae, ā, i te harikoa rānei. Me mārama te tangata ki ngā kupu tawhito. Me mārama ia ki te matū, ki te nako, ki te ia, otirā, ki te tino o taua kupu rā’. Nō reira, ko tā te tokorua nei me āta titiro ki ngā tahataha katoa o ngā kupu, kaua e pānui noa iho i te kōrero ka whakamahia e koe.

Heoi, ko tētahi atu kaupapa i kaha pāngia mai ki te reo Māori, otirā, ki te waiata Māori ko te reo whakawhiti. Anei ngā kōrero a Hōhepa (Waitangi Tribunal, 2010) mō tēnei momo reo:

Transferring meanings of words from one language (base language) to another (target language) is done in two ways. The first way is to find a target language word that has that meaning and transfer the base language meaning to it. Thus *sacred or holy* in English has been transferred to *tapu* in Māori, *forgive* has been transferred to *murū*, *musket* has become *pū*, *cannon* is *pū-repo*. The second way is to shift the word directly and assimilate it as a target language coined word. E.g. *rīhi* for lease, *manuao* for *man o'war*, *kāwana* for *governor* (p. 22).

Ko tā Te Murumāra rāua ko Ka'ai he kupu pōriro ēnei kupu. I ahu mai ēnei momo kupu i te reoruatanga, a, i tīkina tētahi reo me te whakamahi i reo kē atu (Moorfield &

Ka'ai, 2011). Hei tauira i te kupu pōriro, ka aro atu anō ki a Mihi-ki-te-kapua me te whiti tuatoru o tana waiata, 'Engari te titi' (Black, 2000, p. 228):

*Ko au anake rā i mahue iho nei, e,
Hai hēteri kiritai ki te Mātuaahu;
Kia titiro noa atu ki waho rā, e,
He waka hērā e rere atu rā.
Whakatika rawa ake ki runga rā, e,
Ka momotu ki tāwhiti,
Mā wai rā ia e whai atu?*

E rua ngā kupu pōriro i tēnei whiti o te waiata. Ko te kupu hēteri tētahi, ā, he tūtei tērā. Ko te kupu tuarua ko te kupu hērā, ā, e kōrero ana i te rā o te waka. Ki te whakaaro ana ki ētahi atu kupu pōriro e whakamahi tonutia ana, ko ētahi ko te kupu karahipi, ko te kupu ētita, ko te kupu paraikete, me te kupu pihikete (Moorfield & Ka'ai, 2011). Nō reira, he pāinga kei roto i te kapo kupu hou, engari, ko tā Hōhepa (Waitangi Tribunal, 2010) ka ngaro te wairua o taua kupu, ka rerekē tana horopaki:

While they are within the broad meaning range their other meanings create problems. When the word is translated are you trying to fit it into the cultural context of the other language, or are you shifting what it means into yours? The result is words and their explanations cannot be fully translated from one language to another because words can mean one thing in one context, and mean something else in another (pp. 22-23).

Kei te kī mai a Hōhepa he horopaki tā te kupu nā te reo, otirā, nā te tuakiri o te kaituhi. E kore e taea te pupuri i te wairua, i te ia, me te horopaki o te kupu i te whakawhitinga ki reo kē atu nā te mea, nō ao kē, nō tuakiri kē, otirā nō reo kē te tangata e whakawhiti ana i te kupu (Waitangi Tribunal, 2010). E ai ki te kōrero e kore e taea te whakakapi ngā kōrero Māori i te kōrero Pākehā. Ahakoa te heipūtanga, ahakoa te huatau o te kōrero Pākehā hei hoa pānui i ngā kōrero kei ngā kohinga mōteatea, he āwhina noa iho ērā kōrero (Ngata, 1959).

Ko ētahi o ngā tino kaupapa i pāngia mai ki te ao Māori ko te hainatanga o Te Tiriti o Waitangi, ko te whakapono, otira, ko te tautohetohe me te murunga o te whenua (Orbell, 2009). Ko tētahi titonga e whakatauiria mai ana i ērā tautohetohe, i ērā taukumekume ko te waiata 'Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika noa'. Anei ngā kupu (Black, 2000, pp. 215-216):

*Kāore te po nei morikarika noa
 Te ohanga ki te ao rapu kau noa ahau
 Ko te mana tuatahi ko te Tiriti o Waitangi
 Ko te mana tuarua ko te kooti whenua
 Ko te mana tuatoru ko te Mana Motuhake
 Ka kiia i reira ko te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe
 He rongo ka houhia ki a Ngāti Awa
 He kino anō rā ka āta kitea iho
 Ngā mana Māori ka mahue kai muri!
 Ka uru nei au i te pōhi kaunihera
 E rua aku mahi e noho nei au
 Ko te hanga i ngā rori, ko te hanga i ngā tiriti
 Pūkahu tāiri ki Pōneke rā
 Ki te kainga rā i noho ai te minita
 Ki tāku whakaaro ka tae mai te poari
 Hai noho te whenua e kootitia nei
 Pā rawa te mamae ki te tau o taku ate
 E te iwi nui e tū ake ki runga rā
 Tirohia mai rā te hē o aku mahi
 Māku e kī atu, nōhia, nōhia
 Nō mua i iho anō, nō ngā kaumātua
 Nā tāku ngākau i kimi ai ki te ture
 Nā kōnei hoki au i kino ai te hoko
 Hi! Hai aha te hoko ē*

I ngā rārangi kōrero ka kaha rangona te reo pōriro, otirā, te reo whakawhiti nei ka tahi. Ka rua, ka rangona te kino i ngau nei i tō tātou whenua. Nā te rongo ki ngā tūkinotanga a te Pākehā, i titoa tēnei titonga e Te Kooti me tana kī mai ki te iwi o Ngāi Tūhoe kia kaua e tukuna atu ngā whenua (Black, 2000).

Heoi, kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Tāmami Kruger mo ngā momo reo, ko tētahi o aua reo ko te reo ōpaki, otirā, ko te reo o te kāuta (kōrero ā-waha, Paengawhāwhā 20, 2001). Hei tāna anō, he maha ngā kupu o te reo kāuta, iti te māramatanga o te kōrero. Arā atu te urunga o te kupu whakawhiti ngāwari noa nei. Kāre hoki e taea e tēnei reo te hopu i te hōhonutanga, i te whānuitanga hoki o te reo Māori (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Paengawhāwhā 20, 2001). Nō reira, ka pēnei ētahi rerenga kōrero (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Paengawhāwhā 20, 2001):

- Hātakēhi kē te parata o te pōai rā
- Kua nawhe māku
- Niiti kē rā koe
- Kua mikirapu katoa ahau

Ko tētahi atu tauira o te reo ōpaki nei ko te waiata whakangahau. Anei tā Te Ruki (2018):

Ko ētahi o ngā waiata e paitia ana e au ko ngā waiata, ā, nō ngā whā tekau tau, rima tekau tau ki muri nei neke atu. Ē, ko ngā waiata whakangahau a ngā koroua, ngā kuia, ā, kei reira ka kite rawa koe i te hanumitanga o ngā reo e rua o ētahi o ngā titonga. Ka rua, ko ētahi o ngā titonga ka kite rā i te ātaahua o te reo, tōna mārāma, ngāwari hoki. Ko ngā waiata e kōrerohia nei ko ngā waiata paati nei. Ko ia tērā ko tētahi taonga nui mō tātou. Nā, koirā anō hoki ai tētahi o ngā waiata kei te ngaro ngaro haere, ngaro ngaro haere i roto i a tātou.

Kei te waiata whakangahau tōna ake mana, otirā, he wāhi tōna i roto i ngā momo waiata a te Māori. Hei tā Te Ruki (2018) ka kitea te kōmitimititanga o ngā reo e rua i te waiata whakangahau nei. Heoi, ka rangona te wairua me te ia o te kupu whakawhiti, o te kupu pōriro i te waiata whakangahau. Ko tā Tāmāti Kruger anō, ko te tino mate kē, kua pōhēhētia koia nei te reo tūturu motuhake, ā, kua mauria atu ki te marae, ki ngā wānanga (kōrero ā-waha, Paengawhāwhā 20, 2001). Ko tāku, he take, he kaupapa i rau atu ai i ō tātou tīpuna ngā kupu whakawhiti ki ā rātou titonga. I kitea e rātou te taenga mai o te ao Pākehā, nō reira, i rau atu ngā āhuatanga o te ao Pākehā ki te kupu me te pupuri tonu i te wairua o te kōrero. Engari, me mātua mōhio, he wāhi tō tēnā reo, tō tēnā reo. He wāhi anō tō tēnā waiata, tō tēnā waiata. Heoi, i tēnei wā ka tirohia ētahi atu tikanga ā-Pākehā i uru mai ki te ao mōteatea nei.

Kāhui Kōrero

Ko te kāhui kōrero he huinga kōrero kua whakakotahihia i runga i te whakaaro mōteatea. Ko tā te Pākehā he tāhae kōrero tērā. Ka kī mai a Grey (1853) “It is the custom of the natives to compose their poetry rather by combining materials drawn from ancient poems than by inventing original matter” (p. 14). E ai ki te kōrero ko tētahi āhua o te reo ā-waha ko te tāruaruatanga o ngā kōrero pēnei i te kāhui kōrero nei, ā, kāre he auahatanga, kāre he tūhāhātanga i ērā momo kōrero (Mitcalfe, 1974). I roto i te ao Māori ehara tērā i te tāhae kōrero. Hei tauira, ka hurihia ki ngā titonga a Te Kooti. Ko tētahi waiata rongonui i whakahoutia e ia ko te waiata ‘Pineline te Kura’. Hei tā Broughton, he whakamana, he whakarangatira kē i te kaitito me āna kōrero te tikanga (Williams, 1997). I ngā tikanga a ngā iwi taketake he pērā i te iwi Māori, ko te kāhui kōrero tētahi tikanga i whakamahia e te iwi ki te pupuri, ki te maumahara i ngā kōrero

tuku iho. He mana tō te kupu, ā, kei ērā kupu te ihi, te wehi, me te wana o te tangata (Holman, 2010).

Nā ēnei kāhui kōrero i taea e tēnā, e tēnā te tito waiata me te whiri whakaaro hei tūāpapa mō te whaikōrero. Ahakoa nō hea te manu kōrero, i mōhio te marea ki ngā kōrero i whakatakotohia e ia (Orbell, 1978). I whakamātautauhia e Roa (2008) ngā tikanga o te kāhui kōrero. Anei āna kitenga i te kāhui kōrero, ‘Nōku te wareware’ (Roa, 2008):

Te Ripanga 1: Te kāhui kōrero ‘Nōku te wareware’

Rerenga kōrero	Whakapākehātanga	Tana momo	Puna Kōrero
Nōku te wareware, kīhei rawa i puritia	Mine was the forgetfulness in not detaining you	Tangi	1959, p. 26
Nōku te wareware, te whai rā ngeau	Mine was the forgetfulness I did not follow	Aroha	1959, p. 80
Nōku te wareware te ringa i tū atu, e,	And I forgot to raise the protesting hand,	Tangi	1970, p. 259
Nōku te wareware, tē whāia atu	It was I who forgot to pursue	Tangi	1990, p. 320
Nōku te wareware te arumia atu Te tira o Raukawa, whakangaro atu ana	Through my forgetfulness, I failed to follow The party of Raukawa, disappearing	Aroha	1990, p. 360
Nōku koia ko te wareware rā, Tē whai au te tira haere	It was my own forgetfulness I did not join in the journey	Tangi	1959, p. 18

(Pū: Roa, 2008, p 104)

I tēnei ripanga i tīmata ngā waiata katoa i te kāhui kōrero, ‘Nōku te wareware’, ā rānei, ‘Nōku koia ko te wareware’. Ahakoa te ōritenga o tērā tīmatanga kōrero, ka kitea te rerekētanga o ngā whakaaro, o ngā horopaki i ēnei rerenga kōrero. Ka noho ētahi kāhui kōrero i waenganui i te rerenga kōrero, ā rānei, hei kōrero whakamutunga o tērā rerenga kōrero (Roa, 2008):

Te Ripanga 2: Te kāhui kōrero ‘Te tau o taku ate’

Rerenga Kōrero	Te whakapākehātanga	Puna Kōrero
Ka haere katoa ki te tau o taku ate rā	And all of it moves straight to my heart	1990, p. 381
Te tau o taku ate ki te makau ngaro noa	Within my heart for the departed loved one	1990, p. 383
Papaki kau iho ki te tau o take ate	The pain beats in my heart	1990, p. 384
Kei te whakatata e kōmingo ana te tau o taku ate	When thus drawn near in spirit my heartstrings ache with longing	1959, p. 44

He kai mōmotu kino te tau o taku ate	And wrenched cruelly are the heartstrings within	1961, p. 108
Motumotu rikiriki te tau o taku ate	And feel the severed shreds of the heart within	1961, p. 109
Whakarongo ki roto rā e haruru nui ana te tau o taku ate	Listen, within there is a great tumult Coming from my throbbing heart	1961, p. 111
Pakuku ana te tau o taku ate	Scraping at the heartstrings within	1961, p. 127

(Pū: Roa, 2008, p 404)

Kāre e kore, ko te kāhui kōrero tērā e whakaari mai ana i te nako o te whakaaro, engari, he horopaki ake tā ia rārangi kōrero. Hei tā Patu Hōhepa (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ārangi 10, 2013) mō te tāhae kōrero:

Ko te nuinga o ngā mōteatea i tuhia, ā, i whakaarotia, i hanga i mua atu o te taenga mai o Pākehā ki tō tātou whenua, ā, pēhea taea te tāhae. Engari, mehemea kī ana rātou i puta mai tēnā moutere o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, e tika ana ētahi wāhanga, ā, ka tae tātou ki ngā karakia me ngā whakamutunga, ‘Kia whakamaua kia tina, tina’. Ka tae koe ki Whiti ka puta mai ‘uhina, uhina i roto i a rātou nei kōrero mō te unu i te tapu o te inu te kava. Kei te mutunga o ō rātau karakia ko ērā ngā kupu. Heoi anō, e hononga ki te tina, tina. Nā, ko ēnā ki au te tūturu, he whakapapa tō tātau e rere ana i Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa mō ngā mōteatea. Kāhore e haere ana ki Ingarangi.

He tino rerekē te whakaaro o Ngāi Tauīwi mō tēnei mea, mō te tāhae kōrero. Ki a tāua, he whakarangatira i te kupu te take, he whakapūmau i te reo pohewa te take, ā, he hokinga mahara ki tō tāua whakapapa te take. Kia pupuritia ērā kōrero kia mau ki te puna mahara i tākina, i waiatatia, i kōrerotia ērā kōrero nā te waha, mā te taringa (McRae & Jacob, 2011). Nō reira, nā te taringa i kapohia atu ngā kāhui kōrero hei tūāpapa whakaaro. Kei ia kaitito tōna ake pātaka kōrero, tōna ake puna kupu. Kei a ia tonu te tikanga i tana whakamahinga i ērā kōrero. Ko ia te kaiārahi i ērā kupu (Rewi, 2010).

Te Ture o te Waru

Mōhio ai tāua ko te reo tērā i hurihia i te taunga mai o te ao hou. Engari, ehara i te reo anake tērā i panonihia. I whakaritea tikanga mō te titonga o te waiata, ā, ko te ture o te waru tērā. Ka kī mai a Biggs (1980) e rua ngā wāhanga o te rerenga kōrero kotahi, ā, e waru ngā oro puare i roto o ia wāhanga. Hei tā McLean (1996):

In song after song and line after line, if a long vowel was counted as two and a short vowel as one, there were just eight vowels to each half of the text.

Biggs had found what has become known as the ‘rule of eight’, establishing such Maori texts as governed by a quantitative or numerical metre as absolute in its way as that of Greek or Latin verse, though dependent on vowel rather than syllable count (p. 258).

Nō reira, ehara i te kūoro tērā, ā, ko te oropuare kē tērā e ārahi ana i tēnei tikanga ā-tito. Anei tētahi tauira o te whakamahinga o te ture nei (Biggs, 1980, p. 49):

Kapokapo kau ana /te whetu i te rangi 8/8

Ko Meremere ano/taaku e hikoi atu 8/8

Ko tā Biggs (1980) anō, he tino tūhuratanga tēnei mō te tirohanga ki te whakatakotoranga o ngā kupu, mō te whakamāoritanga hoki o ngā mōteatea. Hei tā Patu Hōhepa (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 10, 2013):

Nā Bruce Biggs te ture waru i whakaputa ki te ao whānui. Nā te ture waru i rere ai, i pai ai te rere o ngā kōrero, i puta i te āhua rere, i te āhua tuhi o ngā mōteatea. E waru ngā oropuare kei ia rārangi. Hei tauira:

Taku raakau ee	8
Tau rawa ki te whare	8
Ka ngaro a Takahi e	8

Hei tauira anō:

Ka eke ki Wairaka	8
Ka tahuri whakamuri	8
Kaati ko te aroha	8
Te tiapu i Kakepuku	8
Kia rere arorangi	8
Te tihi ki Pirongia	8

Nā te tikanga, i heke mai o roto o ngā mōteatea katoa. Kāhore o tātau tīpuna e mōhio ana ki te ture, engari e aru ana ki te ture. Kei roto i a tātou tērā tikanga, kia waru ngā oropuare mō ia rārangi.

Ki te tirohia te whakatakotoranga o ngā rerenga kōrero i ngā mōteatea, he tika ngā kōrero a Patu Hōhepa (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 10, 2013). Ahakoa kāore o tātou tīpuna e tuhi ana i ngā ture mō te tito waiata, he ture tō rātou. Heoi, i ahu mai te ture o te waru i te wā noho tahi ai tātou ko ngā tuākana nō Tonga, nō Hāmoa anō hoki. Ko tō tātou reo i tērā wā ko Proto-Polynesian (Otsuka, 2005). Kua kitea te whakamahinga o tēnei ture i ngā waiata tawhito rawa nō Hawaii, nō Mangaia, nō Mangareva, nō Tokelau me ētahi atu o ngā moutere (McLean, 1996). Nō reira, kei te

whakamahi tonutia ērā tikanga i ngā titonga o ēnei rā (P. Hōhepa, kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 10, 2013):

I titoa tētahi waiata mō Moana Maniapoto, he waiata mō Titokowaru, i tuhia noa iho, kāre i whakaaro mō te ture, engari i te mutunga iho i titoa he mōteatea. I whai i te tikanga mō te ture waru, engari i huri hei waiata hip hop:

Tiitoko Waru Raa

Ko Titokowaru ra
Toa o Ngutu o te Manu
E kore au e mate
Ka mate ra ko te mate
E kore e ngaro nga kakano o Rangiatea
Ana kupu tuku iho e

Ko te Whiti me Tohu
I hangaa a Parihaka
Kororia ki runga
Aroha ki te tangata
Maungarongo ki te whenua nga kupu
Tuku iho
Kia tau te rangimarie e

korihī
Maungarongo e
Puritia te whenua mo te iwi Maori
Maungarongo e
Ko nga kupu poropiti e

I moemoea nga tikanga
Parautia te whenua
Kumea nga ruri
Nohoia te kainga
Puritia te whenua hei pakanga tonu atu
Te ruru me te ngeru e
Ko Titokowaru ra
Hei arahi i nga ope
Takahia nga ara
Hukeke tauiwi
Kia whitu nga hurihanga
Ka tangi nga tetere
Ngahoro te pakitara e

E taea te huri nga waiata pēnei i Tītokowaru ki te ao, e mau i te reo, ngā tikanga, ngā whakaaro. Engari, kua e aru atu ki te kaupapa o ngā Pākehā mō te ritenga o te oro o ngā kupu kei te mutunga o ia rārangi, pēnei i ngā rhymes.

Heoi, ahakoa te kī a te ao hurihuri kia whai i ngā ture, he pēnei i te ture waru mō te tito waiata, he mōhio kē atu nō te iwi Māori ki tēnei mea te tito, ki tēnei mea te whakairo i te kupu. Mai rā anō tērā āhuatanga. Nō reira, hei wāhanga whakamutunga i tēnei ūpoko, ka āta tirohia tēnei mea te tito waiata.

Te Tito Waiata

He tino mahi te tito waiata. Ki ētahi tāngata ehara tēnei mahi i te mahi ngāwari, engari kua roa tātou te iwi Māori e tito kōrero ana me te maha tonu o ngā kaupapa kua kōrerotia i ērā titonga. Heoi, hei tā Tāmati Kruger kāore te kaitito e tono atu ki te whare wānanga tawhito. Ka tohua kētia ia. Kua tohua kētia te kaitito ki ērā mahi, ā, kei roto i a ia tērā kaha. Ka kaha ia ki te kapo i ērā māramatanga (kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 06, 2018). Nō reira, ko te kaitito he tangata e taea te kukume i ngā kare ā-roto o te tangata. Ka whakaputahia ērā kare ā-roto ki ngā kupu, ki runga pepa, ki te aha rānei (Rangitauira, Maraetv, 2015).

Hei tā Hōri Uatuku (kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 23, 2014) ko te kaupapa tonu tētahi, ka mutu, ko tō kaingākau ki te kaupapa rā, ‘Ka taea e au te tito, engari me tata tonu te kaupapa ki ahau, ā, ka puta mai he whakaaro. Ka haere atu ahau ki te moana, ka haere ahau ko au anake’. Heoi, mō te tangata e hiahia ana ki te tito mōteatea, me whai pānga ki te kaupapa, otirā, me whai i tētahi wāhi e tika ana ki a koe me te mahi tito. Kia pērā te rite ki ō tātou tīpuna, kia tika tonu te takoto o te whakaaro e hiahiatia ana kia puta i roto i āna kōrero. Kia Māori te whakaaro, kia puta Māori hoki ko ngā mahi e wawatatia ana (T.T. Akuhata, kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-nuku 31, 2014). Ka taea te whakamahi i ngā kupu tawhito pēnei i te whakataukī, i te kīwaha, engari me mātua mōhio te tangata ki te ia, ki te ngako o te kōrero (T.T. Akuhata, kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-nuku 31, 2014). Nō reira, he puna kōrero te whakataukī, te kīwaha, te kupu ōrite me ērā atu tūmomo kōrero katoa hei tūāpapa mō te titonga.

Hei tauira o te kaingākau ki te kaupapa rā, otirā, te Māoritanga o te whakaaro, anei te waiata tangi i titoa e tērā mātanga reo, e Tīmoti Kāretu mō Wiha Te Raki Hāwea Stephens (Te Hinawa, 2015):

*He raumaharatanga rā, e te ngākau, he raumaharatanga rā
 Tē taea te kotahi o roto mai i te huhua te kapo mai
 Kia rongu kau noa i tō ngī, i tō reo wainene
 I rahirahi ai te taringa
 Kia kotahi anō kitenga i tō rerehua, i tō taiea, i tō tau
 Me kore noa e tāpore te kōharihari e titi kaha nei
 Ko tā hinengaro, 'E tomo, kei te hoa, i Mirumiru-te-pō
 Ki te munga o te tini, te mano'
 Ko tā ngākau ia, 'Ka ora tonu koe i konei
 Haere nei te wā'
 Hei taku piki kōtuku, hei taku mumu reo
 Mā muri nei ō pārahi e takahi
 I te ara o reo kia rere, o reo kia tika, o reo kia Māori
 Te ara rā i hau ai ō rongu
 E kore rā te roimata e puritia
 Me tuku tonu atu kia maringi me he wai
 Ko te mamae nei hoki, e Wiha, te utu o te aroha
 E Wiha, te mamae te tū o te aroha*

I tēnei waiata tangi ka rangona te whanaungatanga ki a Wiha Te Raki Hāwea Stephens me tōna kaha ki te whawhai mō te oranga o te reo Māori. Nō Ngāti Awa, otirā, nō Ngāi Tūhoe a Wiha Te Raki Hāwea Stephens. I tōna wā he kaiako ia i Te Wharekura o Rākaumangamanga. Ko ia hoki tētahi o ngā kaituhi matua mō tērā pātaka kupu, mō *He Pātaka Kupu*. He whakamāori matua ia mō Kūkara Māori (Waatea News, 2009). Ki te titiro ki ngā kupu i whakamahia e Tīmoti Kāretu (Te Hinawa, 2015) he kupu atu anō ēnei. Ehara ēnei kupu i te kupu hou. Kua roa ēnei kupu e noho tūturu ana i ā tātou mōteatea. Nō reira, whakamahia kia ora anō ērā kupu i ngā titonga o ēnei rā. Heoi, ehara ko Tīmoti Kāretu anake tērā i te tito mōteatea ana. Anei tā Dickson (2017) e kōrero ana mō te whakamahinga o ngā kupu tawhito i ngā titonga a ngā kapa haka:

Kua mahia hoki e ngā kaitito i ngā kupu tawhito, i ngā kupu kāore i te rangona i runga i te marae, i runga i ngā kauta o te kainga. Kāore era kupu ka mahia e rātou, he kupu hou! Engari ehara ko te kupu hou, he kupu tawhito kē era kupu. Koirā te hiahia o ngā mea e hiahia ana kia kouna hoki to tātou reo māori neha, me tikina atu i ngā kupu a ngā tipuna, mahia! Ko te mea nui kia rangona hoki te reo Māori.

He tika hoki te kōrero. Whakamahia ngā kupu tawhito kia oho ake, kia ora ai anō tērā reo. Ka taea te whakamahi i ngā kupu tawhito, engari me mātua mōhio ki te tikanga o te kupu. Mēnā, kāore koe i te tohunga i roto i te reo, ka ngaro pea te wairua o taua kupu rā. Engari, me haere tonu te tangata me te whakamahi i ngā kupu tawhito. Ki te pērā te mahi, ka mārama koe ki te wairua o taua kupu rā (T. Temara, kōrero ā-waha, June 06,

2014). Hei whakaaro atu anō, anei tā Candy Cookson-Cox (kōrero ā-waha, January 20, 2017) mō ngā tohutohu tito i whārikihia e Te Hiko-o-te-rangi Hōhepa:

When writing modern mōteatea you are writing a historical story. The mōteatea needs to be accurate; it needs to have the rhythm of life. It needs that endurance that endures down to the next generation. If it doesn't have that endurance, it becomes ordinary, and ordinariness doesn't last.

Nō reira, me ōrite te ihi, te wehi me te wana o te mōteatea ki ngā kiriata e mātakitaki ana tātou i te pouaka whakaata. I a koe e mātakitaki ana i tērā kiriata, ko koe te kaiwhakaari matua me tōu manawa kai tūtāe. E kapakapa ana te whatumanawa i a koe e āta mātakitaki ana i taua kaiwhakaari matua me āna mahi hautoa (C. Cookson-Cox, kōrero ā-waha, January 20, 2017). Heoi, koirā hoki te tikanga o te tito kupu, kia kaha kē atu te titi atu o te kupu ki te whatumanawa o te tangata (McRae & Jacob, 2011). I te wā ka waiatatia ngā mōteatea ka hoki atu ngā mahara ki ērā i riro atu, ā, ka rangona a Hinengaro, a Ngākau, me Whatumanawa i te tangata e whakarongo ana ki ngā kōrero a te mōteatea.

He rerekē te titonga a te wahine i te titonga a te tāne. Ko tā te wahine titonga (Mead, 1969) he whakapuakitanga mai i te pōuri me te mamae e ngau kino nei i tōna ngākau te take. He kōrero ariā kei ngā kupu, engari, kāre i āta whakanikoniko, ā, kāre i hōhonu rawa. Kua kōrero mōna ake, ehara mō te hapū, mō te iwi rānei. He iti ngā kupu. Mēnā he tāne te kaitito, ko tana tirohanga he tirohanga ā-iwi. Kua whakaatuhia mai ngā pūkenga, ngā pūmanawa hoki o te rangatira, mōna te titonga. Ko ngā kupu he kupu tohunga rawa, ā, kāre i kō atu o ērā kōrero ōkawa. Hei whakarākei anō i te kōrero, i hurihia ki te ao tūroa me āna tohutohu, arā, ko te hiko tērā, ko ngā whetū tērā, ko te marama tērā. He maha ngā kupu kei tēnei titonga.

Heoi, i tēnei hīkoi kei te tirohia ngā titonga a te wahine me te tāne. Nō reira, ki te hoki atu ki ngā titonga a Mihi-ki-te-kapua me tērā i titoa e Tuhoto Ariki mō tana mokopuna a Tūteremoana (Ngata & Jones, 2006) ka kaha kitea te wairua o te titonga ā-wahine, ā-tāne anō hoki. I tana titonga 'Engari te Titi' ka kaha rangona te mokemoke me te pōuri o Mihi-ki-te-kapua i a ia e noho ko ia anake. He wairua anō tā te oriori a Tuhoto Ariki, kei taua kōrero te reo whatukura, otirā, te reo ka tākina e te tohunga. I ērā kupu ngā wawata me ngā tūmanako a te koroua mō tana mokopuna. Kei ērā kupu hoki te katoa o

te ao Māori e whāriki ana. Heoi, i te wetewetehanga o ngā kupu ka hoki atu anō ki te titonga a te wahine me te titonga a te tāne, ā, ka rongo anō ki ērā rerekētanga.

Mō te hanga waiata, i whakaritea e Te Hue Rangi (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-a-nuku 14, 2004) ētahi ture, ā, anei ērā ture:

- Whakataukīhia ia rārangi kōrero, ā, whakarāpopotohia kia rima, kia ono rānei ngā kupu
- Hunaia te take ki roto i te whakataukī, hei tauira ka tirohia te kōrero, ‘Te Wai-a-Ruhi’ me te whakaaro hoki, he aha koe i ruhi ai? He aha i pērā ai? Heoi, me pēnei pea te kōrero whakataukī, ‘Te ruhi o tōku ngākau’
- Ko te tīmatanga e pā ana ki te tangata
- Engari, kāore te kūmara e kōrero ana mō tana reka, me whakawhānui i te kōrero. Hei tauira, ka hoki atu ki te kōrero, ‘Te ruhi o tōku ngākau’. Kia kaua e whakamana, me pēnei te kōrero, ‘Te ruhi o te ngākau’

Nō reira, i ēnei kōrero katoa kua puta mai ētahi tohutohu mō te tauira o te tito waiata:

- Ehara te mahi tito i te mahi māmā, me whai hononga ki te kaupapa
- Whāia tētahi wāhi hei kaiārahi i a koe, haere ki reira whakaaro ai
- Kia kounga tō tātou reo, me tiki atu i ngā kupu a ngā tīpuna
- Me mātua mōhio ki te tikanga o te kupu e whakamahi ana e koe
- Mahia ērā kupu kia rangona tonutia

Ka mutu, i tēnei wāhanga kōrero kua kitea he momo titonga tā te wahine, he momo anō tā te tāne. Kua rangona hoki ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā e āwhina i te tangata ki te tito waiata. Nō reira, mā Ngākaunui, mā Whakaaro, mā Kupu anō hoki ka tutuki i te mahi tito.

He Kupu Whakatepe

I tēnei ūpoko i whakakao mai i ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā mō te reo Māori me āna kupu. Ki tā te tirohanga Māori, nō te orokohanga mai o te ao te reo Māori, nō reira, he whakapapa tōna, he mauri, he mana hoki tōna. Ka rangona tērā mauri, tērā mana i ngā

kōrero katoa ahakoa mōteatea mai, waiata ngahau mai, whakataukī mai. I te taenga mai o te ao Pākehā i hurihia te reo mōteatea me ōna katoa. Nā te huringa ki te ao hurihuri i ngaro atu ētahi o ngā kupu tawhito, ā, i kumea mai ngā kupu o te ao hou nei. I āta tirohia ngā momo waiata katoa e te ao Pākehā me te whakarite ture, te whakarite anga he pērā i te ture waru, mō te tito waiata.

Ahakoa ngā ture, kei te tito tonu a Tangata Māori i ngā waiata e whakapuaki mai ana i ōna whakaaro, i ōna wawata, i ōna nawe, i ōna tūmanako. Mōhio ai tāua he tino mahi te tito waiata ahakoa tana momo. Nō reira, hei tūāpapa mō te mahi tito me mātua mōhio tāua ki te tikanga me te whakamahinga o ngā kupu tawhito. Ki te whakamahi i ēnei kupu, me āta wānanga i ngā tahataha katoa o ērā kupu kia pupuritia te ia me te matū o ērā kupu. Heoi, a kō ake nei ka hoki anō ki te tito waiata. Hei te ūpoko e heke mai nei ka huri atu ki te anga rangahau, otirā, ki te tikanga rangahau e noho ana hei marumaru mō tēnei tuhinga me āna kōrero katoa.



Te Poukaiāwhā

He Kupu Whakataki

*Kimihia, rangahaua kei hea koutou ka ngaro nei
Tēnā ka riro ki Paerau, ki te huihuinga o te kahurangi
E oti atu, e⁹*

I tēnei ūpoko kua hurihia ki te tipuna whare e taea ai te matapaki i te huarahi rangahau hei wāwāhi i ngā kōrero. Hei tīmatanga, kua tīkina ake tētahi kōrero whakahirahira hei kupu whakataki mō tēnei ūpoko. Ka kaha rangona tonu tēnei kōrero i ō tātou marae huri noa i te motu. Ko tēnei kōrero tētahi e whakarangatira ana i te tūpāpaku, e whakapuaki ana i te hononga ā-tangata ki te orokohanga mai o tō tātou ao. Heoi, ko tā tēnei whakataukī kōrero he whakatūpato i ngā uri o te ao rangahau. Nā te hunga i riro ki Paerau ētahi kōrero e whāia nei e tēnā, e tēnā o ngā uri. Engari, me tūpato tonu nō te mea he kawa, he tikanga tā tērā kimi, tā tērā rangahau i te kōrero a te hunga tē hoki mai. I tēnei ūpoko ka āta titiro ki ērā whakatūpatotanga, ā, ka āta wherawhera i ngā kawa me ngā tikanga o tēnei kaupapa rangahau. Ka kōrerotia te huarahi e whai ana i tēnei uri, me te whakatakoto i tētahi tikanga rangahau e manaaki ana i ngā whakaaro o roto o tōku whare kōrero. Nō reira, hei tuatahi ka kōrerotia te rapunga whakaaro ka whai i ahau hei kairangahau. Tuarua, he ariā mātauranga tā tēnā, tā tēnā e tāwharau ana, e karapoti ana hoki i āna mahi. Ka āta kōrero i ngā tūāpapa rangahau e karapoti ana i tēnei kaupapa. Tuatoru, he mahere, otirā, he huarahi rangahau tā tēnā, tā tēnā o te Kāhui Rangahau e hāngai pū ana ki ā rātou ake kaupapa. Nōku i whiri whakaaro ana ki tēnei kaupapa rangahau me te kimi i tētahi huarahi rangahau e manaaki, e poipoi i te mōteatea hei kanohi mō te whanaketanga o te reo Māori. Ā kāti, kia tirohia ērā kaupapa.

⁹ Te kōrero a Te Ahukaramu Charles Royal (Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga, 2010).

Te Tūranga o te Kawa me te Tikanga ki tēnei Rangahau

I ēnei rā ka arahina tātou e ngā ture o te ao whānui. Ka pīkauhia ērā ture e ngā tiati, ā, ka whakatinanahia ērā ture e ngā āpiha o te kōti me ngā pirihimana. Ahakoa ēnei ture o te ao whānui, he ture anō hoki tā te ao Māori. Ko ēnei ture o te ao Māori ko te kawa me te tikanga. Hei tā Royal (2008) ko tā te kawa ko te whakahaere, ā, ko tā te kawa anō ko te whakatau i te wāhi e tika ana mō tētahi tikanga, he wāhi e tika ana mō tētahi atu tikanga. Nā runga i tērā, ko tā Te Arawa, ko te kawa te tiati me āna whakatau. Ko te tikanga ngā mahi e mahi ana i te pirihimana me te āpiha hei whakatutuki i ā te tiati whakataunga. Hei tauira o tā te kawa me te tikanga whakaritenga, anei ētahi tikanga i roto i te kawa o te marae (Royal, 2008):

- He karanga whakatau manuhiri
- He karanga nā te manuhiri
- He whakaeke, he tangi hoki mō te hunga mate
- He tau ki mua i te aroaro o te whare tipuna
- He whaikōrero
- He waiata hei kīnaki i ngā kōrero... (p.72).

Heoi, hei whakatauiria ake i te kawa o te marae, i kapohia ngā āhuatanga o te tangihanga. I te wā ka hinga ai tētahi o ngā uri ka whakahokia te tūpāpaku ki tōna tūrangawaewae i runga i te kawa o te marae. I te rerenga o te reo o te kaikaranga ka mauria mai te tūpāpaku i te waharoa urunga, ko ōna waewae ki mua. I te hau kāinga ka heria te tūpāpaku ki roto o te tipuna whare, ā, takoto ai i te pou o te pirau. I ētahi atu marae he whare mate tō rātou, ka heria te tūpāpaku ki roto takoto ai. Ahakoa ki hea te tūpāpaku takoto ai, ka noho te pouaru i te taha matau. Mehemea he takakau te tūpāpaku ko tōna māmā, ko tōna tuahine, ko tētahi wahine rānei o te whānau ake ka noho ki reira.

I ngā whaikōrero ka whai i te kawa o te tāutuutu. Nā te tū mai me te tū atu a ngā manu kōrero ka whārikihia ngā kōrero rangatira ki ngā rekereke o te tūpāpaku. He pērā ērā kōrero ki tēnei e kī ana ‘He tātai whetū ki te rangi mau tonu, mau tonu, he tātai tangata ki te whenua, ngaro noa, ngaro noa’. Hei kīnaki, ka tū ngā manu tioriori me te rōreka o te reo waiata, ā, ka rangona te mōketeketetanga i roto i ngā kupu o te mōteatea. Nō reira, ko tā te kawa me ngā tikanga he ārahi i te whānau me te hapū e tutuki ai ngā mahi i runga i te tika me te pono, e ngāwari ai te noho i tērā wā taumaha rawa. Ki te kore e

whai i ērā kawa, i ērā tikanga, ka raru, ka taka te mana o te tūpāpaku me tōna whānau, otirā, te mana o te hapū. Hei tā Kruger (Waitangi Tribunal, 2005):

Ka kore i a koe te pono me te kaha ki te whakatūturu i tōu kawa, i tōu tikanga, kai raro koe e putu ana. Ka takatahahia āu tikanga, kua kore tōu Mana, kua kore tōu Mauri. Nō reira, kia mau i a koe, te ihi, te wana, te wehi (p. 10).

Nō reira, me whakatūturu i ngā kawa me ngā tikanga hei ārahi i tēnei rangahau. Ki te pērā, ka whai mana, ka puritia tōna mauri e te reo Māori me te mōteatea hei momo o te reo tawhito.

Te Tūāpapa Rangahau

I roto i ngā kōrero mō te kawa o te marae me te pōhiri kua whakaatuhia mai te tirohanga a te Māori ki tōna ao. Ka kī a Marsden (Royal, 2008) ka puta ngā kawa, ngā tikanga, ngā kawenga, otirā, ngā whakahaere a te iwi i runga i tā rātou aronga ki te ao e noho nei rātou. Heoi, kei ngā kōrero mō te tangihanga ngā tikanga, ngā kawenga me ngā whakahaere a te iwi i a rātou e poroporoaki i te tūpāpaku. Ko tā Marsden (2003) anō, kei te ngākau, kei te iho o te ahurea taua aronga, taua tirohanga ki te ao e noho ana. Ko ia tērā e whakapā atu, e pāhekoheko ana, e kaha whakaaweawe ana i ngā āhuatanga katoa o taua ahurea. Nō reira, hei tauira anō i tā te Māori tirohanga ka aro atu ki a Tikao (Beattie, 1990) me tāna kōrero, ki tā te Pākehā titiro he porohita te āhua o te ao, he pērā ki te arani. Engari, i ako ai a Tikao he papatahi kē tōna āhua, he pērā ki te pereti (p. 1). Hei kīnaki i ēnei whakaaro anei tā Te Ruki (2010):

E kī ana te taukī nei e āhumehume nei; ‘Kia heke iho rā i ngā tūpuna, kātahi ka tika’. Ko ēnei te pū me ngā tikanga, hei here i a Ueuerangi rāua ko Ueuenuku ka waihangatia e Io-matua-te-kore hei kōpani i te Ao wairua, i te Ao kikokiko, i te Ao mārama, i te Ao wānanga tāhuhu kōrero hoki; nā, koia tā te Māori tirohanga mai rā anō (p. 21).

E whakapono ana a Te Ruki (2010) me heke iho rā te pū me ngā tikanga i ngā tūpuna, ka tika. E whakapono ana a Black (2000) me noho tonu te tirohanga Māori hei whakaatu mai ana i ngā ariā Māori i roto i ngā kaupapa ako, i ngā kaupapa whakaoreore whakaaro.

Nō reira, e ai ki te ao mātauranga ko tā te tangata tirohanga ki te ao ko tōna ‘pūnaha whakapono’, ā, ko te pūnaha whakapono nei tērā e ārahi ana i āna mahi rangahau (Guba & Lincoln, 1994). E toru ngā wāhanga o tērā pūnaha whakapono, arā, ko te ‘ontology’, ko te ‘epistemology’ me te ‘methodology’ (Guba, 1990). Hei tā Guba (1990) anō, he pātai matua e noho ana hei tūāpapa mō ēnei wāhanga e toru:

Ontological: What is the nature of the ‘knowable’? Or, what is the nature of ‘reality’?

Epistemological: What is the nature of the relationship between the knower (the enquirer) and the known (or knowable)?

Methodological: How should the inquirer go about finding out knowledge? (p. 18).

Nā ēnei kōrero, ko tāku e mārama ana ko te ‘ontology’ te tauoranga, te motuhenga o te tangata. Ko te ‘epistemology’ te mōhiotanga he Māori tērā tangata me tana pātai ki a ia anō, ‘He aha i mōhio ai he Māori ia?’ Ko te ‘methodology’ te ariā mātauranga me tā te kairangahau huarahi hei whakarite, hei whakatutuki anō hoki i ngā mahi o te rangahau. Nō reira, ko ngā pūnaha whakapono e ārahi ana i tēnei rangahau ko te rangahau kaupapa Māori me te ‘hermeneutics’. Nō ngā ao rerekē ēnei pūnaha whakapono e rua, arā, nō te ao Māori me te ao Pākehā. Ahakoa tērā, kua whakakotahihia mai hei tūāpapa mō taku tirohanga ki te mōteatea me te whanaketanga o te reo Māori.

Ko tā te ‘hermeneutics’ ko te whakamāoritanga. Kei te mōteatea te reo Māori, te mātauranga Māori, te mōhiotanga Māori, ngā whakapono Māori me ngā uaratanga Māori. He kaupapa Māori ēnei āhuratanga katoa, ā, e kore e taea te noho wehe te rangahau kaupapa Māori me tēnei kaupapa. Heoi, ka tuituia te rangahau kaupapa Māori me te whakamāoritanga i ahau e āta titiro ana, e āta tātari ana i ētahi kupu, i ētahi kāhui kōrero anō hoki i ngā mōteatea tekau. Heoi, kia hoki anō ki te pūnaha whakapono. E toru ngā wāhanga o te pūnaha whakapono, ā, kia āta titiro ki ēnei wāhanga e toru.

Te Tauoranga, te Motuhenga o te Tangata

He rapunga whakaaro tēnei wāhanga o te pūnaha whakapono e titiro ana ki te āhua, ki te whakatinanatanga anō hoki o te ao tūroa (Hudson & Ozanne, 1988). Ki tā te titiro Māori, i ahu mai te tangata i te orokohanga mai o te ao, i a Io-matua-kore, heke mai ki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Hei whakatauiria mai i ēnei whakaaro ka hurihia ki te

whiti tuatahi o te waiata oriori a Tūhoto Ariki mō tana mokopuna, mō Tūteremoana (Ngata & Jones, 2006, pp. 4-6):

*Nau mai, e tama, kia mihi atu au;
I haramai rā koe i te kunenga mai o te tangata
I roto i te āhuru mōwai, ka taka te pae o Huaki-pouri;
Ko te whare hangahanga tēnā a Tane-nui-a-rangi
I te one i Kura-waka, i tātāia ai te Puhi-ariki,
Te Hiringa-matua, te Hiringa-tipua, te Hiringa-tawhito-rangi;
Ka karapinepine te pūtoto ki roto te whare wahiawa;
Ka whakawhetū tama i a ia,
Ka riro mai a Rua-i- te-pukenga, a Rua- te-horahora;
Ka hōkai tama i a ia, koia hōkai Rauru-nui,
Hōkai Rauru-whiwhia, hōkai Rauru-maruaite,
Ka mārō tama i te ara namunamu ki te taiao;
Ka kōkiri tama i a ia ki te aotūroa,
E tama, ē ī!*

Heoi, he karakia te tikanga o tēnei oriori (Ngata, 1948). Ko tā te oriori ko te whakamārama ki te tamaiti ōna whakapapa mai i a Hawaiki rā anō. Ka tākina mai hoki ngā mahi o reira, tae noa mai ki te hekenga ki Aotearoa nei (Ngata, 1959). I te hōhonutanga o ēnei kōrero tawhito ka rangona tō tāua whakapapa e here nei tāua ki tō tāua kunenga mai i te one i Kurawaka. Heoi, ka rangona hoki te mākohakoha o Tūhoto Ariki i tana whakairotanga i āna kupu. He pērā te whakairotanga o ā Tūhoto Ariki kupu ki te whakarākeitanga o ngā kupu i te mōteatea. Ko rāua rāua i tērā taumata reo.

Nō reira, ehara ngā kōrero o tēnei oriori i te pakiwaitara, i te kōrero noa iho. Nā Tāne i whakatinana, ā, nāna tāua te ira tangata i whakaora. Heoi, hei tā Van Manen (1990) ehara te ‘hermeneutics’ i te ariā rangahau noa iho. Kua haria mai ōna wheako, ā, kua whakatinana kētia tāna whakamāoritanga o tōna ao e te kairangahau. Ko au hoki tērā hei wahine Māori, otirā, hei kairangahau Māori. Ko tōku tauoranga, ko tōku motuhenga i hua mai i ōku tātai whakapapa. Kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Ngata (1959) mai i a Hawaiki rā anō te whakapapa. Nō reira, kia hoki rā anō ki te ōniaotanga o ngā waka a *Te Arawa* rāua ko *Mātaatua* ko Tamatekapua tērā, otirā, ko Toroa i te Rangi tērā. I te horopaki o tēnei kaupapa rangahau, kua haria mai tōku tipuna kuia a Pareraututu, tōku tipuna koroua a Te Whanoke me tōku tipuna koroua a Te Rama Apakura ki tēnei kaupapa hei tuarā mōku. Nō reira, ko ōku mōhiotanga, ko ōku wheako hoki ērā e ārahi mai ana i taku hīkoi me taku whakamāoritanga i ngā kupu o ngā mōteatea. I tēnei hīkoi ka whakaatuhia mai te tauoranga, te motuhenga me ngā wheako o nga kaitito he pērā i a

Pareraututu i ahau e tātari ana, e whakamāori ana hoki i ngā kupu me ngā kōrero o ā rātou titonga.

Te Mōhiotanga ki tō te tangata Ao

He rapunga whakaaro hoki te ‘epistemology’ e āta wetewete ana i te hononga i waenganui i te tangata me te mātauranga ka whāia e ia (Guba,1990). Nō reira, ka whakaarohia mēnā ka noho tahi te tangata me taua mātauranga, ā rānei, ka noho wehe. Ko tā te whakamāoritanga, me noho te kairangahau i waenganui o taua mātauranga. Kua pērātia nō te mea ka karapotia ahau, ka arahina taku whakamāoritanga o ngā kōrero e ōku mōhiotanga, e ōku wheako, e taku tirohanga anō hoki hei kairangahau Māori i tēnei ao hurihuri.

Ki te hoki atu ki te whiti tuatahi o te oriori mō Tūteremoana (Ngata & Jones, 2006), kāre e kore, nā te rongō ki ērā kōrero i mātua mōhio taua tamaiti ki ōna tātai rangatira, ki tōna ahurea, otirā, ki te hōhonutanga o tōna ake reo. Ko tā Royal (2008) ka tīmata te mōhio o te tamaiti i a ia e tipu haere ana me te tiroiro haere ki tōna ao. Ka puare ōna taringa, ōna karu, ā, mā te puare ā-roto ka mahara te hinengaro, ka tipu te ngākau ki ngā mea e kitea e te karu, e rangona e te taringa, e rangona hoki e ngā kare ā-roto. Nā tērā, ka tipu te wairua o te wānanga i roto i te tamaiti, ā, ka ū ōna kitenga hei whakapono e ārahi haere ana i ōna whakaaro me āna mahi. Nō reira, i ahau e āta tātari ana i ngā kōrero a ngā mōteatea, ka puare ōku taringa me ōku karu. Mā te puare ā-roto, ka mahara tōku hinengaro, ka tipu tōku ngākau ki ngā kōrero e kitea ana e ōku karu, e rangona e ōku taringa, e rangona hoki e ōku kare ā-roto. Heoi, ka tipu te wairua o te wānanga i roto i ahau, ā, ka ū ōku kitenga hei whakapono e ārahi ana i āku mahi rangahau me ngā mōteatea. E ai ki a Gadamer (1977) ka noho te ahurea o te tangata i roto i tōna reo, ā, ka whakapuakina mai i te wā e kōrero ana taua tangata. Nō reira, he tika tā Ruha (2014), me puta ngā kōrero nui mai i te puku, kauaka ko ngā kōrero mai i te hinengaro noa iho.

Te Ariā Mātauranga

Ko te ariā mātauranga he ariā e titiro ana ki ngā mātāpono o te whai mātauranga hou (McGregor & Murname, 2010). Koia hoki te titiro ‘how each of logic, reality, values and what counts as knowledge inform research (McGregor & Murname, 2010, p. 420).

Nā konā, koia te titiro ki te whakakaupapatanga, te whakatinanatanga, te uaratanga me te mōhiotanga hei tūāpapa mō te rangahau. Nō reira, nā te ariā mātauranga nei, ka whakatakotohia tētahi mahere rangahau e whai ana i te kairangahau ki te whakaputa i ngā wetewetehanga rangahau, i ngā kitenga rangahau me ngā kōrero i riro i a ia (McGregor & Murname, 2010).

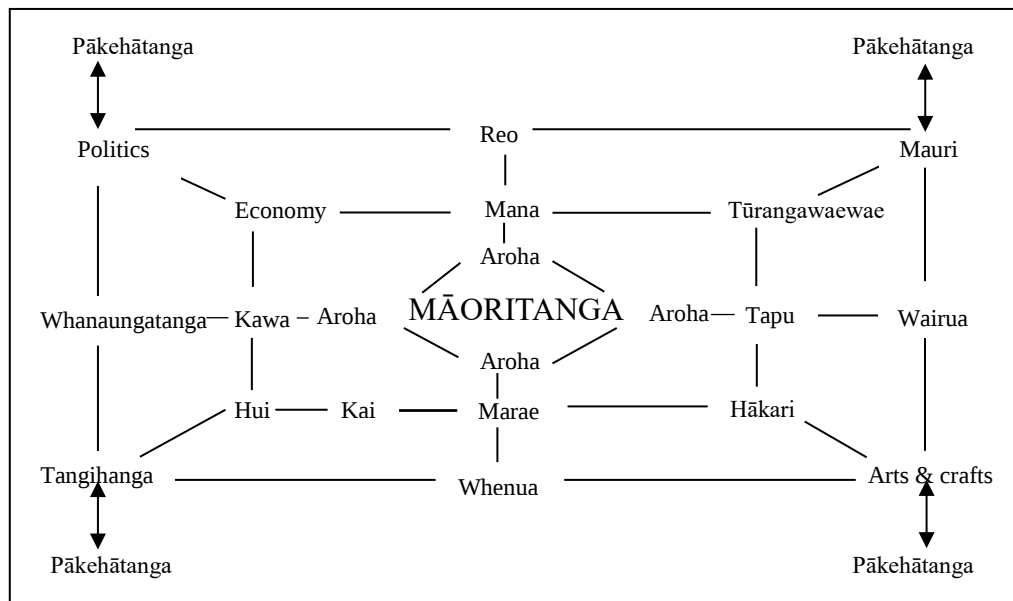
Kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Guba (1990) he pūnaha whakapono te ariā mātauranga. Heoi, he pūnaha whakapono te rangahau kaupapa Māori. Engari, he ariā mātauranga hoki, ā, nā Te Hingangaroa Smith tēnei kaupapa i whakaputa ki te ao hei pīkau, hei whakapiki anō hoki i ngā mahi a Te Kōhanga Reo me ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori. Anei ngā mātāpono o taua kaupapa:

- i. *Tino Rangatiratanga*: relative autonomy principle
- ii. *Taonga tuku iho*: cultural aspirations principle
- iii. *Ako Maori*: culturally preferred pedagogy
- iv. *Kia piki ake i ngā raruraru o te kainga*: mediation of socio-economic factors
- v. *Whanau*: extended family management principle
- vi. *Kaupapa*: collective vision principle (G. Smith, 1992)

Heoi, nā ēnei mātāpono tonu ngā kākano o te rangahau kaupapa Māori i tipu. Ināianei kua hoki atu anō ngā kairangahau Māori ki ērā mātāpono me te whai huarahi rangahau e hāngai ana ki tā ngā āhuatanga o te ao rangahau o nāianei. Ahakoa te wānanga me ngā taukumekume, kua tangata whenua te rangahau kaupapa Māori hei tūāpapa rangahau (Cram, 1997; Eketone, 2008; Higgins, 2004; Mahuika, 2008; Martin, 2013; G.H. Smith, 1997; L.T. Smith, 2000; V. Smith, 2014). He maha ngā kōrero kua whakatakotohia e ngā mātanga rangahau nō te ao Māori. Arā tonu ētahi pou-tarāwaho pērā ki Te Wheke (Pere, 1991) me Te Whare Tapawhā (Durie, 1998), e whakaari ana i te tirohanga Māori ki te ao ka nōhia e tēnā hapū, e tēnā iwi, ka mutu, e noho tūāpapa ana mō ā rātou kaupapa rangahau.

Hei whakatinanatanga i tā Smith (1995), ka mātai atu ki uta, ki a John Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau me tāna pou tarāwaho e whai nohonga ana ki roto i te rangahau kaupapa Māori (Higgins, 2004).

Pae tukutuku 1: Te tikanga whakaaro a Te Rangihau



(Pū: Higgins, 2004, p. 10)

Ko te iho o tō Te Rangihau ao ko tōna Māoritanga, arā, ko tōna ahurea me tōna tuakiri Māori. I tērā iho ko tōna tauoranga, ko tōna mōhiotanga anō hoki he Māori ia, ā, i whakaari mai, i ariā mai tana tirohanga ki tōna ao i tana tikanga whakaaro. Nō reira, ka horopakina te Māoritanga e te aroha me ngā mātāpono o te ao Māori e mōhio whānuitia ana. E ai ki a Te Rangihau ko te reo Māori tētahi o ngā mātāpono. Ko tāku e whakapono ana, ko te reo Māori tērā e kawea ana, e whakapuaki mai ana i te Māoritanga me āna mātāpono katoa. Kei te mōteatea ngā āhuatanga katoa o ēnei mātāpono katoa. Heoi, kei ngā tahataha kē o te pae tukutuku nei te Pākehātanga e noho ana, ā, ka mātua kitea kāore ia e whai take, e whai wāhi i te ao Māori, ahakoa tā tātou noho i te ao Pākehā nei.

Nō reira, kia hoki atu ki te whakamāoritanga hei pūnaha whakapono, ko te pou tarāwaho a Te Rangihau (Higgins, 2004) tana whakamāoritanga o tōna ao hei tangata Māori. Kua kōrerotia ngā mātāpono i hua mai i tōna tauoranga, i tōna mōhiotanga hoki ki tōna ao Māori. Heoi, kei ngā tahataha o te pou tarāwaho te Pākehātanga e noho ana, ā, kāore ia e whai take i te ao Māori. I te horopaki o tēnei rangahau, ko te Pākehātanga, otirā, ko te ‘hermeneutics’ tērā e tautoko ana, e karapoti ana i te rangahau kaupapa Māori me te reo o te mōteatea. Nō reira, ki te whakaarohia me noho tahi, ā rānei, me noho wehe te tangata me taua mātauranga, ko tā te whakamāoritanga, me noho te kairangahau i waenganui o taua mātauranga. Kua pērātia ahau i tēnei hīkoi nō te mea

ka karapotia ahau, ka arahina taku whakamāoritanga o ngā kōrero e tōku whakapapa, e taku tirohanga ki tēnei kaupapa, e ōku mōhiotanga, e ōku wheako anō hoki hei kairangahau Māori i tēnei ao hurihuri. I tua atu o ērā whakaaro, e kore e taea te noho wehe me tēnei kaupapa, ko Pāpā ko ahau, ā, ko ahau ko Pāpā. Nō reira, ka tautokongia taku hīkoi e te rangahau kaupapa Māori me te whakamāoritanga. He tuakana, he teina ēnei pūnaha whakaaro. Ka tika hoki, ko te rangahau kaupapa Māori te tuakana.

Te Whakamāoritanga

Kua kōrero kētia ko tētahi o ngā pūnaha whakapono mō tēnei kaupapa rangahau ko te whakamāoritanga o te kupu. E ai ki a Zimmerman (2015) nō te ao Kiriki te kupu hermeneutics, ā, ko te pūtake o tēnei kupu ko te kōrero, ko te whakamārama, me te whakamāori. Heoi, kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero i whakatakotohia i te whakataki, ko te pūtake o te kupu 'whakamāori' ko te āta kōrero i ngā āhuatanga o tētahi mea kia mārama ake ai, kia mātau ake ai te tangata ki tōna āhua (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1099). Heoi anō, ko tā te kōrero a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008), kāore te tangata e whakamāori, e whakapākehā noa iho i tētahi kōrero. Nō reira, mai i te rautau tekau mā ono, tekau mā whitu rānei, tae noa atu ki te rautau rua tekau ko te pūtake o te whakamāoritanga ko te tirohanga, ko te takunetanga o te kaituhi me te horopaki o ngā kōrero i tuhia e ia (Thiselton, 2009). I whakawhirinaki te iwi Kiriki me te iwi Rōmana i te whakamāoritanga me te whakaukatanga o ngā kōrero hirahira. I āta tiakina, i kōrerotia ērā kōrero hei taonga tuku iho. Koirā te tīmatanga o ngā whare pukapuka, koirā hoki te wā i whakaritea tikanga mō te whakamāoritanga i te kupu (Zimmerman, 2015).

Nā ēnei tūāpapa whakaaro i hanga, i whakarite i ētahi anga e whakamahuki ana i ngā tikanga o te whakamāoritanga. Hei whakatauiria mai, hei whakakaupapa mai hoki i te hononga i waenganui i te rangahau kaupapa Māori me te whakamāoritanga o te kupu, ka huri atu ki te hanga o ngā mōhiti. Ko te anga, ko te tāparepare o ēnei mōhiti ko te rangahau kaupapa Māori. Ko ngā arotahi ko te whakamāoritanga o te kupu. E rua ngā arotahi, ā, nā ērā arotahi e rua kua ngāwari te tirohanga a te tangata ki tōna ao. Ko te kōata o ērā arotahi ko te porohita o te māramatanga me te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi. Kia tirohia ērā arotahi kōata e rua.

Te Porohita o te Māramatanga

I puta mai tēnei tikanga rangahau i te rautau tekau mā iwa i runga i ngā whakaaro o Ast (1778-1841) rāua ko Schleiermacher (1768-1834). Ko te pūtake o tēnei tikanga rangahau ko te rongo i tētahi kōrero. I te rongotanga tuatahi i tērā kōrero, kāore anō kia āta mau i te tangata tērā kōrero. Engari, he tīmatanga tērā ki te whai mōhiotanga. Ki tā ngā mātanga whakamāori kupu ko te ‘preliminary understanding’ tērā (Thiselton, 2009). Mā te pānui, mā te rangahau, mā te kōrero hoki ki ētahi atu tāngata kua whai hua, kua whai mōhiotanga anō te tangata. Nā ēnei mahi katoa kua hurihia ngā whakaaro o te tangata, ā, kua whai māramatanga, kua whai mātauranga hou ia. Koia te pūtake o te porohita o te māramatanga, ko te hurihanga o te whakaaro (Thiselton, 2009). Hei tā Gadamer (2004):

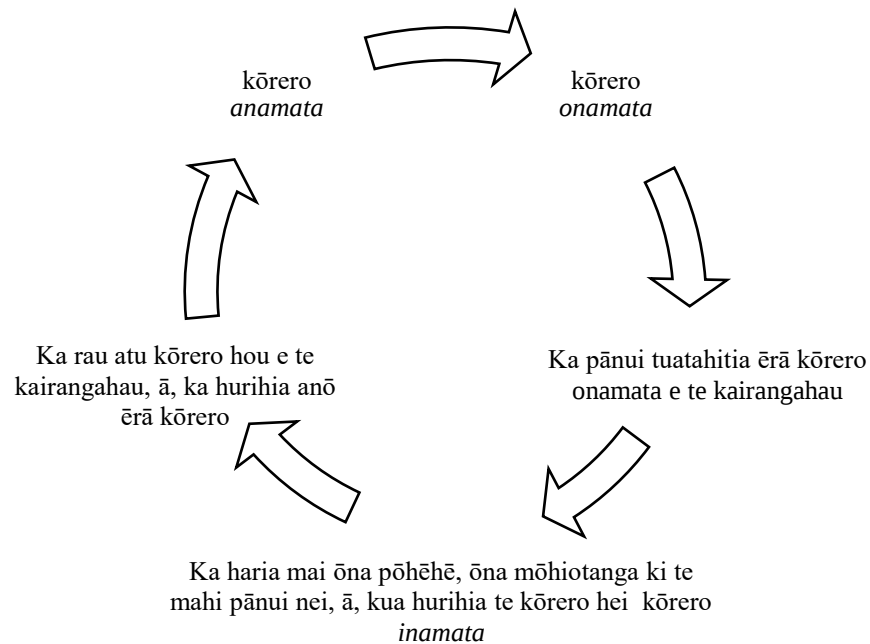
Schleiermacher elaborated this hermeneutic circle of part and whole in both its objective and its subjective aspects. As the single word belongs in the total context of the sentence, so the single text belongs in the total context of a writer’s work, and the latter in the whole of the literary genre or of literature. At the same time, however, the same text, as a manifestation of a creative moment, belongs to the whole of its author’s inner life. Full understanding can take place only within this objective and subjective whole (pp. 291-292).

Nō reira, he tukanga tēnei kia whai māramatanga ki te pūtake, otirā, ki te tikanga o tētahi kōrero (May, 2009). Kei te neke whakamua, whakamuri rānei mai i ngā wāhanga o te kōrero ki te katoa o te kōrero, ki reira whai ai i tētahi māramatanga ki ērā kōrero (May, 2009). Heoi, ka kī mai a Gadamer (2004) he wāhanga te kupu i te horopaki o te rerenga kōrero. He wāhanga hoki tērā kupu, tērā rerenga kōrero i te horopaki o te katoa o te kōrero. Kia tiro anōtia te mōteatea, nā te kaitito te katoa o ēra kōrero, nā tōna whatumanawa, nā tōna ngākau anō hoki. Ka taea e ia te titiro ki tana kōrero mai i roto, ā rānei, te titiro ki tana kōrero mai i waho.

I te wā ka pānuitia ērā kōrero hou e te kairangahau, kei te tirohia ngā kōrero nā te tirohanga a tētahi atu. Hei tā Knotts (2014) kāore te tirohanga ki te kōrero he tirohanga tūrehurehu, kei te heria mai e te kairangahau ōna koarotanga me ōna pōhēhētanga. Mā te pānui ka werohia, ka whakaihiihia ērā koaratanga, otirā, ērā pōhēhētanga. Ka puta mai i ētahi hua, i ētahi whakaaro hou. Heoi, ki te tāpirihia te kōrero onamata o te kaituhi me ngā whakaaro o te kairangahau, kua hurihia tērā pānuitanga hei kōrero inamata. Kua whakamāoritia ērā kōrero e te kairangahau ki tāna e mōhio ana, ki tāna

hoki e mārama ana. Heoi, i te horopaki o te ao mātauranga he mea tērā e whakakotahi mai ana i te ao tawhito, i te ao hurihuri, me te ao mō āpōpō (Hunkin, 2012). Ki te whakapuakina mai te katoa o ēnei whakaaro hei tūāpapa whakaaro, me pēnei tana whakatakotoranga:

Pikitia 2: Te Porohita o te Māramatanga

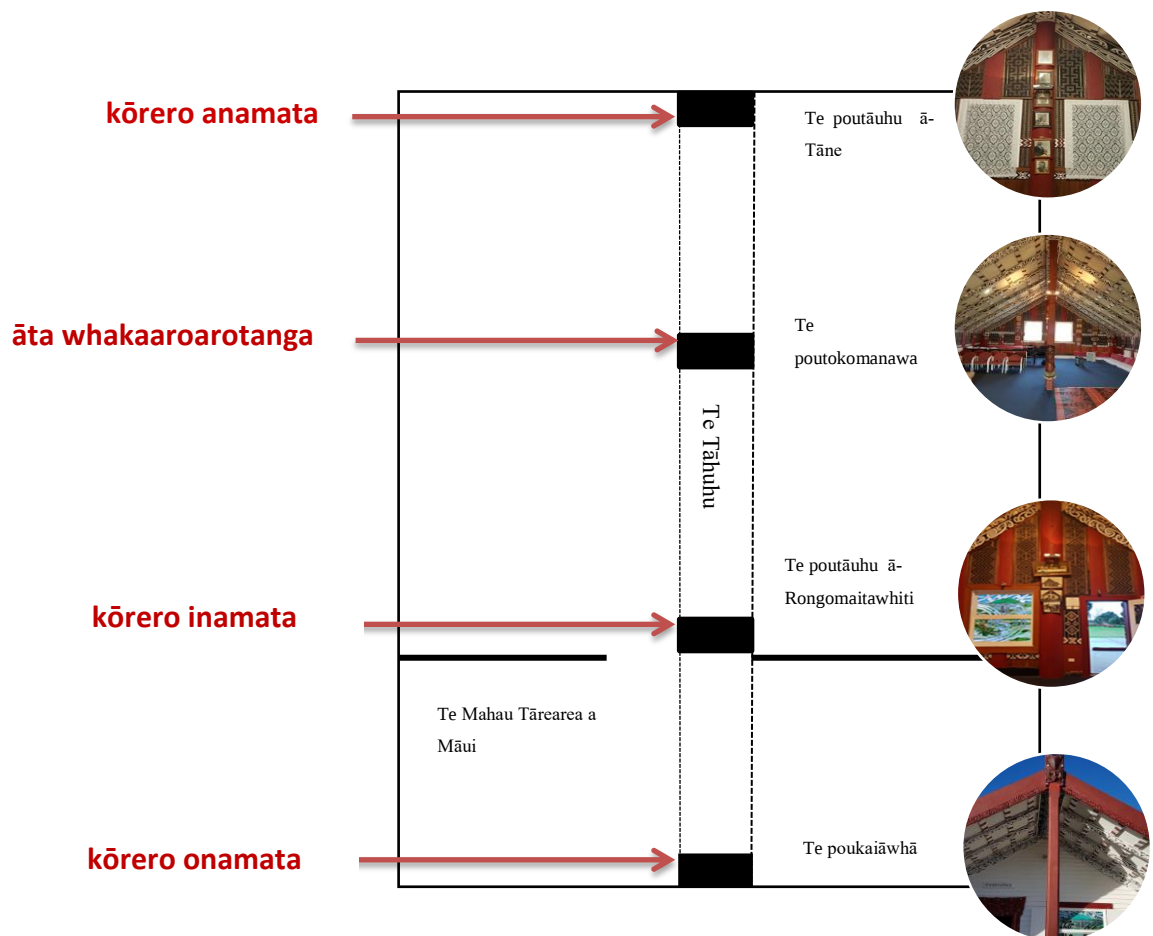


Hei tōna mutunga, ka whakamāoritia, ka whakahoutia rānei ērā kōrero e te kaipānui, otirā, e te kairangahau ki tāna e mārama ana. Nā tērā whakahoutanga ka huri anōtia ērā kōrero hei kōrero onamata mō tētahi atu tangata.

I ētahi wā kāore te kairangahau e āta mōhio ana, e āta mārama ana i ngā kōrero a te kaituhi. Ehara i te mea he kūare nō te kairangahau. E ai ki a Gadamer (1977) kua rerekē te horopaki o ngā kupu, kua rerekē hoki te tirohanga a te kaituhi me te kairangahau, otirā, kua hurihia te ao e nōhia nei e rāua. Hei tā Zimmerman (2015) ki te mātua mōhio ki te nako o tērā pānuitanga me āta titiro ia wāhanga o tērā kōrero e te kairangahau. Āta tirohia ia kupu, ia rerenga kōrero, ia kōwae, ia ūpoko, me te horopaki o tērā pānuitanga. Ki te āta mōhio, ki te āta mārama te kairangahau i ērā kupu, i ērā rerenga kōrero, ka taea e ia te mārama i te katoa o tērā pānuitanga. Nō reira, i ēnei whakamahukitanga katoa ko tētahi pūtaketanga o te porohita o te māramatanga ko te

hononga i waenganui i ngā wāhanga katoa o te kōrero. Engari, he hononga hoki i waenganui i te kairangahau me ērā kōrero. I te wā pānuitia ai ērā kōrero e te kairangahau, kei te heria mai ōna pōhēhē, tōna mōhiotanga me tāna tirohanga ki te ao. Ka whakaaweawetia āna whakamāoritanga o ngā kōrero e ōna pōhēhē me ērā atu āhuatanga. He porohita anō tērā i a ia e riro ana i ngā mōhiotanga me ngā mātauranga (Sasaki, 2012). Nō reira, me hoki anō ki te tipuna whare me ōna pou hei tauira mō te porohita o te māramatanga:

Pikitia 3: Te Tipuna Whare hei Puna o te Māramatanga



Heoi, i ahau e kuhu atu ana ki roto o tōku tipuna whare ka tae atu ki te poukaiāwhā i te tuatahi, ā, ki ahau nei, ko ia te tūtei o ngā kōrero tawhito ka puritia e te whare. Kei te tipuna whare ngā hītori, ngā whakapapa me ngā kōrero onamata e iri ana i ōna pakitara. Nō reira, me kuhu atu ahau ki tērā pātaka kōrero ōku kaingia ai, pānuitia ai ngā kōrero o roto. Kei te toko ake te poukaiāwhā i te wāhanga whakamua o te whare, otirā, te mahau o te tipuna whare. I taku kuhunga atu ki roto o te whare, ko te pou whakamua o roto ko

te poutāuhu ā-Rongomaitawhiti. Heoi, e kore e taea te hipa atu i tēnei pou, me tīmata taku kōnatunatu i ngā kai o roto o te whare i tēnei pou. Nō reira, mā te wānanga, mā te pānui i ngā kōrero i ngā pakitara o te whare, ka hurihia ngā kōrero onamata hei kōrero inamata.

Heoi, ko Mahi te tipuna i te poutokomanawa o tōku tipuna whare, ā, me kōrero atu ahau ki a ia i taku hurihanga i te whare ki te rapu kōrero. Me āta whakarongo ki te whare, he mauri tōna, ā, he kōrero āna. Me āta whakaaroaro hoki i ngā kōrero ka whāngaihia mai. Heoi, i ērā mahi whakaaroaro, ko te tikanga ka whai whakaaro hou, kātahi ka tāpirihia ērā whakaaro hou ki aku kete kōrero. Ka whārikihia ērā kōrero katoa ki te taketake o te poutāuhu ā-Tāne. Koia te whakamutunga o te hīkoi.

Te Kōmitimititanga o ngā Paerangi

Ko te arotahi kōata tuarua ko te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi. He āhua ōrite tēnei anga rangahau ki te porohita o te māramatanga, engari, ko tāna ake ko te pae mōhiotanga, ko te pae kitenga hoki o te kaupānui, ina te kairangahau. Hei tā Gadamer (1977) he herenga kitenga tō te wā o nāia nei. Kua tautuhi i tēnei tūāhuatanga he wāhi e kore e taea te kite atu nā ngā herenga o tērā wāhi. Ko te pūtaka o tēnei tūāhuatanga ko te ariā o te paerangi. Ko tēnei paerangi he wāhi e tū nei te tangata me te titiro atu ki ngā mea katoa i tana kitenga kanohi. Ki te tāpirihia tēnei tūāhuatanga ki te puna mahara o te tangata, ka taea te kī, he whakawhāititanga, otirā, he whakawhānuitanga hoki o tērā paerangi kitenga. Ka taea hoki e ia te kimi paerangi hou. Ko tā Gadamer (1977) anō, kia mārama te tangata ki te ao tawhito me whai i tērā paerangi tawhito. Engari, ehara i te mea me hoki atu te tangata ki te ao tawhito. Ko te mea kē, me hanga he paerangi hei huarahi ki tērā tūāhuatanga. Heoi, hei tā Zimmerman (2015) mō ngā kōrero a Gadamer, ehara te ao tawhito me ōna āhuatanga tērā e whakararu ana i te māramatanga o te tangata, he tūāpapa kē te ao tawhito. Hei tāpiritanga whakaaro (Zimmerman, 2015):

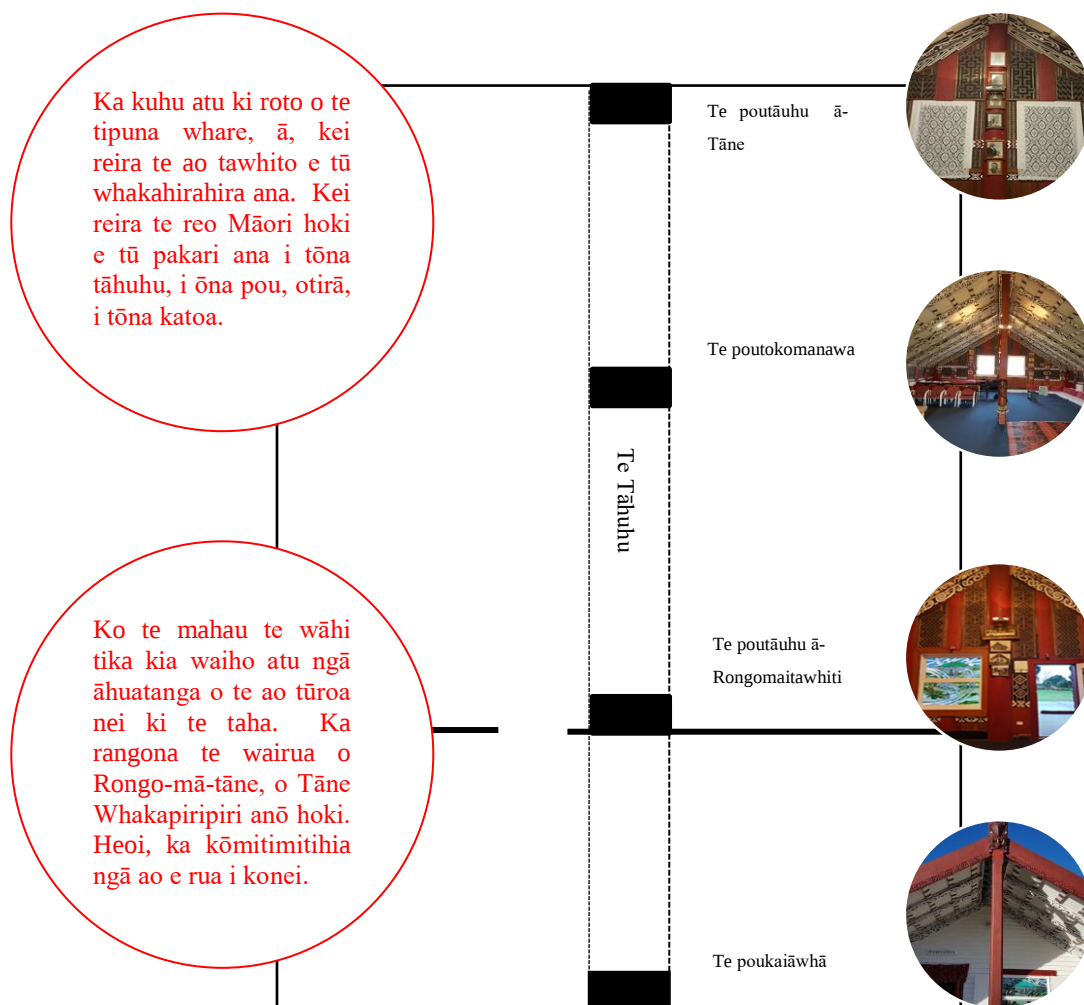
According to Gadamer, the reader would ideally begin reading such a text with the best understanding possible of its content and context. Once again, we meet here with the famous hermeneutic circle, the movement between parts and the whole that is also operative in unifying horizons from the past and the present. The outcome of uniting past and present horizons, of this 'fusion', is the transformation of the reader (pp. 50-51).

Nō reira, ki te ako te tangata i te horopaki o ngā kōrero a tētahi atu, otirā, ki te āta pānui ia i ia rārangi kōrero, ko te tikanga, kua whakawhānuitia ōna whakaaro. Nā tērā pānuitanga kua whakawhāiti i ngā paerangi a te kaituhi me te kaipānui, ā, kua whai hononga i ngā wāhanga me te katoa o tērā kōrero. Mehemea nō te wā kotahi, otirā, nō inamata te kaituhi me te kaipānui he māmā te huarahi nō te mea he ōrite te ao e nōhia nei e rāua. Mehemea nō ngā ao rerekē rāua, ka whakamāoritia ngā kōrero e te kaipānui i te tirohanga, i te paerangi a te kaituhi, ā rānei, i tāna ake paerangi (Sasaki, 2012). Nō reira, me whai, ka tika, ngā tohutohu a McRae rāua ko Jacob (2011):

Ina wetewete te tangata i ngā waiata o roto i *Ngā Mōteatea*, me whai whakaaro anō ki te ao i ara ake ai aua waiata, i pērā anō ai te āhua o aua waiata – ko ngā whakawhiti whakaaro katoa o ia rā, nā te waha, mā te taringa (p. 64).

Anei te paerangi kitenga ki te ao i ara ake ai ērā mōteatea:

Pikitia 4: Ngā Paerangi Kitea



Nō te ao tawhito, otirā, nō tērā atu rautau te katoa o ngā kaituhi. Nō tēnei ao hurihuri ahau hei kaipānui i ngā mōteatea, ka tahi. Nō tērā rautau, nō te ao Māori tūturu ngā kupu o te mōteatea. Nō te ao o te tangata reo rua ahau, heoi, he rerekē ngā paerangi kitenga, ka rua. Engari, ko te tūmanako ka whakawhāitihia, ka kumea mai te paerangi a ngā kaitito he pērā i tōku kuia a Pareraututu, me taku paerangi kitenga hei kaipānui, hei kairangahau anō hoki. I te wāhanga e whai ake nei ka tirohia te huarahi e whakamahi ana i a au ki te whakawhāiti i ērā paerangi e rua.

Te Huarahi Rangahau

Mā te ariā mātauranga ka puta mai te huarahi rangahau, arā, te huarahi ka whāia e au hei kairangahau ki te whakaputa i aku wetewetehanga rangahau, i aku kitenga rangahau me ngā kōrero i riro i a au (McGregor and Murnane, 2010). Heoi, ka arahina taku hīkoi e te rangahau kaupapa Māori me te whakamāoritanga. I raro i te tāwharautanga o te whakamāoritanga kua huri atu ahau ki te porohita o te māramatanga me te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi hei tūāpapa mō aku mahi pānui, tātari, whakaaroaro, tito anō hoki. Nō reira, kia tirohia ēnei wāhanga o aku mahi.

Te Pānui

Nō tēnei ao ahau hei kairangahau, ā, nō te ao tawhito ngā kaitito o ngā mōteatea. Kia kuhu atu ahau ki roto i tō rātou ao, ka āta pānui i ngā kōrero whānui mō te mōteatea me te whanaketanga o te reo Māori, ka tahi. Ka rua, ka āta titiro ki ngā kupu, ā, ki te horopaki me te whakapapa o ērā kupu anō hoki:

- Ka tīpakohia ētahi kupu, ētahi kāhui kōrero i ngā mōteatea tekau.
- Hei tuatahi me whai māramatanga ki te tikanga me te whakamahinga o ērā kupu. Ka āta tirohia te whakamāramatanga o ērā kupu i ngā papakupu, arā, i a Ryan (1995)¹⁰, i a Wiremu (Williams, 1992), i a Biggs¹¹ (2005) me *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008). Ko ngā papakupu ā-ipurangi ko Ngata (Ngata, n.d.) me *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018).
- Kia pai taku tirohanga ki ngā ōritenga me ngā rerekētanga o ngā kōrero mō ia kupu ka tuhia ngā kōrero a tēnā papakupu, a tēnā papakupu ki ngā āpitihanga. Ka noho

¹⁰ Ko te ingoa o te pukapuka ko ‘*The Reed Dictionary of Modern Māori*’.

¹¹ Ko tā Biggs he papakupu mai i te reo Pākehā ki te reo Māori, heoi, ka whai i te kupu Pākehā. Ko te ingoa o te papakupu nei, ko ‘*the complete English-Maori dictionary*’.

te roanga ake o ngā kōrero mō ia kupu ki ērā āpitihanga, ā, i te ūpoko tuatoru ka whakarāpopotohia ērā kitenga. Heoi, ka noho tonu te roanga o ēnei kōrero hei tūāpapa hoki mō te tātaritanga, me te mahi whakaaroaro anō hoki i te ūpoko tuawhā.

- He tikanga tā tēnā papakupu, tā tēnā papakupu mō te whakatakotoranga o ngā kōrero. Hei tauira, ka tirohia ngā kōrero a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 84) mō te kupu ‘**hatete**’. Te mura, te wera me te auahi anō pea ka puta ake ina kā tētahi mea. *Me pāketē wai hei tinei atu i te hatete. *ahi*
- Nō reira, ki te muramura, ki te whakatītaha rānei te kupu me ngā kōrero whakamārama i te papakupu, ka waiho pērā.

I ngā mahi tātari ka āta titiro ki te tikanga me te whakamahinga o ētahi kupu. Hei tauira, i te rārangi kōrero e kī ana, ‘Takoto mai rā koe i te anuanu i te mātaotao e’ kei te āta wetewete i te kupu ‘anuanu’ me te kupu ‘mātaotao’. Hei tauira, anei ngā kōrero a Ryan (1995, p. 134) mō te kupu ‘mātao’ me te kupu ‘mātaotao’:

mātao cold, frigid, infertile

I pēnei te kōrero mō te kupu ‘mātaotao’ (1995, p. 134):

mātaotao cold, growing cold

Kua pēnei te whakatakotoranga o ngā kōrero kia pai ai te pānui, ā, ko ēnei hoki ngā kupu ka whakamahia hei tūāpapa mō te mōteatea ka titoa e au i te ūpoko tuarima.

Te Tātari

- Hei puna kōrero i huri atu ahau ki ngā kōrero i tohaina mai e tēnā, e tēnā. Kua roa ahau e ngākaunui ana ki te mōteatea hei puna mō te whakarākeitanga o te kupu. I ngā tau kua pāhure ake kua kōrero atu ahau ki ētahi tāngata hei kairangahau hoki i te mōteatea ka tahi, hei kaiako e whakamahi ana i te mōteatea hei puna ako ka rua, hei kaihaka ka toru. Nō reira, kua whakaemitia ērā kōrero ā-waha hei puna e ārahi ana i aku kitenga.
- Hei puna anō o te whakamahinga o te kupu i tirohia ētahi kōrero e takoto ana i te kohinga waiata, i *Ngā Mōteatea*.

- Kei ngā tuhinga a Wiremu Maihi Te Rangikāheke, ngā niupepa tawhito, ngā hautaka, ngā pukapuka me ngā tuhinga whakapae ētahi atu kōrero hei tautoko i ngā kōrero a ngā papakupu.

Te Mahi Whakaaroaro

I tēnei wāhanga mahi kei te heria mai ōku ake whakaaro, ōku ake whakamāoritanga ki ngā kōrero kua pānuitia, kua tātaritia hoki e au. Me hoki atu ahau ki tōku tauoranga, ki ōku mōhiotanga hei tūāpapa, hei taura here anō hoki ki te ao o ngā kaitito.

- Hei mahi whakaaroaro ka tirohia te ōritenga me te rerekētanga o ngā whakaaro o tēnā papakupu, o tēnā papakupu me te whakatakoto i ētahi whakarāpopototanga i ērā kitenga. Koirā te mahi i te ūpoko tuatoru.
- Hei te ūpoko tuawhā ka hoki anō ki ērā kitenga, ā, ka hurihia ki ngā kōrero i tuhia e tēnā, e tēnā mō te whakamahinga o ērā kupu. Nā te kōnatunatatanga o ērā kōrero ka whai māramatanga anō ahau.
- Nā ēnei whāwhātanga, nā ēnei kōnatunatatanga o ngā kupu ka whai hua anō ahau. Heoi, nā te rangahau hoki i ngā kōrero me ngā tauira a ētahi atu ka whakawhānui i taku tirohanga. Kua kōmitimiti, kua whāiti i te pāmamaotanga o te paerangi a ngā kaitito me taku paerangi hei uri whakaheke ka tahi, hei kaipānui ka rua, otirā, hei kairangahau ka toru. Ahakoa taku noho i tēnei ao hurihuri, nā te reo o ngā mōteatea, nā te ariā me te wairua o ngā kupu kua taea e au te hoki atu ki te ao tawhito me te whakawhāiti i te pae kitenga i waenganui i a mātou ko ngā kaituhi.

Te Mahi Tito

- Hei whakaotinga i tēnei kaupapa rangahau ka titoa tētahi waiata mōteatea. E kore e taea te whai huarahi kē atu nō te mea nā te mōteatea ngā kupu ka tirohia e au. Nō reira, mā te mōteatea ērā kupu e whai mana, e whai wāhi anō.
- Nā te kuikatanga o te tamaiti ki tōna pāpā tēnei kaupapa i hua ai. Nō reira, ko tēnei taku poroporoaki ki a Pāpā, oitrā, ki tōku kāinga i ngā kupu o te mōteatea ka titoa e au.
- Ko te titonga te whakatinanatanga o te āta wetewetehanga o ngā kupu. Ka rau atu ngā kupu i tātarihia me ōku ake whakamāoritanga o te whakamahinga o ērā kupu. Ko te tikanga kua hurihia ōku whakaaro, ā, i roto i ngā āhuatanga o te porohita o te māramatanga kua kuhu atu ahau ki te ao o ngā kaituhi. Nā āku whāwhātanga i ērā

kupu, i ērā kōrero onamata, kua hurihia hei kōrero inamata, ā, nā te whai hua, nā te whai māramatanga kei te huri tonutia te porohita.

Ngā Kaitito

Tokowhā ngā kaitito he wahine, tokowhā he tāne. Ko ngā wāhine ko Pareraututu rātou ko Te Iritoa, ko Mihi Whatarau me Mihi-ki-te-kapua. Ko ngā tāne ko Mokonuiārangi rātou ko Tūhoto Ariki, ko Enoka, ko Tamahore.

Te Nuka Reo

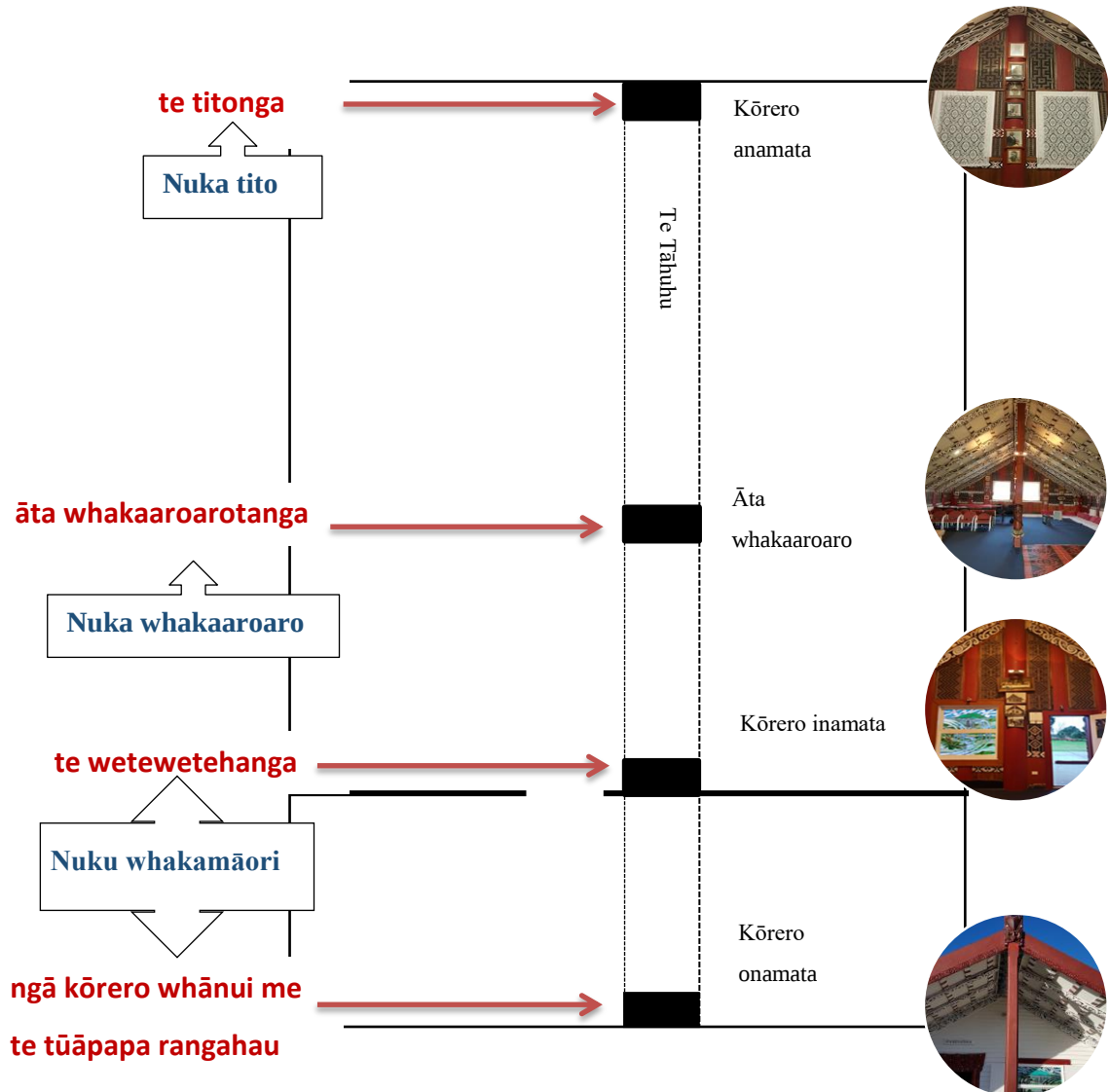
Ko tā tēnei kaupapa he āheitanga ki ngā mōteatea. Kei uia ahau e te tangata, i taku taha Ngāti Rangitihi, Ngāti Awa, Ngāi Tūhoe anō hoki ngā mōteatea. Heoi, kua ko whakapapa anake tērā e ārahi ana i te whāwhātanga i ēnei titonga. Ko tāku, he hiahia mōhiotanga nā te ngākaunui ki ēnei mōteatea. Nō reira, kia hoki atu ahau ki ngā tikanga rangahau, kei te whai atu ahau i ngā tikanga o te porohita o te māramatanga i te ūpoko tuatoru. Ko tā te porohita o te māramatanga ko te āta whāwhā i te tikanga o ētahi kupu, otirā, i tētahi wāhanga o te katoa o ngā kōrero i ēnei mōteatea, ka tahi. Heoi, kia mōhio ai ki te katoa, me titiro ahau ki te hītori, otirā, ki te horopaki o ēnei mōteatea, ka rua. Nā runga i ēnei whakaaro, ka noho te porohita o te māramatanga hei kaiārahi i te mahi pānui me te mahi tātari, ka tahi. Ka noho hoki ia hei nuka whakamāoritanga mō te tangata e hiahia ana ki te āta tirohia te reo o te mōteatea, ka rua.

I te ūpoko tuawhā ka whakahua mai, ā, ka kitea ngā āhuatanga o te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi. Ko te pūtaka o tēnei tikanga rangahau tuarua ko te whakakotahi mai i a mātou ko ngā kaitito. Nō reira, mā te pānui, mā te kōnatunatu hoki i ngā kupu me te titiro ki te whakapapa, ki te hītori, me te horopaki o ēnei mōteatea, ka taea te āta whakaaroaro i ngā hua i puta mai i te ūpoko tuatoru. Ka whakatakotohia ōku ake whakaaro i runga anō i āku kitenga i te whāwhātanga o ērā kupu. A tōna mutunga kua kumea mai ngā paerangi i waenganui i a mātou ko ngā kaitito kia tata. Ka whai māramatanga i te ao i nōhia e rātou, i te momo o te reo i kōrerotia i ā rātou titonga. Heoi, hei momo nuka, ka noho ēnei mahi hei nuka whakamāramatanga.

Nō reira, ko te mahi whakamutunga ko te mahi tito. He kohinga whakaaro te mahi me te rau atu ki te mōteatea. Heoi, kia whakaarohia hei momo nuka anō, ka noho te mahi

tito hei nuka tito. Me hoki atu tāua ki te tipuna whare me te whakaatu mai ana i ēnei nuka reo:

Pikitia 5: Te Nuka Reo



Kua whakatakotohia ngā kōrero mō te nuka reo nei. Nā ēnei pikitia katoa ka rangona te whanaungatanga i waenganui i te rangahau kaupapa Māori me te whakamāoritanga.

Ngā mōteatea ka tirohia

Nō reira, kia hoki anō ki ngā mōteatea, ka tīmatahia te whāwhā haere i ngā mōteatea ki roto o Ngāti Rangitihi, ki roto hoki o Te Arawa. Nā te pakanga ka whai hononga ki te taha māreikura, ki Te Tāwera, otirā ki a Ngāti Awa, ā, ka āta tirohia tērā hononga i ngā kupu o te mōteatea. Nā te moe tangata, arā, nā te maungārongo ka hei atu ki uta, ki tērā

taha ōku, ki ētahi mōteatea a Ngāi Tūhoe. Hei tīmatanga ake, anei te rohe whenua o Te Arawa i runga i te kōrero, ‘Mai i Maketū ki Tongariro’:

Te Mahere Whenua 1: Mai i Maketū ki Tongariro



(Pū: Tapsell, 2017)

Anei ngā waiata ka whai wāhi i tēnei tuhinga me ētahi pitopito kōrero anō hoki mō ia waiata:

E Muri Ahiahi I whakahuatia i te tīmatanga ake o ēnei kōrero, nā tōku kuia, nā Pareraututu tēnei mōteatea i tito mō tōna pāpā, mō Mokonuiārangi.

E Tama Nā Tau E I titoa e Mokonuiārangi mō tana tama, mō Te Kuru-o-te-marama. Ko ia te mātāmua o ngā tamariki tokowhā, ā, ko Pareraututu te

pōtiki. I mate a Te Kuru-o-te-marama i tētahi pakanga ki Te Motutapu-a-Tinirau.

Tērā te Auahi I tana matenga i tāpukengia a Pareraututu ki te tihi o Wāhanga, ki Tarawera. Koia tētahi o ngā wāhanga o te maunga i ngaro atu i te wā o te pahūtanga o te maunga i te tau 1886. Nā Tūhoto Ariki tēnei waiata i tito.

Kāore te Aroha I tipu ake mātou ko tōku whānau i te haumarutanga o te Hāhi Katorika. Heoi, ka ū mai ngā kōrero o tēnei mōteatea ki te reo whakapono, ā, koia tētahi mōteatea ka waiata tonutia e Ngāti Rangitihi, me Te Arawa whānui tonu.

Heoi, nō ērā taha ōku, nō Ngāti Awa me Tūhoe ērā atu mōteatea. Anei ētahi whiringa whakaaro mō ngā waiata nō ērā atu taha ōku:

Te Whetū e te Marama Nō tērā atu taha ōku, nō te hapū o Te Tāwera o Ngāti Awa tēnei mōteatea. I titoa tēnei waiata e Te Iritoa mō Te Rama Apakura. Nā te pāpā o Mokonuiārangi, nā Tionga tēnei tipuna ōku i whakamate i te pakanga o Te Kahuorenoa.

Tērā te Whetū Ka waiatatia e Ngāti Awa, e Tūhoe hoki. E ai ki te kōrero i titoa tēnei waiata tangi mō Te Umuariki.

Taku Aroha Ka waiatatia e Ngāti Awa, e Tūhoe hoki, ā, i titoa tēnei waiata mō te whenua.

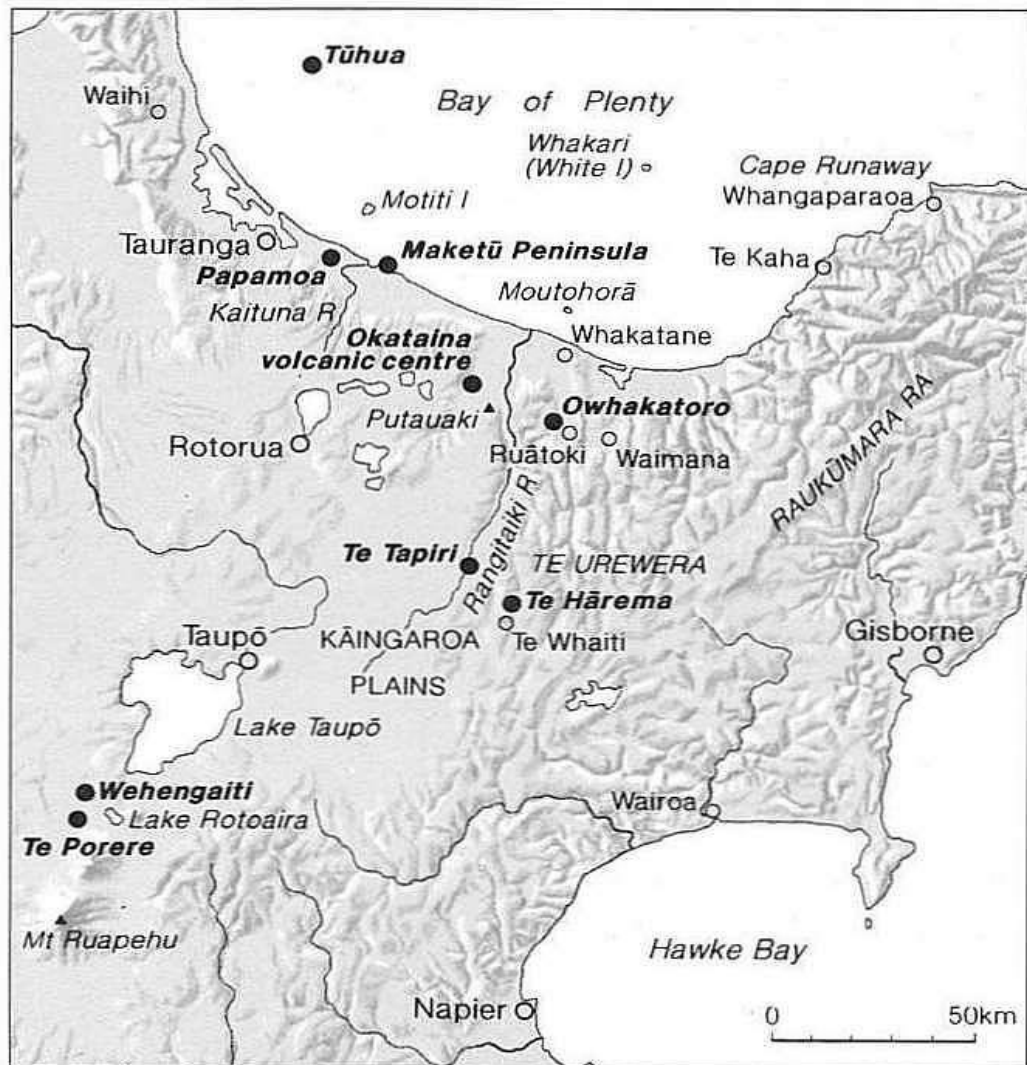
Ka Mea a Tāwera I titoa tēnei waiata mō Tamahore, te tuakana o Te Purewa. Nā Te Purewa rāua ko Mokonuiārangi te riri i whakamoe i muri i te pakanga o Pukekaikāhu.

Tirohia Atu Rā Ngā Whetū Nā Mihi-ki-te-kapua o Ngāi Tūhoe tēnei titonga. He waiata tangi, he waiata mokemoke tēnei, ā, ka hoki atu ngā mahara ki te hunga mate.

Engari te Tītī Nā Mihi-ki-te-kapua anō tēnei mōteatea i tito. He waiata aroha, ā, he waiata mokemoke anō tēnei.

Nō reira, anei te rohe o Mātaatua i runga i te kōrero, ‘Mai i Ngā Kurī a Whārei ki Tihirau’:

Te Mahere Whenua 2: Mai i Ngā Kurī a Whārei ki Tihirau



(Pū: Jones, 1994, p. 125)

Heoi, kua whakatakotohia te tūāpapa mō te tirohanga ki ēnei mōteatea. Hei te ūpoko e whai muri nei ka whārikihia te roanga o ngā kōrero mō ia waiata.

He Kupu Whakatepe

I tēnei ūpoko i whakaritea te tūāpapa rangahau me ngā kitenga ki tēnei ao rangahau. I ēnei kitenga, he tirohanga tā te iwi Māori ki tēnei ao hurihuri, he tirohanga rerekē tā te iwi Pākehā. Ki tā te Māori, ehara i te ao noa iho. He whakapapa, he mana, he mauri, he wairua tō te whenua, ko ia tērā e manaaki tonu mai ana i te tangata. He reo tōna,

waihoki, koia ka rata atu ngā kairangahau Māori ki tō tātou ao me āna tirohanga, me āna tikanga. Kua pērā hoki tēnei kaupapa.

E rua ngā tikanga rangahau e tāwharau ana i tēnei kaupapa. Ko te tuatahi ko te rangahau kaupapa Māori, ko te tuarua ko te ‘whakamāori kupu’. Heoi, i te titonga o te mōteatea mō tōku pāpā he mahi whakaaroaro tērā, nō reira, koia hoki tētahi atu wāhanga o te whakamāoritanga i te kupu. Kia tutuki pai i te mahi tito, kua whakaritea te huarahi rangahau ka whāia e au, ā, ko ngā tikanga rangahau ko te porohita o te māramatanga me te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi. Nō reira, kāti tēnei ūpoko i konei, kia tirohia te wāhanga tuatahi o taua huarahi rangahau.



Te Poutāuhu ā-Rongomaitawhiti

He Kupu Whakataki

I tēnei ūpoko ka tīmata te tātari hōmiromiro i ngā mōteatea me ā rātou kupu, nā te mea koirā te kanohi o te miromiro e āta titiro ana ki tōna ao. Heoi, i tērā ūpoko i whakatakotohia te huarahi rangahau. Ki tā ngā kōrero mō te whakamāoritanga me te porohita o te māramatanga, he wāhanga te kupu o tētahi kōrero. Engari, ka taea te titiro te katoa o ērā kōrero, ā, he wāhanga anō te katoa. Nō reira, i tēnei wāhanga o te tuhinga nei kei te tirohia ētahi o ngā kupu i ngā mōteatea tekau. Ka tirohia ērā kupu ki tā te whakamāoritanga o ngā papakupu, ka tahi. Ka tiro anōtia ērā kupu i te horopaki o te rārangi kōrero, ka rua. Ka mutu, ka whai tauira i te whakamahinga o ērā kupu. I roto i ēnei mahi ka puta mai te pātai, ina tātari tērā tangata i ērā kupu, ka hāngai tonu te tikanga me te whakamahinga o ērā kupu ki tā ērā e whakaari mai ana i roto i te mōteatea? Waihoki, ka whakawaha tonutia rānei ērā kupu? Ko tāku e tino whai nei ko te āhua o te whakamahinga o aua kupu rā i ētahi atu rerenga kōrero, otirā, i tētahi mōteatea nō mohoa nei.

Kei puta te pātai, he aha i huri atu ai au ki ēnei mōteatea tuangahuru? Ka tahi, he whakapapa tō ia mōteatea, otirā, he hononga ā-whakapapa ki ōku taha katoa. Ka rua, kua kitea e au ērā kupu, ērā kāhui kōrero i ētahi atu titonga, me taku whakaaro ki ahau anō, he ōrite rānei ngā whakamāramatanga, ngā whakamahukitanga i ngā titonga katoa? Ka toru, kua titia rawa ērā kupu, ērā kāhui kōrero ki tōku ngākau hei kairangahau, me taku whakaaro tonu, ‘Ka taea e ērā kōrero te whakatauiria mai te mamae e ngau tonu nei i te ngākau? Ki te whakamahia ērā kupu, ērā kōrero ka rangona tonu rānei te ia me te wairua o te whakaaro o te kaitito? Kāti, hei te ūpoko tuarima ka whai hua, ka whai wāhi ngā kupu i āta wetewetehia i tēnei ūpoko hei tūāpapa, hei puna whakaaro mō te mōteatea ka titoa hei poroporoaki ki tōku pāpā. Taihoa kitea ai te puāwaitanga mai o tērā whāinga ōku.

Kua kōrero kētia ngā rauemi e kaha tautoko mai ana i te tauira me tana whai i te reo Māori. Heoi anō, ki te hoki atu ki ngā papakupu ko tā Biggs (2005) ka noho ki te reo Pākehā, otirā, ka homai i te kupu Māori. I aku mahi wetewete ka āta tirohia ērā kupu Māori, ā, ka hurihia ki ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) kōrero hei whakamārama i te tikanga ake o ia kupu. Kāre he rerenga kōrero ā Ryan (1995) me Biggs (2005) papakupu e whakamārama ana, e whakatauirā mai ana rānei i te whakamahinga o ngā kupu. Ka whakamahia te tohu oro tāpara e Biggs (2005), ā, i waiho pērā i aku mahi wetewete. Mō te wāhi ki ngā papakupu ā-ipurangi, ka taea te rau atu te kupu Māori me te kupu Pākehā i ngā puna papakupu o *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) me Ngata (Ngata, n.d.). Hei tāpiritanga whakaaro, he papakupu anō e iri ana i te ipurangi, ā, ko tā Wiremu (Williams, 1957) me Tregear (1891) ērā. I tā Tregear (1891) papakupu e whakaatu mai ana i te kupu Māori me te kapo atu i ngā kupu nō ngā iwi o ngā moutere o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa.

Kei puta te pātai he aha i huri atu ai au ki ēnei papakupu e ono? Ko tāku, kāore e kore, he maha ngā kōrero kei ngā papakupu e tautoko ana i te tauira. Engari, kia whai i te kupu e tika ana mō tētahi rerenga kōrero kāore au e huri ana ki te papakupu kotahi noa iho. Ka tahi, ka āta tirohia ngā kōrero whakamārama a tēnā, a tēnā papakupu. Ka rua, ka tirohia hoki ngā kōrero e whakatauirā mai ana rānei i te whakamahinga o tērā kupu i te rerenga kōrero. Heoi, kia pai taku titiro ki te ōritenga me te rerekētanga o ērā kōrero i aku mahi wetewete, i tuhia ngā kōrero o ērā papakupu ki ngā āpitihanga, ā, kei aua āpitihanga te roanga o ngā kōrero mō ia kupu, te puna o ērā kōrero me ngā whārangi o taua papakupu. Kei tēnei ūpoko te whakarāpopototanga o aku kitenga.

Mō te taha ki te tohutō, he tino tauira ngā papakupu mō te whakamahinga o te tohutō i ngā kupu Māori. He tino rawe a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) mō te whakatakotoranga o te kupu i te rerenga kōrero. Engari, ko te papakupu, ko te puna kupu ngāwari ake ki ahau mō te tohutō ko *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018). Ko tētahi atu tino rauemi ko ngā kōrero a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (2012) me ā rātou ture mō te whakatakotoranga o te kupu Māori.

Heoi, i kōrero kētia he whakapapa tō ia mōteatea. I mua atu o te wetewetehanga i ngā kupu ka āta titiro ki ngā kōrero mō ia mōteatea. Kei ērā kōrero te whakapapa, te horopaki, me ngā tūāhuatanga katoa e ponitaka ana i ngā kupu o tērā titonga. Ki te hoki

atu ki ngā kōrero mō te tikanga whakaaro, ko te porohita o te māramatanga tērā e ārahi ana i tēnei ūpoko. I roto i aku mahi wetewete ko te tikanga ka whai hua, ka whai māramatanga ahau i ngā kōrero whakapapa me ngā kōrero a ngā papakupu. Nō reira, me aro atu tāua ki te mōteatea tuatahi me āna kōrero.

E Muri Ahiahi

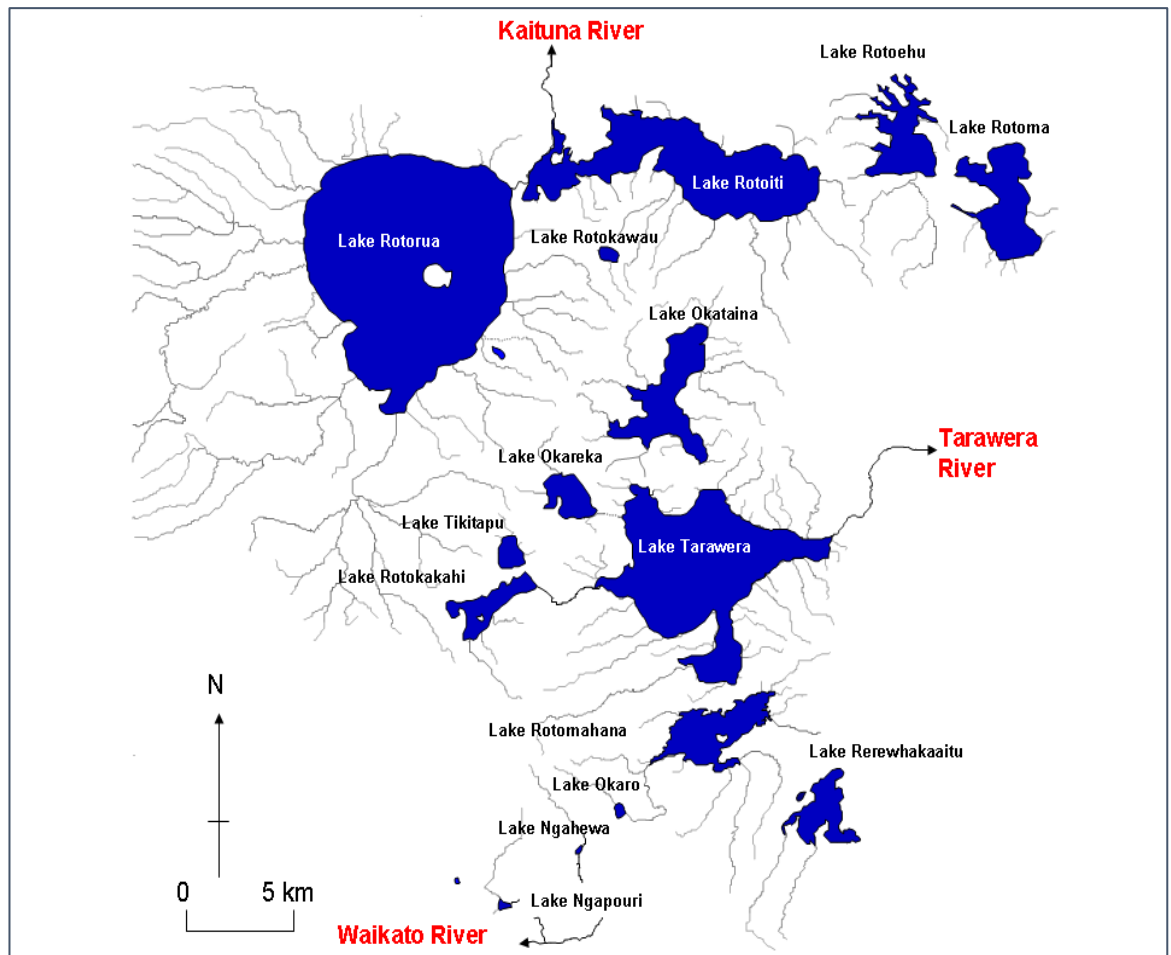
I konei ka tīmata te wetewete, te tātari i ētahi kupu i ngā mōteatea nō Ngāti Rangitihi, otirā, nō Te Arawa. Hei whakatauiria ake i te tohu o te mate ka tīkina te kōrero e kī ana, ‘E muri ahiahi, takoto iho ki taku moenga’. Ki te hoki atu ki te mōteatea i titoa e tōku kuia, e Pareraututu, kei ngā kupu te pōuri e toko ake ana i te matenga o tōna pāpā, o Mokonuiārangi. Anei ngā kupu o taua mōteatea (H. Semmens, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 05, 1993):

*E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki taku moenga
Tēnā te puau ka hokaina te utu ki Okahu
Kia tangi atu au ki te tāne
Ka momotu ki tawhiti e
Ka waiho i konei pae kowai
Hai ngaro riri au e
Hai titiro noa atu ki te pongaihu ki ngā waka e
Kai raro e Moko e
Kai rapu me taku ngākau e
Nō muri nei e Pā
Ka tuarua te raro hokinga mai e
Ka whakairi te ai, ka pu-kawa
Ka hoea waitea e
Ka rere whakaitu ki te Reinga
Te rimu ki Motau e
Kai noho i te ao, manako hoki au ki te ai e
Ki te kai a Tiki e
Ngoikore e kuru rā i aku iwi nei*

Ko te horopaki o ēnei kōrero hītori, o ēnei kōrero whakapapa he tirohanga ki te ao i nōhia e tōku kuia me tērā reanga tangata. Ko taua ao he ao o te pakanga me te pae o te riri. He ao hoki tērā i pupuri i te ngangahautanga o tō tātou reo Māori. Nō reira, me hoki atu tāua ki te rautau 1800. I tērā wā ko te koroua o Pareraututu, ko Tionga te amokapua o te iwi. Ahakoa te taenga mai o te iwi Pākehā ki Aotearoa nei, i pakanga tonu ō tātou tīpuna. Ko tētahi o ērā pakanga ko te pakanga o Pukekaikāhu i waenganui i a Ngāti Rangitihi, otirā, i a Tūhourangi me ō rātou hoariri nō Tūhoe, nō Ngāti Awa me Te Whakatōhea (Stafford, 2005, p. 171).

I tū tēnei pakanga i te takiwā o te tau 1821 (Best, 2005a, p. 438). He wāhi a Pukekaikāhu e pātata atu ana ki te roto o Rerewhakāitu. Anei tētahi mahere whenua e whakapuakina mai ana i te takiwā o tērā roto, otirā, o ngā roto katoa i te rohe o Rotorua:

Te Mahere Whenua 3: Te roto o Rerewhakāitu



(Pū: NIWA, 2008)

Nā reira, i hinga tōku tipuna koroua a Tionga i taua pakanga. Ko tōna teina a Te Arero tētahi atu i mate. Hei tohu maumaharatanga i ōna koroua, hei tiwha anō hoki i tērā pakanga, i whatua tētahi kahu kurī e tōku kuia, e Pareraututu. Ko te ingoa i tapaina ki tērā kahu kurī ko ‘Te Kahu-mamae-o-Pareraututu’, ā, ko Ihupukupuku tētahi atu ingoa ōna. Ehara tēnei korowai i te kākahu i whatua ki ngā miro me ngā papanga o ēnei rā. I whatua ki te muka, otirā, ki te kiri kurī. Ko ērā kurī ko ngā mōkai o ngā tīpuna i hinga atu i te mura o te ahi. Heoi, hei rānaki i ngā mahi whakaparahako i te matenga o tōna koroua, i haere atu a Pareraututu ki tētahi arero whero nō Ngāti Maniapoto, ki a Tūkōrehu. Kātahi ka mau te kahu mamae me te nohopuku i runga i tō Tūkōrehu marae ātea mō ngā rā e toru. I te mutunga iho i whakaae mai te rangatira rā, i tangohia te kahu

mamae i ngā pakihwi o tōku kuia, i noho ia hei taonga mōna, otirā, hei taonga mō tōna whānau. I tōna wā i riro i a Tawatawhiti ¹² tōku kuia. Koia te ingoa i tapaina e ngā Māori o tōna wā kāinga, o Whangārei ki tēnei tangata. Ko te ingoa i mōhiotia whānuitia ko Tawa (Savage, 1990). Heoi, ko tōku kuia tētahi o ngā taonga i roto i tana kohinga taonga. I te tau 1901 i hokona ēnei taonga katoa e te whare taonga, e Tāmaki Paenga Hira. Anei tētahi whakaahua me ngā kōrero a Tāmaki Paenga Hira (n.d.) mōna:

Whakaahua 1: Ko Te Kahu-mamae-o-Pareraututu



This cloak, associated with Ngati Rangitihi, Tuhourangi, Ngati Maniapoto, Ngati Raukawa, and Ngati Tuwharetoa is named Te Kahumamae o Pareraututu, and was woven by Pareraututu around 1800 to honour the deaths of a group of Ngati Rangitihi and Tuhourangi people killed by Tuhoe at the battle of Pukekaikahu near Lake Rerewhakitū. Pareraututu then journeyed to Waikato to bequest the Ngati Maniapoto chief Tukorehu to avenge their deaths. Her method of persuasion was to sit silently upon Tukorehu's marae for days on end, wrapped in the kahumamae and refusing to eat. Eventually Tukorehu's sympathies were aroused and he lifted the cloak from her shoulders and placed it upon his.

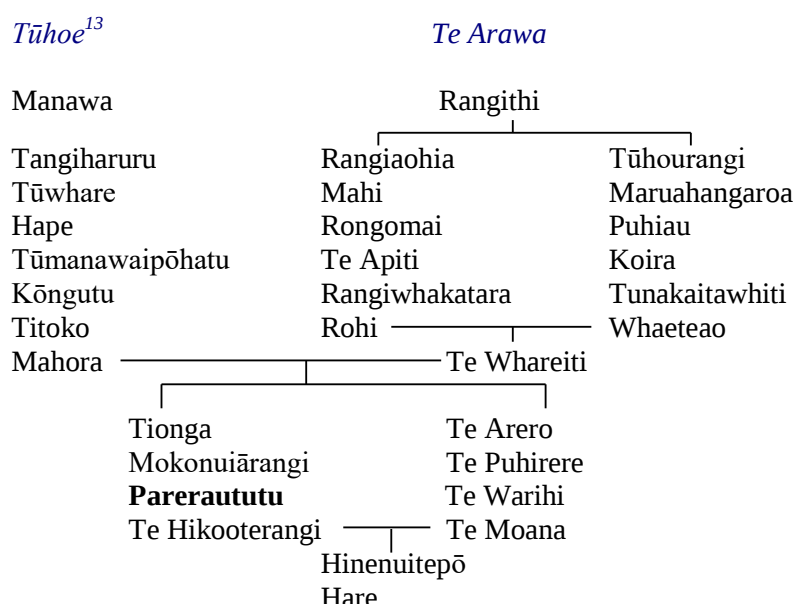
Te Kahumamae was passed onto Tukorehu's grandson, Rewi Maniapoto who sent it to Ihakara Tukumarū of Foxton on the birth of his daughter, Te Aputa ki Wairau. In 1866 Ihakara gave it to Poihipi Tukairangi, the principle chief

¹² E 236 ngā taonga i riro i a ia. (Auckland Museum, 2005).

of Taupo, who in turn presented it to Captain Gilbert Mair. The cloak was purchased by the Auckland Museum in 1901.

I haere tōku koroua a Hare ki tētahi whakaaturanga korowai i Rotorua i te tau 1982. Ko tērā te wā tuatahi i kite atu i tōna kuia. I runga i te hīhiritanga o te whakaaro i taea e tōku koroua te whakahoki mai tō mātou kuia ki ōna uri. Engari, e kore e taea e ia nā runga i ngā ture a te whare taonga. Anei āna kōrero ki a Paora Tapihana, ā, i tērā wā ko Paora te kaitiaki o ngā taonga i Te Whare Taonga o Te Arawa (Tapsell, 1995):

I ask you to help me be released of my heavy burden. Therefore, I pass to you my whakapapa and the korero concerning my kuia Pareraututu, and her cloak of pain.



Until 1982 I had only heard of my kuia’s dogskin cloak and I thought it no longer existed. But that year a cloak exhibition came to Rotorua. I visited the exhibition out of curiosity and that’s when I saw her. I walked straight up to her and put her on. People got upset, but they didn’t understand, this was my kuia! The cloak felt right, she was warm and fitted exactly. My eyes were filled with tears as I remembered my old people talking about this great cloak and the maker, Pareraututu.

She made it to honour the deaths of our people killed by Tuhoe in the battle of Pukekaikahu. Pareraututu was part Tuhoe herself and upon learning that many of her Rangitihī men folk had been killed by her Urewera relatives, she became grief-stricken. So my kuia collected all the dogs that had once belonged to the fallen chiefs and wove their skins into our cloak of pain.

She then made a journey to the Waikato to plead with the reknowned Ngati Maniapoto fighting leader, Tukorehu to avenge the Tuhoe. Her method of persuasion used no words. Instead she sat silently upon Tukorehu’s marae for days on end, wrapped in the kahumamae and refusing to eat. Eventually Tukorehu’s heart was so moved that he accepted Pareraututu’s request by

¹³ Mōhio tonu ahau he rerekē ngā whakaaro o tēnā, o tēnā mō te whakapapa o Tangiharuru, heoi, ko ēnei ngā kōrero a tōku koroua ki a Paora Tapihana.

lifting the cloak from her shoulders and placing it upon his own. I do not know if Tukorehu avenged the Tuhoe or not. Many years later when my kuia died, her bones were placed upon our mountain peak of Tarawera called Wahanga.

I had always thought our kahumamae, Pareraututu, was no more. The old people had no further knowledge than what I have just told you. After being passed to Tukorehu the cloak became his to look after and we never heard what happened thereafter. In our eyes she was gone, most likely buried with someone of importance. Those were my thoughts up to the time I was reunited with my kuia in 1982. I was so glad to embrace her and I thought Pareraututu had returned home for good. But then I learned she was going back to Auckland. I tried to talk to the museum to leave her here at home in Rotorua, to gift her back to us, her descendants. But no, they said the Auckland museum owned her. I was greatly saddened when she was taken away and I knew it was up to me, her great grandson, to bring her back home. Everytime I went to Auckland I would visit Pareraututu but I could not convince the museum people to let her go (pp. 4-5).

Nā te tono o tōku koroua, i tū rāua ko Paora hei ringa tōhau nui, i puta ngā hua i te whakatangetange riakatanga. Ka mutu, nā tētahi kirimana i waenganui i ngā whare taonga e rua, ko te kahu mamae tētahi o ngā taonga i hoki mai ki a Te Arawa i te tau 1993. I te 28 o ngā rā o Paengawhāwhā, inā hoki te rā maumahara i te pakanga o Te Kaokaoroa, i hoki mai tō mātou kuia rātou ko Murirangaranga, ko Te Kahutoi-o-Tohi-te-Ururangi me Horoirangi ki te iwi whānui. Heoi, i hikina ngā taumahatanga i whakapūwhāwhā i tōku koroua. I te tau 1994 i hinga ia. I te wā i takoto ai tōna tūpāpaku ki tō mātou tipuna whare, ki a Rangiaohia, i whakahokia mai tōna kuia hei whakamahana i a ia i tana hokinga atu ki te ao tūturu.

Heoi, kei te whare taonga o Te Arawa tonu tōku kuia. I tēnei wā ko ia tētahi o ngā take kerēme, ā, ko ia tētahi o ngā taonga o WAI1882 (Waitangi Tribunal, 2008) i whakatakotohia ki te aroaro o te kāwanatanga i raro i te marumaru o Te Mana o Ngāti Rangitahi. Kei te kōrero tonu mātou o te whānau me Tāmaki Paenga Hira, ā, ko te tūmanako ia ka whai wāhi tērā whare taonga kia rangona ai te tono o tōku koroua me te whakahoki mai tōku kuia ki tōna ake whānau whānui, tiakina ai, manaakitia ai, raupitia ai.

Pukekaikāhu

He maha ngā kōrero mō te whawhai i ara ki runga o Pukekaikāhu. Hei tā Stafford (2005):

Again Tuhoe formed an army with the intention of marching into Arawa territory to avenge the attacks made by Te Arawa on their land. In this army were several groups of outsiders who also had scores to settle with the Arawa folk – Ngati Awa, who were anxious to make amends for the death of Te Ramaapakura; and Whakatohea, from Opotiki, who had never had payment for the battle with the Arawa people a long time before at Awahou, near Opotiki, at which event they lost several of their more important people. The control of this army was given to the Tuhoe priest and warrior Uhia. It is claimed that it was only because of the power of Uhia that Tuhoe were successful at the battles of Te Kahikatea and Te Pou o Urutake, and for this reason even the most important chiefs deferred to Uhia (pp. 170-171).

Hei tā Waaka (Tapsell, 1995):

This is the korero passed on to me by my mother concerning the Kahumamae o Pareraututu. My mother was named Ani Pareraututu after her kuia so naturally she took an interest in her namesake...

In earlier times Tuhourangi, who were also the ancestors of the people known today as Ngati Rangitihi, were always fighting with their neighbours, the Tuhoe people from the Ureweras. Tuhourangi lived on the edge of Lake Tarawera at a place called Moura. One particular time, Tuhourangi led by Rangikatukua, crossed the Kaingaroa plains and successfully attacked Ngati Manawa of the Tuhoe in their own territory.

Purewa, the Tuhoe chief, decided to defeat the Arawas upon their homelands and kill Rangikatukua in revenge. However he was apprehensive about fighting so far from home. While at Maungapohatu he searched for a sign that may indicate the outcome of such a daring plan. It was here that Purewa spotted a shag on a branch of a tree. He turned to his tohunga and said "This shag is the kaitiaki of Rangikatukua." It was known by everyone that Rangikatukua and his cousin Tionga were invincible fighters in the open because of their arrow formation technique like the diving shag hunting a fish.

The tohunga turned to Purewa and said "Throw your rakau at the bird. If you kill him then you will be victorious. If not then you should not go." Purewa threw his spear and killed the shag. The sign was good and so Purewa's taua marched across the Kaingaroa Plains to Mount Tarawera. They rested at Lake Rerewhakaaitu where Purewa discovered a raised landscape feature within a closed valley at the foothills of the mountain. That place, called Pukekaikāhu, fitted into Purewa's ambush plan and he proceeded to conceal the majority of his warparty at this location.

He then sent a small group of Tuhoe's fastest warriors to Moura, the Tuhourangi stronghold on Lake Tarawera. The small group attacked Moura and incited the occupants to give chase. Tuhourangi could not believe the cheek of their enemy! So all the men poured out and gave chase to the small group of Tuhoe troublemakers who dared to insult Te Arawa in their own lands! Leading the chase was Tionga and this was soon spotted by one of his pursued Tuhoe relations. You see, Tionga's mother, Mahora, was herself a Tuhoe. Therefore the Tuhoe relation of Tionga, not wanting his cousin to be killed, yelled back during the chase "Tionga e taku mua, taku muri! Tionga you are too far in front, fall back!"

Unfortunately Tionga did not recognise the warning and called back "Hoatu a tenei po ko to upoko hei poito mo taku kupenga! By tonight your head will be a float for my fishing net!" And so continued the chase which tragically ended in the ambush at Pukekaikāhu. The exhausted Tuhourangi were killed

by Tuhoe and included Tionga, Rangikatukua, and his son Hurinui. (pp. 26-27)

I ngā kōrero a te whānau Waaka, ka rangona te mana o te whenua, otirā, te mana o te tangata. Hei tā Melbourne (1990) mō tērā pakanga me te māia o ngā arero whero:

Tēnā ka mātakihia ake te riri i Pukekaikāhu tata atu ki te roto o Rerewhakaaitu. Nō reira ka tono a Tamapahore ki a ia te pakihiki kaha. Ka whakahokia e Te Purewa: 'Kāo. Ko te rangatiratanga ki a koe, homai ko te pakihiki kaha ki a au.'

Nā te rangatira o Te Arawa nā Tionga i taki mai a Te Purewa. Ka tuku māātāki rāua – ko ngā rākau, he taiaha – pā ana, pā ana; ka rere te taiaha, te mata tonu ki te ūpoko. Nā te kakama o Te Purewa ko tāna taiaha i kai tuatahi, hemo kau ana a Tionga. Otia i pā tonu te taiaha a Tionga ki a Te Purewa ā, nā te kaha o tōna pana pōrewarewa ana a Te Purewa, hinga ana ki raro. Ko Tionga i mate tonu atu.

Ka matika ko te piki a Tionga, ko Te Wahakaikapua, ki te unu i te tokotoko, maranga tonu atu a Te Purewa ka whiua tana patu. Ū tonu ki te ūpoko mate tonu atu tērā, ka hora te ika huirua. Ina te kupu a Te Purewa: 'Takoto te ika huirua a te huatahi a Kōkāmutu!' E mau tonu nei tērā kōrero te ika huirua mō ngā tūpāpaku e rua ka takoto ki te marae kotahi. I muri mai ka haere a Te Arawa ki Pukekaikāhu ki te tiki i ngā kōiwi o ō rātau mate. Nō reira ka tau te maungārongo ki a Tūhoe rāua ko Te Arawa i a Te Purewa rāua ko Mokonuiārangi. (p. 258)

Nāwai, ā, ka mauria ngā moko mōkai ki Ruatāhuna. Ka tukuna tētahi tono e te pouaru a Hurinui Apanui, e Hine-i-turama kia whakahokia mai te ūpoko o tōna rangatira, nō reira, i tū kaha a Te Arawa whānui hei taituarā mōna (Mead, 2003). Heoi, hei tā Te Hue Rangi he mana tō te wahine rā i whakakotahi ai a Te Arawa hei takahi atu ki Ruatāhuna. I runga i tōna mana i tapaina te ingoa o Te Puhī-o-Te-Arawa ki tērā māreikura, koia te ingoa o tētahi o ngā tuāhine o Te Hue. Ko te ingoa i tapaina ki tētahi atu o ōna tuāhine ko Hine-i-turama tonu (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 01, 2005). I tērā wā kei Taumata-o-te Riu a Tūhoe. I te mutunga iho ka whakaae mai a Ruatāhuna tangata ki te tono a Hine-i-turama, ā, ka whakaeke, kātahi ka tangihia tō rātou kaihautū e Te Arawa whānui. Nō muri, ka takahia te kaiaora ki a Tūhoe, ā, anei te ia o ngā kōrero (Tuawhenua Research Team, 2003; Stafford, 2005; Best, 2005a):

*E hiakai atu ana ki Ruatāhuna, ki Kaimokopuna
Ki te okiokinga o te ūpokokōhua nei
Ō Te Ure-wera
E kore nui ō te hau tapu
Nāna anō i rere tāwheta noa ki te riri
Ki te kawē nui atu mō Tūhoe, mō Tūmatawhero
Kia āta rauikatia te pōkai kōtuku nā Rangitīhi
He paenga pakake ki te ao o te tonga*

*Kia āta tāia ki runga ki te turuturu poto
Kia titiro iho te hoa o te kai ki a Tāwhaki
Ki te kiri rā i whakataua ki te anuhe tawatawa*

*Me tiki taku tira kahurangi
Ki te au ō Tara-wera
Mō Te Kakara, mō te ngare ō Tau-whao
Kia rite ai ki te aitanga ā Tama-te-rā
E tū iho nei
He mana tonu nō te whakaruruhanga
Ō Te Mahana, Te Hiki-o-te-rangi
Ka whiriwhiri tonu ki ngā maunga nunui ō Mōtoi
Ō te puhi a Te Arawa
He ara whakaheke kino ki te iwi*

Hei tā Tāmati Kruger (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-nuku 03, 2011) mō tērā o ngā wāhi, arā, mō Kaimokopuna:

He pā tūturu tēnā, kāore i tawhiti mai i a Murupara. Te Rerenga Ariki te ingoa, he pā. I hoki mai a Tūhoe mai i te pakanga i Rerewhakaitu, e patua e Tūhoe te nuinga o Tūhourangi, Ngāti Whakaue i Pukekaikāhu. He tokomaha ngā rangatira o Te Arawa i patua i reira, ka whakahokia ngā ūpoko, kikokiko ki Ruatāhuna. Ka noho ki reira, ki Kaimokopuna. Nō ngā marama tau noa atu, ko Hine-i-turama, he wahine noho mōrehu, i patua tana tāne e Tūhoe. I whakaarahia he tira kia inoi ngā ūpoko o ana tāngata, o tana tāne. Nāna i waihanga i ētahi waiata pokeka, manawa wera, waiata tangi e pā ana ki ēnei mahi. I tae ki Ruatāhuna, i reira ngā rangatira. Kātahi ka haka mai ki te pā, ka karahui i ngā pōkeka, ‘Ko te tetere ki te rangi, ko Te Arawa ki te whenua’.

Heoi, nā te ihi, nā te nguha anō hoki, ka whakawahatia te pepeha a Tūhoe, ‘Ko te tētere ki te rangi, ko Te Arawa ki te whenua’. Hei tā Te Arawa, i pēnei ai te kōrero, ‘He whatitiri ki te rangi, ko Te Arawa ki te whenua’ (Stafford, 2005). Ki te tirohia ngā āhuatanga o te kupu ‘tētere’ me te kupu ‘whatitiri’, he ingoa ēnei mō te whaitiri (*Te Aka*, Moorfield, 2018). Nō reira, ahakoa te rerekētanga o ngā kupu, kotahi tonu te ia o te whakaaro.

I mua o te wehenga atu o Te Arawa i te pā o Taumata-o-te-Riu i puta mai a Tamakaimoana me tana riri, arā, ka whāia te tira nō Te Arawa hei whakamate i a rātou. Engari, ka whakaohitingia e ngā māngai nō Ruatāhuna, ā, i tū kaha a Te Arawa ki Te Whatuāmāwake tatari ai. Ka taka ki raro a Tamakaimoana, arā, e 36 ngā hoariri i hinga ai. Anei ngā whakamārama a Hēmi Te Wāra (Tuawhenua Research Team, 2003):

Kua oti kē te kōrero i konei, i ngā rangatira o konei, ā, ka tohe a Mokonuiārangi, kao, nā koutou tā koutou ā, ka haere ā ka rere tōna karere ki te whai i a Te Arawa e kia tūpato a ka mau atu anei ki Te Whatuamāwake, ka

mau atu ki reira, ā ka huri mai ngā pu a Te Arawa ka taorohia ana ko Mokonuiārangi¹⁴ tonu te kai ārahi, ko Mokonui tonu ana. Kai reira tonu ratau e putu ana, kare ano i nukunukuhia kai kona tonu ... ka takahia e Tamakaimoana te mana o Ruatāhuna, a koinā ka putu atu kai konā tonu e taki putu ana (p. 91).

Ka mutu, ka huri mai anō ki tōku kuia me tana hīkoi, otirā, me tana tiwha. Hei tā Kuru Waaka (Tapsell, 1995):

In time the people heard that Tionga had been taken back to Maungapohatu by Tuhoe and was being used like a scarecrow overlooking a mahangakai. This greatly saddened Tionga's grand daughter Pareraututu, who wished the head returned. Such desecration was a great burden upon the people who no longer had the strength of numbers to reverse the insult and resecure Tionga. Therefore Pareraututu weaved the kahumamae and proceeded to the Waikato to plead with the great chief Tukorehu to assist in the returning of Tionga's head. To gain Tukorehu's attention she sat wrapped in the cloak, upon his marae for three days, refusing to eat. Tukorehu was eventually so moved that he agreed to assist in whatever she wanted. In return Pareraututu gifted the cloak. Through Tukorehu's influence peace was made between the Arawas and Tuhoe. The head of Tionga was safely removed back home to Tarawera. However my mother never knew or heard what happened to the cloak afterwards (pp. 27-28).

Nō reira, i houhia te rongo e tōku tipuna, e Mokonuiārangi rāua ko Te Purewa nō Tūhoe. I te matenga o tōna pāpā, o Tionga, i riro i a Mokonuiārangi te tūnga hei amokapua mō te iwi, ā, anei te pepeha i whakawahatia i tōna wā (Rangitauira, 2014, p. 3):

*Ko Ruawāhia te maunga
Ko Tarawera te awa
Ko Ngāti Rangitihi te iwi
Ko Mokonuiārangi te tupuna*

Ko Tokipounamu tētahi o ana wāhine, nō Ngāti Whakaue ia. Tokowhā ā rāua tamariki, ā, ko Te Kuru-o-te-marama rātou ko Paerau, ko Kaipara, ko Pareraututu ērā tamariki. I tōna wā he toa tōku kuia e kaha whawhai ana mō te mana o tōna iwi. I tōna wā he kaitakawaenga a Te Kuru-o-te-marama me te kāwanatanga. Ko Paerau tērā e whāwhā ana i te mātauranga, ā, ko Kaipara tērā e kaha manaaki ana i te whenua (D. Semmens, kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-nuku 18, 2014). Nō reira, he pūkenga tō tēnā, tō tēnā, ā, he huarahi tō tēnā o ōku tipuna hei oranga mō te whānau, mō te hapū, otirā, mō te iwi. Hei

¹⁴ Ko Mokonuiārangi he rangatira nō Maungapōhatu, kaua ko tērā ko te rangatira nō Te Arawa, ko ia i takoto te maungārongo ki a Te Pūrewa mō Te Arawa me Tūhoe. (Best, 2005a, pp. 444-447).

hohou i te rongo i noho tatau pounamu a Pareraututu ki a Te Whanoke nō Hāmua, ā,
koinei te pepeha ka rangona tonu mō tērā taha ōku:

*Ko Mātaatua te waka
Ko Parekohe te maunga
Ko Waikirikiri te awa
Ko Waikirikiri te kāinga
Ko Tūhoe te iwi
Ko Hāmua te hapū
Ko Toi-kai-rākau te whare tipuna
Ko Kuraimonoa te wharekai*

Anei tōku herenga ki tērā taha ōku¹⁵:

*Rangiruru = Hekepare
Puhuka = Mokonui
Te Whanoke = **Pareraututu***

Heoi, i ea ai te matenga o ōku tipuna, o Tionga rāua ko Te Arero. I horahia te marino, ā, ka noho Te Kahu-mamae-o-Pareraututu hei herenga ki ōna koroua. Ka noho hoki ngā kupu o tana mōteatea hei herenga ki tōna pāpā. Nō reira, kāti ngā kōrero whakapapa i konei, me huri atu ki te mahi wetewete.

Kia hoki anō ki te kōrero e kī ana, ‘E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki taku moenga’, he wahine tērā e tito ana i te mōteatea e tīmata ake i ngā kupu ‘E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki te moenga’ (T.H. Rangī, kōrero ā-waha, Pipiri 02, 2005). I ngā kōrero e kī ana ‘E muri ahiahi’ ka whakaari mai ana i te āhua o te wahine. Ka rangona te wairua, waihoki te kōrerehutanga me te mōmoritanga. Nō reira, ko tōna hinengaro kei te whakahoki ake i tōna ngākau nui ki tana tāne. I te kupu ‘ahiahi’ he tohu nō te mate, kua tō te rā ki tana tāne. I te kōrero e kī ana ‘Takoto iho ki te moenga’ kua whakatinanahia te kōrero ‘E muri ahiahi’ (T.H. Rangī, kōrero ā-waha, Pipiri 02, 2005). Ka whakaahuatia mai tōna pōuritanga, tōna mōmoritanga, me tōna kuikatanga e tōku kuia i te rārangi tuatahi ‘E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki taku moenga’ (T.H. Rangī, kōrero ā-waha, Pipiri 02, 2005).

Heoi, hei tātaritanga tuatahi i tirohia ngā kōrero o ngā papakupu mō te kupu ‘ahiahi’ (āpitihanga 1, p.166). Ki te whāwhā haere i te kupu ‘ahiahi’, ko ētahi atu kupu e noho whānau ana ki tēnei kupu ko te kupu ‘tū-ā-ahiahi’, ko te kupu ‘ahiahi pō’, ko te kupu ‘aiahi’, ko te kupu ‘maruahiahi’, ko te kupu ‘ahiahitanga’, ko te kupu ‘pō’, me te kupu

¹⁵ Nā Timi Riini tēnei whakapapa i homai ki tōku koroua (H. Semmens, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 05, 1993).

‘pōnga’ (āpitihanga 1, pp. 167-169). I ngā whakamāramatanga a Ngata, ko te kupu ‘ahiahi’ tērā e whakaatu mai ana i te wā, arā, ko te wā whai muri i te poupoutanga o te rā. He pērā hoki te kupu ‘aiahi’, te kupu ‘maruahiahi’, te kupu ‘ahiahitanga’, te kupu ‘pō’ me te kupu ‘pōnga’, engari, he rerekētanga i waenganui i ēnei kupu. Ko te ‘ahiahi pō’ te wā i mua tata atu i te tōnga o te rā. Ka taea te whakamahi te kupu ‘aiahi’ me te kupu ‘maruahiahi’ hei kupu anō mō te ahiahi. Engari, ka hāngai ki te wā i muri i te tōnga o te rā, ā, kua pō. Ka whakamahia te kupu ‘pō’, te kupu ‘pōnga’ me te kupu ‘ahiahitanga’ mō te wā ka tō mai a Tama-nui-te-rā. Nō reira, ahakoa tūmahi mai, tūwāhi mai, tūingoa mai rānei, ko te horopaki tonu ko te wā.

Nō reira, kua mutu te whāwhātanga i te kupu ‘ahiahi’ me tērā wāhanga o te kāhui kōrero, ‘E muri ahiahi’. Ināianei ka āta titiro tāua ki te kupu ‘muri’. Kia hoki atu anō ki ā *Te Aka* kōrero (āpitihanga 2, p. 170), ka taea te whakamahi i te kupu ‘muri’ mō te kōingo, waihoki mō te huamo e ngau kino nei i te ngākau o te tangata. Hei whakatauirā mai ana i ērā āhuetanga i whakamahia e Te Murumāra te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Tahuna mai, e Rangi, ki te ahi taraiti, ka muri aroha noa te tōnga o te rā, te rerenga ki te rua’. Heoi, he kōrero tēnei nā te waiata aroha i titoa e Te Rerehau (Ngata & Jones, 2004, p. 184). I konei kei te kōrerotia ngā whakaaro pōuri o te tangata. Kei te mōteatea atu, ā, i te tōnga o te rā kua hoki atu ngā mahara o te kaitito ki tētahi i mate.

Heoi, ko tētahi atu horopaki o te kupu ko tana whakamahinga hei kupu mō te Raki, otirā, mō te Tai Tokerau. He kupu hoki te ‘muri’ mō Rarohenga, otirā, mō te ao o Hine-nui-te-pō. Nō reira, ehara tēnei kupu i te kupu wāhi noa iho. Hei tāpiritanga whakaaro, ko tā Ryan (āpitihanga 2, p. 176) ko te ‘muri ahiahi’ ngā whakaaro kua whakaarohia e te tangata i muri i te tōnga o te rā. I kohia e Biggs (āpitihanga 2, p. 176) ētahi kupu e noho whānau ana ki te kupu ‘muri’, engari he rerekē te horopaki. Hei tauira, ko tā te kupu ‘harapuka’ ko te whakaroatanga o te hā ka whakaputahia e te tangata. Ki te whakarongo ki te tangata e pērā ana, ka tohua i te ngenge, i te hōhā, i te pōuri, i te aha atu. He kupu tēnei e whakaatu mai ana i ngā āhuetanga ka pā mai ki te tinana o te tangata. Ko tā Biggs (āpitihanga 2, p. 176) kei te kōrero ngā kupu he pērā i te kupu ‘kōnohi’ me te kupu ‘taurangi’ i te pupūtanga ake o te pōuri, o te kōingo, otirā, o te mamae kua rangona i te rironga atu o tētahi tangata. Ko ētahi kupu kei te whakaatu mai ana i te mamae ā-tinana, arā, i te mamae e kitea ana e tētahi atu (āpitihanga 3, pp. 179-180).

Heoi, ki te āta pānui, ki te āta hahu mai ana i ngā whakamāramatanga, ka kitea ngā horopaki o te kupu ‘muri’. Ko tētahi kupu i whakamahia mai e *He Pātaka Kupu* (āpitihanga 2, p. 177) ko te kupu ‘murimuri’. He ōrite te tikanga o tēnei kupu ki tā te kupu ‘kōingo’ me te kupu ‘mapu’. Nō reira, ka taunakihia ngā kōrero a Te Hue Rangi (kōrero ā-waha, Pipiri 02, 2005) ko te kupu ‘muri’ tērā e whakaari mai ana i te kōingo, i te mōhukihukitanga o te tangata ki tētahi tangata e aroha nuitia ana, otirā, i te kuikatanga o te tamaiti ki tōna matua.

Nā ēnei kōrero, ka mōhio ahau ka taea te whakamahi i te kupu ‘muri’ i ahau e kōrero ana i te rironga o te tangata ki Rarohenga, ā, kāre i te kōrero noa iho mō te ngau kinotanga o te aroha, kei te kōrero hoki mō tērā wāhi, mō Rarohenga. Kua tīkina e *He Pātaka Kupu* me Wiremu (āpitihanga 2, pp. 175-177) tētahi kōrero e whakatauiria mai ana i te matū o te whakaaro, ‘E muri koe ahiahi nei kia nohoia ake tahi hoki te aroha’. He whakaaro tō tēnā, tō tēnā mō tēnei kōrero, ā, anei tā Tūtawhiorangi Temara (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 19, 2015) e pūrangiaho ai i te nako o tērā rerenga kōrero:

Ki te āta tātaitia te kōrero o runga ake nei ka mārama tonu te kaipānui he kōrero tēnā e whakaniko ana i te kupu, e whakanako ana i te kōrero, e whītiki ana i te kī, arā, e tauawhi ana i te aroha e kōmanawa ake nei i te ngākau o te tangata. Kei ngā kupu e mau ana te whakaaro o te tangata nāna nei taua kōrero i whakahua, ā, ka taea te kī, ko ia tonu te uri o ōna whakaaro. Kei ngā kupu anō hoki te huare e taea ai te whakamahu ake i te ngau kino o te mamae o te manawa tūreikura. Nō reira ko te āhuatanga o tōna reo he aroha, he pōuri, he māmae, he reo e pakaru ai te manawa kōhatu.

Ākene ko tētahi whakamārama mō taua kōrero rā kei roto pea i tēnei kōrero nei; *i ngā rā o mua?* Ko te pātai ka toko ake i te hinengaro he aha rawa ia te tikanga o taua kōrero e puta ai he māramatanga mō te kōrero mātua e whata mai ana i runga.

Ki tā te whakaaro Māori kei mua tonu i o tātou aroaro te ao o whakapata, o nanahi hoki, ā, ko te wā e tū mai ana koinā ke a muri (Best: 1922). Ka whai whakaaro ana te tangata Māori mō ōna tīpuna me te ao i nōhia e rātou ka kōrerotia e ia ānō nei e hāere tahi ana te ao o mohoā nei me te ao o whakapata. Kei roto i te horopaki o te whakaaro Māori ki tēnei mea te wā me ōna tikanga e pūrangiaho ai te kite atu mā te titiro whakamuri ki te ao o onamata e puea ake ai tātou ki te ao o anamata.

Nō reira, kei ngā kupu e kawea ana i te matū o te whakaaro ki te whakapuaki i ngā kare-ā-roto e hīngarungaru nei i roto i te tangata. Ka tīkina atu te whakaaro rangatira ka tāreia ki te kupu a te tawhito, a te ruahine rānei hei whakamahu ake i ngā taumahatanga o te pōuri, o te mamae e whakapae ana mai i tētahi taha o te puku ki tētahi.

Kei ngā kupu, kei ngā whakaaro rangatira hoki te tohu whakamaumahara ki ngā rā o mua. Kei mua tonu i o tātou aroaro ngā rā o mua, ā, ahakoa pēhea ka noho whītiki tonu taua ao ki te hope o te tangata haere ake nei, haere ake nei. Ko te aroha kōingoingo mō ngā kura kua riro tītapu ka whakairotia ki te ngākau kia kore ai e mimiti te puna aroha ki a rātou i te mea haere ngātahi ai

te ao o mohoā nei me ao o nanahi, o whakapata. Hoi, i runga o ēnei maramara whakaaro ko te whakapākehātanga pea o taua kōrero:
Alas, sorrow is a moment in time frozen in the thoughts of men, never to recede.

I ēnei kōrero a Tūtawhiorangi Temara (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 19, 2015) e kōmanawa tonu ana te puna roimata i te mamae ka ngau kino i te ngākau o te tangata. Kua whakairotia ērā mamae katoa ki te kupu, ā, kua whakaniko kupu, kua whakarākei kupu hei poroporoaki ki tērā kua riro atu. Nō reira, ahakoa te iti o te kupu, he nui te kōrero, ā, mō ia rārangi kōrero, he pērā te mātotorutanga o ngā whakamāramatanga ki tā te pukapuka (H. Uatuku, kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 23, 2014).

E Tama Nā Tau E

I tēnei wāhanga ka aro atu ki te mōteatea i titoa mō te tungāne o Pareraututu, mō Te Kuru-o-te-marama. E ai ki te kōrero a Te Rangikāheke (GNZ MMSS 118) he waiata tēnei i titoa e Mokonuiārangi mō tana tama. He kōrero rerekē tā Tā Āpirana Ngata (1959, p. 22), ā, ko tāna, ko Tiaka Tomika te kaitito. Anei ngā kupu o te waiata i akongia e au:

*E tama nā tau e
Takoto mai rā koe i te anuanu i te mātaotao e
Ka tuhi o toto
Ka rarapa i te rangi
He uira he kanapu te tohu o te ariki e
Tērā pea koe kei runga i te waitapu kei te toka tu ki waho rā e
Te kawa i aitu
Te kawa i a Maru i to atua rā nā
Nā koutou rā
Kei whakahi ki te uru ki ngā iwi nunui
Kia pērātia Hauraki me Ihumotomotokia me a Maikukutea
Nā te ngaru i ta kite one pae ai e
Tōna rite ia
He hinganga ika kei te akau he paenga whakairo kei roto o Kaiweka e
Te nui a Ati Ue
I a Te Aramoana nāna i ue mai i maunu atu ai te puhi o Te Arawa e
Ngā tapiri o Rehua nā...i*

Ko Te Kuru-o-te-marama te mātāmua o ngā tamariki a Mokonuiārangi rāua ko Tokipounamu. Ko Paerau te tama tuarua, ko Kaipara te tama tuatoru, ā, ko tōku kuia, ko Pareraututu te pōtiki. I whakatakotohia whakaaro mō tēnei mōteatea e Te Rangikāheke (GNZ MMSS 101), anei āna whakapākehātanga:

There you lie oh my child in the chilly coldness of death – your blood shall stain the skies, from heaven flashing lightening, brightness upon us, the sign of you, the last Princely high Priest of your tribe.

Alas you all foolishly boasted against the tribes of the West, the night tribes – you boasted – let it be with the people of Hauraki, as with those we destroyed at Ihumotomotokia, alas it was your bodies that the surge of war, dashed up on the shore of the battle field – so that your corpses were like a shoal of fish drawn by the net, on the shore – a haul of bodies of tattooed chiefs, within Kaiweka – with the multitude of Ngatihe – It was Aramoana who slew, and carried off the body of my child Te Kuruotemarama – He who is now added on as a fellow God, of star of Rehua na-i (pp. 591-593).

Heoi, ko tēnei te waiata i titoa e Tiaka Tomika (Ngata, 1959, p. 24):

*E tama na Tau, e!
Takoto mai ra i te anuanu i te mataotao!
‘A tuhi to toto, ka rapa i te rangi,
He uira, he kanapu, te tohu o te ariki.
‘Ra pea koe kei mua te waitapu,
Kei te toka tu ki waho,
Te kawa i a Aitu, te kawa i a Maru
I to atua ra.
Na koutou ra kei whakahi ki te uru, ki
Nga iwi nunui; kia peratia Hauraki
Me Ihumotomotokia, me Maikukutea
Na te ngaru i ta ki te one pae ai.
Na tona rite he hinganga ika kei te akau,
He paenga whakairo ki roto o Kaiweka;
I a te nui Ati Ue,
I a Te Aramoana, nana i ue mai,
I maunu atu ai Te Puhi o Te Arawa e
I nga tapiri o Rehua na i.

Haere ra, e Pa ma, i runga i nga tohu
Tupu tawa a o koutou koroua.
Au te poporo i runga i a Hongi,
E haere wairua ana mai, e;
I aua i a ra, kia eke i o kahu motea, i.*

Kāore he kōrero a Te Rangikāheke mō te whiti tuarua. Engari, kei a Tīpene Marr (kōrero ā-waha, Kohitātea 17, 2014) ētahi kōrero mō Hongi Hika me te matenga o Te Kuru-o-te-marama:

Te Kuru-o-te-marama was the oldest boy of Mokonuiārangi. Ngāpuhi came down in 1823. Two years before, Pae-o-te-rangi, a nephew of Ngāpuhi, came down to Rotokākahi. He was going past Rotokākahi, travelling on to Taupō. Anyway, they stopped and they were greeted by Tūhourangi at a little island on Rotokākahi, called Motutawa. They invited Pae-o-te-rangi to come over to the island, and the only way to the island was to go by waka. So, Tūhourangi hid all the waka on the island side. They sent one waka out and they got Pae-o-te-rangi and some of the warriors on the waka and brought them across. They were bringing them across in small numbers, and

then when they got 50 of them on the island they killed Pae-o-te-rangi and those that were with him. Ngāpuhi on land couldn't get to Pae-o-te-rangi on the island as they had no waka; the muskets were falling short of the island.

Heoi, i pakanga i Te Motutapu-a-Tinirau¹⁶, ā, i mate i a Hongi Hika. Ka haere tonu ā Tīpene Marr kōrero (kōrero ā-waha, Kohitātea 17, 2014):

When he got to Mokoia [Hongi Hika] he was looking for Mokonuiārangi. He didn't find Mokonuiārangi because Mokonuiārangi had snuck away. He had put old clothes on and made out he was a slave, and swam away from Mokoia. There is a story where a waka did approach him and he tipped them out of the waka, and then he swam off, or he killed a couple and swam off. He went back to Moura which is our pā tūwatawata at Lake Tarawera. A canoe load of Ngāpuhi went out there and followed him, and then he had a one on one with their chief and killed him, and then he killed a couple of others, there were six or seven of them he killed, and then they took off back to Mokoia to the rest of their crew. They didn't get Mokonuiārangi, but caught his oldest son.

Nō reira, e ai ki a Ngata (Ngata & Jones, 2006) ko te mate ki te pakanga te kākahu o ō tātau tīpuna, ko te kākahu o Tūmataunga (p. xiii). Hei tāna anō (Ngata & Jones, 2006) ahakoa i roto i te tangi, i te pōuri, ka hokia e te mahara he mate rangatira te mate ki te pakanga (p. xiv). I runga i ēnei whakaaro ka tīmata te hīkoi me te wetewete i te kōrero:

Takoto mai rā koe i te anuanu i te mātaotao e

Ki te arohaehae i ngā kōrero a Te Rangikāheke (GNZ MMSS 101), ko te 'anuanu', otirā, ko te 'mātaotao' ngā kupu e whakaari mai ana i te makariri i pāngia ki te tūpāpaku. I whakatinanahia tēnei whakaaro i tāna e kī ana, 'There you lie oh my child in the chilly coldness of death'. I aku mahi wetewete i tīmata i te kupu 'anuanu' (āpitianga 4, p. 181). Ko tā Ngata, kāore i te pai te āhua o tētahi mea ka kitea e te tangata, ā, ka rangona e tōna ngākau, e ōna whakaaro anō hoki. Ko ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu 'anuanu' ko te kupu 'weriweri', me te kupu 'kiriwetiweri'.

He ōrite ngā kōrero a *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) mō te weriweritanga o tētahi mea. Ko tētahi atu horopaki o tēnei kupu ko te makariri, ā, kei te kōrerotia te kaha o te makariri i tētahi wāhi. Engari, nā te haupapa me te hukarere ētahi wāhanga o taua wāhi i tino anuanu ai. I te tauira tuawhā i whakamahia te rārangi kōrero e tātari ana tāua me tana whakamāramatanga, 'Lie there in the cold and the chill'. Nō reira, kei te kī mai a *Te*

¹⁶ Ko te ingoa ka mōhiohia whānuitia ko Mokoia.

Aka (āpitihanga 4, p. 181) ko te kupu ‘anuanu’ tērā e whakaatu mai ana i te makariri. Kei te kōrero te kupu ‘mātaotao’ i te hūwiniwinitanga. Hei tā Ryan (āpitihanga 4, p. 181) ko tā te ‘anuanu’ ko te ‘cold, offensive, aversion’.

Kia mōhio ai ki ō Biggs (āpitihanga 4, p. 182) whakaaro i tīpakohia te kupu ‘disgusted’, te kupu ‘disgusting’ me te kupu ‘offensive’. Kia mārama ahau ki te rerekētanga i waenganui i ēnei kupu (āpitihanga 5, p. 183) i āta tirohia te kupu ‘mākinokino’, te kupu ‘auau’, me te kupu ‘hākiki’. Ko te kupu ‘mākinokino’ tērā e kōrero ana i te whakapairuaki ka rangona e te tangata i te mahi a tētahi atu. Ko te kupu ‘auau’ tērā e whakamahi ana i a koe e kite ana i tētahi mea weriweri rawa atu. Ka rangona tērā weriweritanga e tō katoa. Kei te kōrero te kupu ‘hākiki’ i te muhenitanga ki tētahi tangata. He maha atu ngā kupu, ā, he tikanga ake tā ia kupu (āpitihanga 5, pp. 183-187). Engari, ko te kupu ‘anuanu’ tērā e karapoti ana i ēnei momo āhuatanga ka pāngia ki te tangata.

E whakaae ana hoki a *He Pātaka Kupu* me Wiremu (āpitihanga 4, p. 182) ko tētahi horopaki o te kupu ‘anuanu’ ko te iti o te pāmahana, ko te mahana kore. Hei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* ko tētahi kupu ōrite ki te kupu ‘anuanu’ ko te kupu ‘māeke’. Nō reira, ki te hoki atu ki te kōrero, ‘Takoto mai rā i te anuanu, i te mātaotao’, tērā pea, kei te kōrerotia tētahi momo makariri e te kupu ‘anuanu’. Heoi, ka hoki mai anō ki ēnei whakaaro i te ūpoko tuawhā. Kāti, na runga i ēnei kōrero, ka mutu te tīhaehae i te kupu ‘anuanu’ mō tēnei wā.

Me huri atu tāua ki te kupu ‘mātaotao’ (āpitihanga 6, p. 188). Kāore he kōrero ā Ngata mō te kupu ‘mātao’, engari anō āna kōrero mō te kupu ‘makariri’. Ko te kupu ‘makariri’ tērā e kōrero ana i te kore mahana kua rangona e te kiri o te tangata, e te wāhanga o te tau, me te wai. Ka taea te whakamahi te kupu ‘mātao’, te kupu ‘anu’, me te kupu ‘kōpaka’ i te tangata e kōrero ana i te makariri o te wai. Ki te kōrero koe i te makariri o te kai, ka taea te whakamahi i te kupu ‘mātao’ (āpitihanga 6, p. 188).

I te tātaritanga i ngā kōrero a *Te Aka* (āpitihanga 6, pp. 189-193) i whakaputahia kōrero mō te kupu ‘makariri’, te kupu ‘mātaotao’, te kupu ‘mātao’, te kupu ‘whakamātao’. Hei whakawhānui i ngā whakaaro i tirohia te kupu ‘kōpeke’, te kupu ‘hūwiniwini’ te kupu ‘haukōeoeo’, te kupu ‘whakakōpaka’, me te kupu ‘kōtao’. Hei whakarāpopototanga,

kei te kōrero ēnei kupu katoa i tētahi momo o te makariri. Hei tauira, ka kōrero te kupu ‘haukōeoeo’ i te makariri ka rangona e te tinana i te wā e māuiui ana te tangata. Nā te kirikā, ka rangona te haukōeoeo. Ko tā te kupu ‘whakakōpaka’ ko te makariri o te kai, ā, kua toka, kua tio ērā kai. Ko tā te kupu ‘kōtao’, kāore anō kia toka te kai, engari, kei te tino makariri tonu. Heoi, ka kōrero te kupu ‘makariri’ i tērā makariri e pā mai ki te tinana o te tangata e ora tonu ana, ā, ka taea hoki te whakamahi tēnei kupu mō te wāhanga makariri o te tau, arā, mō te hōtoke. Ka taea te whakamahi te kupu ‘mātaotao’ mō te whakangāwaritanga o te riri, ā, kua mātaotaohia taua riri. Ko tētahi atu tikanga o te kupu ko te mātaotatanga o te ahi, kāore he uri hei whakangingiha i tērā ahi, arā, i tērā herenga ki te whenua. Nā reira, ko te ‘ahi mātaotao’ tērā. I tua atu o ēnei whakaaro, kei te kōrerotia te mātaotatanga o te wai, me tērā momo mātaotao ka rangona e te tinana.

He pērā hoki tā Ryan (āpitihanga 6, pp. 193-194), ā, he māmā te kite atu i te tikanga, otirā, i te horopaki o te kupu. Ki te huri atu ki ngā kōrero a Biggs (āpitihanga 6, p. 194) mō te kupu ‘cold’, ko te ‘anu’ tērā, ko te ‘anuanu’ tērā, ko te ‘anuanutanga’ hoki tērā. Nō reira, he ōrite ki tā *Te Aka* e kī ana ka taea e te tangata te whakamahi i te kupu ‘anuanu’ i a ia e kōrero ana i te makariri o tētahi wāhi (āpitihanga 4, p. 181). He maha atu anō ngā kupu a Biggs (āpitihanga 7, pp. 196-199), ā, ko ētahi o ērā kupu ko te kupu ‘kuiki’, te kupu ‘kūi’, te kupu ‘pūmātao’, me te kupu ‘toke’. I te whāwhātanga i ēnei kupu kua kitea he kupu i tua atu o te kupu ‘mātaotao’, o te kupu ‘mātao’, o te kupu ‘māeke’, me te kupu ‘makariri’ e kawea ana i te makariri ka pāngia ki te tangata, ki te whenua, otirā, ki te kai.

I te tauira tuatahi a *He Pātaka Kupu* (āpitihanga 6, p. 194) ko te kupu ‘mātaotao’ tērā e kōrero ana i tētahi umu, ā, ko tā te umu he tao i ngā kai ‘mō te pure i te whakatōkanga i ngā kūmara’. Heoi, he tino rerekē tēnei horopaki o te kupu ki tā ērā atu e kōrero ana i tētahi momo makariri. I te tauira tuatoru kei te kōrerotia te matenga, te korenga o ngā kare ā-roto he pērā i te aroha, i te harikoa, ā, i te korenga hoki o te mahana, o te mana whenua, o te aha atu. Heoi, he hōhonu ake tēnei horopaki o te kupu, ā, he ōrite ki tā *Te Aka* (āpitihanga 6, p. 189) tauira e kōrero ana i te mātaotatanga o te ahi, i te roa hoki o te ngarotanga atu o te tangata i tōna marae. Heoi, ko tētahi atu kupu e whakamahia ana ko te kupu ‘pūangi’, ā, kei te kōrerotia te āhuatanga o te mātaotao i rangona i te hau, i rangona hoki e te kiri (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 690).

Nō reira, ka noho whānau ana te kupu ‘pūangi’ ki te kupu ‘mātao’. Hei tā Wiremu (āpitihanga 6, p. 194) mō te kupu ‘mātao’, ‘Ka tokia te kiri e te anu matao’. Anei te tauira tuarua i whakatakotohia, ‘Kua mātaotao ko te mauri’. Nā tēnei tauira ka tāea te kī i te wā mate ai te tangata, i mate ai hoki tōna mauri, ā, ko tōna wairua tērā kua hoki atu ki te wāhi ngaro. Anei ngā kōrero a Hēmi Kelly (kōrero ā-waha, Mahuru 19, 2014) mō ngā kupu ka whakamahia mō te makariri:

Ki ētehi o mātou o te kāinga, e toru ngā kupu ka whakamahia mō te makariri, engari, he rerekē te tikanga o ia kupu. Ko ngā kupu ko te makariri, ko te mātao, me te māeke. Ko te kupu mātao tērā e whakaari ana i te mātao o te wai, o te kai rānei. Ka whakamahia te kupu makariri mō te wāhanga makariri o te tau, arā mō te hōtoke. Ko te kupu māeke tērā e whakaahua mai ana i te hau o te takiwā.

Hei tā tēnei uri, ko te kupu ‘mātao’ tērā e kōrero ana i te makariri o te wai. Ko tāna hoki he tikanga ake tā te kupu ‘makariri’ me te kupu ‘māeke’. Heoi, ko ēnei hoki ngā kupu ka whakamahia e Ngāi Tūhoe. Ka whakamahia te kupu ‘makariri’ mō te wai me te wā. Ka whakamahia te kupu ‘māeke’ i a koe e kōrero ana i te makariri o te tinana, ā, ka whakamahia te kupu ‘mātao’ mō te makariri o te kai (G. Tūrei, kōrero ā-waha, Huitanguru 20, 2018).

Heoi, kia hoki ki ngā whakapākehātanga a Te Rangikāheke (GNZ MMSS 101), i pēnei te kōrero, ‘*There you lie oh my child in the chilly coldness of death*’. Ko tā Te Hue Rangi (kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 17, 2003), ko te ‘anuanu’ me te ‘mātaotao’ ngā kupu e whakaari mai ana i te āhua o te tinana o te tūpāpaku. Kua mate te tangata, ā, kua toka te tūpāpaku. He pērā te kōrero a Patu Hōhepa (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 10, 2013), ā, ko tāna kei te kōrero i te makariri o te tūpāpaku. Ka hāngai tōtika ngā kōrero a te tokorua nei (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 17, 2003; P. Hōhepa, kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 10, 2013) ki tā Te Rangikāheke (GNZ MMSS 101), nō reira, ko tāku e kite ana, he momo mātao anō tēnei.

Nō reira, i konei ka tirohia te whakamahinga o te kupu ‘mātaotao’ i ētahi atu waiata. I whakapuakina mai anōtia te kupu ‘mātaotao’ i tētahi waiata nō Ngāti Kahungunu, nā Tama-i-tokotokona i tito (Ngata & Jones, 2005, p. 32). Ka pēnei te rārangi tuatahi, ‘Mātaotao ana te karanga i te ata’. I tēnei horopaki kupu ka rangona te mātaotao tanga o te reo o tētahi i te ata. He kōrero anō kei tētahi oriori nō Ngāti Manawa, ā, nā Best ngā

kupu me ngā whakamārama (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 452), ‘Mātaotao ana te pānga mai o te kiri, o tēnei tamaiti ingoa kore’. I tēnei rerenga kōrero kei te kōrero i te makariri o te tinana me te iti o te pāmahana ka rangona i te kiri o te tamaiti ingoa kore. Ko tētahi atu kōrero ko tērā e kī ana, ‘Mā te mātaotao e titiro ē, ī’. Ko tā te ‘mātaotao’ i tēnei kōrero ko te mātarataratanga o te makariri (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 34). Nō reira, he maha atu ngā kōrero e whakatauirā mai ana i te whakamahinga o ēnei kupu. Ka pēnei te kōrero i te waiata tangi mō Te Heuheu Tukino (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 216):

*Takoto mai, e Pā, i waho te anuanu, i te mātaotao!
Taku nohanga nui te urunga tapu o Wharawhara-te-rangi...*

Hei tauira anō, anei tētahi atu waiata (Tuterangi, 1875, p. 90):

*Kaore te mamae kai-kino i ahau
Ki to taura ka wehe i ahau
Haere e whae i te ara whatiwhati
I rutua iho koe e te ahi a te Atua
Kati ra te moe
Maranga mai ki runga
Ka tokia to kiri e te anu matao
E nga hau tangi-rua
Runga o Tongariro
E Kepa i raro ra
Powhiritia mai
Tena taku hoa
Naku i tuku atu
Waiho nei te aroha i te iwi mau ai i*

Nō reira, i runga i te koi o ngā taputapu o te ao hangarau nei, ka taea te whāwhā mōteatea mā ngā puna he pērā i te Tiriata. Ko te Tiriata he pae tukutuku, ā, ka taea e te tangata te rau atu ataata mā te katoa hei titiro. Heoi, anei ngā kupu o tētahi waiata kua rau atu ki te Tiriata i kōrerotia nei (Gardiner, 2013):

*Kaore te aroha mataotao noa
Te hinganga ki raro ra e
Kei hea te tau e ahuru mai nei...te moenga i ahau e
Tena ka riro ki nga mahi o te motu...ahau rau mai ai e
Hei whakatuanui...mo taku aroaro...mo nga heketanga e
Ehara taku tau i te wai kawakawa...ko wai kahurangi e
No te wai ano i tere ai whakarewa...i moe ai tuhi wai e
Homai no ara nga mata o Tuhua...kia haehae au e
Kia haehae au i oku iwi kau...i awhi mai ai koe ra ee*

Nō reira, i tua atu o ngā papakupu, o ngā niupepa tawhito me ngā pukapuka maheni he pērā i Te Ao Hou (Māori Affairs Department, 1952) kei te Tiriata ētahi ataata e kaha tautoko ana i te tauira o te reo Māori. Hei tauira mai anō i te whakamahinga o ēnei kupu, anei tētahi kupu ōhākī i tuhia mō Haane Manahi, he uri ia nō Te Arawa (Te Kauri Marae War Memorial, 2013):

*E koro Haane..!
Te parekawakawa o Te Arawa,
Kua eke koe ki runga te tuara o Rangianiwaniwa,
I riro atu koe ki te Toi a Te Putanga-a-Pipiri,
Haere ra e te Toki e Haane
He maturuturu o Tomairangi e kaukau ana i te anuanu mataotao,
E ai te korero kua maunu te taumarere a Tumatauenga,
No reira haere ra e Kare ki te murau a te wenerau.
Moe mai ra..!
Takoto mai ra..!*

Ko tā tēnei kōrero ka taea te whakamahi ēnei kupu tawhito i ētahi atu momo kōrero. Hei tauira anō, ka huri atu ki tētahi tono pōhiri i tae atu ki a Tīmoti Kāretu (Karetu, S, 1973). I tonoa kia haere atu ia ki Tūrangawaewae ki te whakanui i te tau tuawhito o te ekenga o tērā ariki tapairu, o Te Atairangikaahu ki te taumata ahurewa o ōna mātua tīpuna. Anei ētahi kōrero o tērā tono:

*Uea, uea
Uea he pou o te whare kia tū tangatanga.
He kapua whakairi nā rātau i Taupiri,
Taku kiri ka tokia e te anu mātao
Tihei mauri ora, ki te whei ao, ki te ao mārama.
Haere mai, Haere mai, Haere mai...*

Hei tā Black (2014) e whakamahi ana i tēnei kāhui kōrero i rerenga kōrero kē, ‘Ka haere tonu nei te anuanu, te mātaotao, te ringa kaha o te kāwantanga ki te whakatūpāpaku, kia noho pani a te iwi ki tōna whenua’. Nō reira, i ngā tauira kua horahia, he rerekē te tikanga o te kupu ‘anuanu’ me te kupu ‘mātaotao’ ki tā te whakamahinga, ki tā te whakamāramatanga i homai e Te Rangikāheke (GNZ MMSS 101). I tana whakamāramatanga, kei te whakaatu mai ēnei kupu i tērā makariri ka pāngia ki te tūpāpaku, engari, ka hāngai ngā whakamahinga o ēnei kupu ki te makariri e ngau kino ana i te tinana o te tangata e ora tonu ana. Heoi, me rau atu ēnei whakaaro hei maramara kīnaki i te kete kōrero. Ināianei, ka tirohia te waiata i titoa e te tohunga, e Tūhoto Ariki.

Tērā te Auahi

I tēnei wāhanga ka mātai atu tā tāua titiro ki tērā o ngā maunga tipua, ki te maunga o Tarawera me tētahi waiata e waiata tonutia ana e Ngāti Rangitihi. I titoa tēnei mōteatea e Tūhoto Ariki (T. Raureti, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 31, 1993) i te wā e noho kōpāpā ana, e noho mōriroriro ana ia i tōna whare i te wā o te pahūtanga o te maunga i te tau 1886. I tērā taha ōku ko Tarawera tōku maunga, otirā, ko Tarawera me Te Awa-o-te-Atua ōku awa. Ki te hoki atu ki te pepeha o te iwi i whakawahatia i te wā o tōku tipuna a Mokonuiārangi, i pēnei anō te kōrero (Rangitauira, 2014):

*Ko Ruawāhia te maunga
Ko Tarawera te awa
Ko Ngāti Rangitihi te iwi
Ko Mokonuiārangi te tupuna*

Ehara tērā maunga ōku i te maunga noa. Ko te awa o Tarawera ōna roimata. He tohu ērā roimata o te huamo, o te pōuri me te mamae i rangona e ia i te wā i wehe atu tana hoa a Pūtauaki me tā rāua tama a Whatiura. Nā reira, i puta mai ōna roimata i tētahi kōhao i tōna taha. Ko Te Tatau-a-Hape te ingoa o tērā kōhao, ā, i reira māpuna ai ōna roimata hei awa e rere ana ki Te Moana-a-Toi. Anei te waiata i titoa e Hōhepa Tamehana e whakaatu mai ana i tērā kōingo, i tērā mamae (NgaMaihi2Teao, 2008):

*Aaaaa aiiie
Pūtauaki
Aaaaa aiiie*

*Pūtauaki
Tōku maunga tōku pouihi
Poutokomanawa
Pūtauaki tōku pouihi*

*Ka titiro atu ki a koe te whaea Tarawera tēnā koe
Nāu nei i haehae tō kiri e
I runga tonu i te pūremutanga o ngā whakaaro
Hotuhotu ana te whatumanawa
Rere ana te matakū
Rū ana te whenua e
Ka huri aku kamo ki te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa
Ko te whaea Whakaari
Tiremiremi mai
Whakanakana ana
Mapumapu kau ana e
Te puta auahi kia kite atu ai tō ātaahua e*

*Pūtauaki tū mai rā
Tōku maunga tapu*

*Tōku poutokomanawa
E koro Pūtauaki
Karanga mai rā e
Anei rā ōu uri
Ahakoa he iti
He pounamu mātou e noho mai nei e*

*Pūtauaki
Tōku maunga tōku pouihi
Poutokomanawa*

*Toku maunga tōku maunga tiketike, tōku maunga nekeneke
He taonga tuku iho nā ngā tīpuna e*

He kaupapa ake tō tēnei waiata, engari, i te horopaki o tēnei kaupapa ka rangona te momori o Tarawera i te wehenga atu o tana hoa tāne. I te tau 1886 ka kaha rangona tērā momori i te pahūtanga o te maunga me ōna tihi katoa. Anei tā te niupepa, tā *Te Korimako 1882-1890* (Pukapuka 0, nama 54) mō tērā maunga me tōna āhua:

Ko tenei maunga ko Tarawera he maunga nui tonu, he kohatu katoa, e nuku atu ana i te rua mano putu te teitei. E tu ana ki te taha rawhiti o Tarawera moana, e tuhono atu ana hoki ki ona hoa-maunga, kia Te Wahanga raua ko Ruawahia. He waahi tapu a runga o taua maunga, hei reira nga wheua o nga whakatupuranga maha e takoto ana kahore ano te waewae-Pakeha kia eke noa ki runga i tana maunga, notemea kua rongo i nga kupu whakataputapu a nga Maori, ki te haere te tangata ki runga ka puta he marangai nui whakaharahara. Ko te hanga o te maunga kihai i iti te tihi, erangi i nui ake ano i raro eke noa ki runga. He rua hohonu hoki kei runga, na reira i puta ai etahi whakaaro o te Pakeha ko taua maunga i pakaru ano i nga ra o mua, otira kahore he korero tuku iho a nga tupuna ki nga whakatupuranga o muri mai mo taua pakarutanga, kahore hoki he korero tawhito a nga Maori e mohio ana ki te take i karangatia ai te ingoa o te mau nga ko "Tarawera." Na runga hoki i te karangatanga o te ingoa, i mohio ai nga Pakeha he pakarutanga ano to taua maunga i nga ra o mua erangi i wareware tonu atu i nga whakatupuranga o mua kihai i mau tonu i nga whakatupuranga i muri mai Waihoki me Ngatirangitahi te iwi nona ake te maunga, kahore e mohio ana ki te take i karanga tia ai te ingoa ko "Tarawera."

RUAWAHIA ME TE WAHANGA.

Ko enei maunga e rua, e tu tata ana ki te taha rawhiti o Tarawera, ko Ruawahia, kei waenganui o Te Wahanga raua ko Tarawera. Ko enei maunga he pera ano me Tarawera, erangi e tae ana ki te kotahi mano o i rima rau putu te teitei. He waahi tapu he ana tupapaku kei runga (p. 4).

He wāhi tapu a Wāhanga me Ruawāhia, ā, i tāpukengia ai tōku kuia ki tētahi ana, engari, nā tēnei pahūtanga i ngaro atu ōna kōiwi me ngā kōiwi o ērā atu rangatira ki ngā hau e whā. Ka kīia nei te kōrero i te ora tonu tōku kuia i te tau 1858. I tērā wā ko ia tētahi o ngā kaitiaki o te maunga, ā, i tonoa ia e tētahi Pākeha, e Mr Sydle kia piki ia i te

maunga. Ahakoa tōna manauhea, i whakaae atu tōku kuia me te tuku karakia kia pai ai te haere o taua Pākehā rā. I tuhia mai tēnei kōrero ki te niupepa (*Bay of Plenty Times*, 1881). Nō reira, ahakoa te moe tahi me tōku tipuna koroua, me Te Whanoke, i hoki atu tōku kuia ki tōna maunga noho ai. Heoi, me huri atu ināianei ki te waiata. Nō Tūhourangi, otirā, nō Ngāti Tarāwhai te kaitito a Tūhoto Ariki, anei ngā kupu o tana waiata ki tā te tirohanga a Ngāti Rangitīhi:

*Tērā te auahi ka patua i Tarawera kai raro iti iho
Ko Ngāti Taoi i moe rā i te whenua, haere rā e te iwi
Ki te pō uriuri ki te pō tangotango ki te iwi ki te pō
Ārohirohi ana taku nei titiro ki te puke i te Kūmete
Kai raro iti iho ko te tini a te kura, i a Tūhourangi
Whakapukepuke ai ngā ngaru o Tarawera, ko te rite i aku kamo
Ka whati mai te ngaru, ka oho rā te marino, ko te rite i te iwi
E hora noa mai rā te rae ki Moura, haere rā e te iwi
Ki wiwi ki wawa, ki raro ki te reinga, ko wai au ka kite
Kai kinikini ai te mamae i taku kiri, ki te iwi ka wehe
Whakarehurehu ana taku nei titiro ki Whakapoukorero
Kai raro iti iho ko Ngāti Rangitīhi, tōku hoa moenga
Nā Ngatoroirangi i taki mai te mana o te atua ka hau kai te whenua
Hurahia ngā tohunga, ka maranga kai runga, ka rū ko te whenua
Te riri o te atua i whiua ki te tangata, i whiua ki te whenua
E hora noa mai rā i te pō uriuri, i te pō tangotango
Waiho nei te aroha, waiho nei te mamae, ka kai kino i taku kiri
I maringi a wai te roimata i aku kamo, ki te iwi ka wehe...i*

Hei whakaaro anō mō te whakapapa o tēnei waiata, anei ngā kōrero a tētahi uri nō Ngāti Taoi (Ngā Taonga Sound & Vision, n.d.):

I te pakarutanga o Tarawera, koinei tētahi o mātou - ko ahau tēnei, ko te tangata e kōrero ana i te hū o Tarawera. Ka mate a Tūhourangi, ka mate a Ngāti Taoi. Nō reira, koinei te tangi mai a Ngāti Taoi i roto o Tauranga, e tangi ana ki a Ngāti Taoi kua mate i te hū o Tarawera.

*Tērā te auahi ka patua i Tarawera kei raro iti iho
Ko Ngāti Taoi i moe rā i te whenua haere rā e te iwi
Ki te pō uriuri ki te pō tangotango ki te iwi i te pō
Ārohirohi ana taku nei titiro ki te puke i Te Kūmete
Kei raro iti iho ko te tini a te kura i a Tūhourangi
Whakapukepuke ai ngā ngaru o Tarawera ko te rite i aku kamo
Ka whati mai i te ngaru ka hora te marino ko te rite i te iwi
E hora noa mai rā te rae ki Moura haere rā e te iwi
Ki wīwī ki wāwā ki raro ki Te Reinga ko wai au ka kite
Kei kinikini ai te mamae i taku kiri ki te iwi ka wehe
Ārohirohi ana taku nei titiro ki Whakapau Kōrero
Kei raro iti iho ko Ngāti Rangitīhi tōku hoa moenga*

Nā Ngātoroirangi i taki mai te mana o te Atua ka hau kei te whenua
Hurahia ngā tohunga ka maranga kei runga ka rū ko te whenua
Te riri a te Atua i whiua ki te whenua i whiua ki te tangata
E moe anō mai rā i te pō uriuri i te pō tangotango
Waiho nei te mamae e waiho nei te aroha ka kai kino i taku kiri
I maringi a wai te roimata i aku kamo ki te iwi ka wehe...i

Ki te āta titiro ki ngā kupu o ia tauira, he āhua rerekē ētahi kōrero, ā, i pēnei te whakatakotoranga o tētahi rārangi kōrero ki tā te kōrero o Ngāti Rangitahi:

Ka whati mai te ngaru, ka oho ra te marino, ko te rite i te iwi [rārangi tuawhitu]

Anei te kōrero a Ngāti Taoi i roto o Tauranga:

Ka whati mai i te ngaru ka hora te marino ko te rite i te iwi [rārangi tuawhitu]

Kia tirohia ēnei rārangi e rua, kei te kōrerotia te rārangi tuatahi te mauri o te iwi i oho ai i te pahūtanga, ā, he pērā te ohotanga o te mauri ki tō te whakapukepuketanga o te wai i te roto o Tarawera. I te rārangi tuarua, he rerekē te whakatakoto i ngā kupu. Kua tāpukengia te iwi e te rangitoto me te pungarehu o te maunga, ā, he rite te rerenga o te rangitoto me te pungarehu ki tō te ngaru o te moana e pōhutu ana i te ākau. Anei tā *Te Korimako* (Te Aitua-Nui ki te rohe o te Arawa, 1886) e whakamārama ana i tērā o ngā parekura:

Ko tetahi mea nui tenei e kore e wareware i nga ngutu o nga whakatupuranga e haere ake nei. Kua waiho hei maharahara ma te ngakau i ia tau i ia tau. Notemea, katahi nei ano tenei aitua-nui ka kitea ki tenei motu o mua iho o te whitinga mai o nga tupuna Maori i Hawaiki. He korero tenei hei pouritanga ma te ngakau o te katoa, e puta ai te aroha ki te hunga hua ngaro atu ki te po. E puta ai hoki te aroha ki o ratou wha naunga e noho nei i runga i te mamaetanga me te pouritanga: -

TE PAKARUTANGA.

No te 2 o nga haora i te atapo o te Taite, te 10 o nga ra o Hune, ka puta he ru-nui whaka-harahara ki te takiwa o nga roto-moana i te rohe o te Arawa; I rongo ake nga tangata e noho ana i aua waahi ki te haruru - titiro rawa atu ki Tarawera Maunga kua pakaru katoa e mura ana nga Kohatu me te whenua katoa. Haruru ana te rangi me te whenua, hiko ana te uira, marama ana te whenua katoa eke noa ki te Mangoroa, papaa ana te whatitiri ano ko nga wai maha e rere ana. Hapainga ake ana te whenua katoa me nga kohatu nunui, eke ana ki nga rau mano putu te teitei, te hokinga iho ki raro ngaro ana te whenua katoa. Ngaueue ana te whenua, pakaru ana nga puke me nga maunga, maroke ana nga awa. Pakaru ana a waenganui-pu o Rotomahana. Opehia ake

ana te wai me te paru, ngaro katoa te rangi i te pouritanga. Te hokinga iho, ngaro ake te whenua tawhito, takoto ana he whenua hou; ko nga awaawa me nga whaarua kua maania katoa. Tanumia iho nga tangata me o ratou whare, me a ratou taonga, mate ana nga kararehe me nga manu o te rangi. Huarangatia ana nga pakiaka o nga rakau, ahakoa nga rakau nunui o te ngahere e rite ana ki te huruhuru manu e puuhia ana e te hau, ngaro atu ki te moana ki raro noaiho i te paru, tu ana takoto ana ko nga tinana anake kahore he manga, kahore he rau. Ko nga pari-tu me nga pari kohatu horo ana ki raro, hutia ake ana nga maania hei maunga, ko nga maunga kua kawea iho hei maania. Ngihia ake nga ngahere i te ahi. Ngaro ana te nuku o te whenua i te paru me te puehu, no Tauranga tae noa ki Waiapu me Te Mahia i te tairawhiti. Tau ana hoki ki runga i nga kaipuke e rere ana i te moananui-a-Kiwa. Ko te harurutanga i rangona e te motu katoa, no te ūpoko tae noa ki te hiku o te Ika-a-Maui. I kauhoetia hoki e te haruru me te hiko o te uira te moana nui whiti noa ki Poihakene (pp. 3-4).

Nā reira, ko tēnei tētahi wāhanga kōrero i tuhia e pā ana ki tēnei aituā nui, ā, i whākina mai te whakapukepuketanga o te whenua, te pōuri me te mamae i ngā kupu o te mōteatea i titoa e te koroua rā. I muri i tana kitenga atu i tēnei o ngā aituā nui, i heria a Tūhoto Ariki ki tētahi whare Pākehā noho ai, ā, mate ai ia i te wiki i muri mai (*Te Korimako*, Te Aitua-Nui ki te rohe o te Arawa, 1886):

Tokotoru nga tangata i keria i roto i te paru e takoto ana: Ko Tuhoto tetahi, he kau-matua nuku atu i te kotahi rau ona tau; e rima nga ra e takoto ana ia i raro i te oneone, ka kitea nei; a, Kotahi wiki rawa i muri mai, ka mate ia ki te hohipera, i Ohinemutu. E ai te kii a nga Maori, na te nohoanga o tana kaumatua i te whare-Pakeha i mate ai ia, notemea kua tangohia tona mana-Maori e nga tikanga Pakeha. Kua utongatia tenei mate ki runga ki nga Maori, nui atu pea i te 1,000 tangata e noho mai nei, kua pau nga kai kua ngaro nga taonga. Heoi ra e te iwi, ka korero ka aha tenei Aitua Nui, nana nei i whakangaro o tatou whanaunga Maori, e moe mai ra i te moenga matao, i te moenga anuanu, te hoki mai ki te ao-marama. Takoto ra e te iwi i roto i tou whare koiwi (pp. 7-8).

I ēnei kōrero a *Te Korimako* (Te Aitua-Nui ki te rohe o te Arawa, 1886) i whakamahia te kupu ‘mātao’ me te kupu ‘anuanu’, i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘E moe mai rā i te moenga mātao, i te moenga anuanu, tē hoki mai ki te ao-mārama’. Heoi, koia tērā momo kōrero i whakawahatia i te mōteatea mō Te Kuru-o-te-marama. Anei tētahi kōrero mō te pānga mai o tēnei aituā ki a Ngāti Rangitihī (*Te Korimako*, Te Aitua-Nui ki te rohe o te Arawa, 1886):

NGATI RANGITIHI.

Ko te rua tenei o nga iwi i aituatia, ko te take i kore ai e tino ngaro katoa tenei iwi, notemea ko te nuinga o ratou kihai i noho ki Tarawera, i noho ratou ki Te Awa-a-te-Atua, kei te taha moana-nui, i waenganui o Whakatane raua

ko Maketu. I reira katoa ratou e noho ana, kati, ko etahi ano o ratou e noho ana ki Tarawera, me nga hunga haereere atu ki uta, i rokohina nei e te Aitua, mate tonu atu. Kei te ruarua tonu nga mahara o tenei iwi, me heke ranei, me noho tonu ranei. Otira, kei te noho pai ratou, heoi ano te take i karangatia ai te kii o te "heke," na runga i te kino o te whenua hei mahinga kai mo tenei raumati, a me heke atu ki tetahi waahi pai, hei tataritanga kia tupu te otaota, kia takoto pai hoki te whenua. No te paunga o nga ra o Hune tae noa ki te paunga o nga ra o Hurae kei te haere tonu nga uhunga a nga iwi o te tai-rawhiti ki te marae o Ngatirangitahi (p. 5).

Ka kīia nei te kōrero i haere tonu ngā uhunga, otirā, ngā tangihanga ‘nō te paunga o ngā rā o Hune, tae noa ki te paunga o ngā rā o Hūrae’. Heoi, hei poroporoaki ki ngā uri i mate i tēnei parekura, i titoa waiata tangi e te kaituhi o ēnei tuhinga kōrero (*Te Korimako*, Te Aitua-Nui ki te rohe o te Arawa, 1886, p. 8):

*Takoto mai e te iwi i roto te puhi-rere,
Ka tokia to kiri e te anu-matao e nga hau whakawehi no roto no Tarawera.
Titiro to kanohi te hiwi ki te rakau ka takoto,
He whakamaunga atu kei nga tupuna,
Ki kona e te iwi mapu noa ai i te ata o te tau.
Taku kuru-pounamu tena ka makere,
He mako o taniwha no runga i nga puke,
Tu noa i te whana no Ruawahia.
No te tara ki te muri, a, e Pare-a-Toki,
Tena to taina mihi mai i kona,
Koe mate tutu kino te tau e i!*

I tēnei mōteatea i whakamahia te kōrero, ‘Ka tokia tō kiri e te anu-mātao’, ā, he kaha nō ō tātou tīpuna ki te whakamahi i tēnei huinga kōrero. Nō reira, he maha ngā kōrero hōhonu, ngā kupu ariā i te mōteatea ‘Tērā te Auahi’, ā, anei te rārangi kōrero kua tīpakohia mō tēnei tātaritanga kupu:

Ki te pō uriuri ki te pō tangotango ki te iwi i te pō

I konei ka wetewetehia ngā kupu e rua, arā, ko te kupu ‘uriuri’ me te kupu ‘tangotango’. Hei tuatahi ka āta wetewete i te kupu ‘tangotango’ (āpitihanga 8, p. 200). He kōrero tā Ngata mō te kupu ‘tangotango’, engari, kāore i te whai wāhi ki tēnei kaupapa. He kōrero hoki tāna mō te kupu ‘pōtangotango’, ā, kei te kōrero tēnei kupu i te kaha o te pōuri o te pō. E kore e taea e te tangata te kite atu i a ia e puta ana ki waho. Ko tā Ryan (āpitihanga 8, p. 201) ko Tangotango tērā, ā, nāna te ao me te pō. I tana moe tahi me Wainui ka puta mai ko Tama-nui-te-rā rātou ko Marama, ko ngā Whetū, ko Hinatore, ko

Te Pari-kiokio, me Hine-rau-amoa (Best, 2005a). Ka rua, kei te kōrero i te nanaotanga i tētahi mea, kei te kōrero hoki i te whakangahau mō ngā whaiāipo. Ko tā Biggs kei te kōrerotia te tino kino o te pōuri, ā, ko te ‘pōtangotango’, ko te ‘pōtango’ rānei tērā (āpitihanga 8, p. 201). He ōrite ā *Te Aka* (āpitihanga 8, p. 200), ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (āpitihanga 8, p. 201) me ā Wiremu (āpitihanga 8, pp. 201-202) kōrero. Kei te kōrero i te tino kino o te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. Ko tētahi kupu e hāngai tōtika ana ki te kupu ‘tangotango’ ko te kupu ‘kerekere’. Ko ētahi kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu ‘kerekere’, ko te kupu ‘kengokengo’, te kupu ‘ngihangiha’, te kāhui kupu ‘tuai kerekere’, me te kupu ‘whēkere’ (āpitihanga 9, pp. 203-204).

Nō reira, ki te huri atu ki te kupu ‘uriuri’ (āpitihanga 10, p. 205), kei te kōrerotia te kaha o te pōuri o te tae, kua tata pango te tae. Ko tā *Te Aka* he kākārīki-pango tērā tae. Ko ētahi kupu ōrite ko te kupu ‘kerekere’ i kōrerotia nei, ko te kupu ‘kōpuni’, me te kupu ‘hinapōuri’ (āpitihanga 10, pp. 205-206). I te wetewetehanga o ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu ‘uriuri’ (āpitihanga 11, pp. 207-212), kei te kōrerotia te pōuri o te tae, ā, e tata ana ki te pango te tae o tētahi mea he pērā i te kiri tangata, i te kiri rīwai, i tētahi atu mea rānei. Ko ētahi kupu he pērā i te kupu ‘kākarauri’ kei te kōrero i te āhua o te rangi, ā, nā te pōuri, e iti ana te mārama. Ko ētahi atu o ērā kupu he pērā i te kupu ‘matarehu’ e kōrero ana i te pōuri me te mamae o te ngākau i te rironga o tētahi mea, i te pānga mai o tētahi āhuatanga kino, otirā, i te kore rānei o tētahi kupu e tutuki. Ki te tāpirihia te kupu ‘pō’ ki te kupu ‘tangotango’ me te kupu ‘uriuri’ (āpitihanga 12, p. 213), kei tērā piringa kupu te nako o te kōrero. Ka whakahuatia anō ēnei kupu i te rārangi kōrero e kī ana:

E hora noa mai rā i te pō uriuri i te pō tangotango

I te tauira a Ngāti Taoi, he āhua rerekē ngā kōrero mō tēnei rārangi, ā, ka pēnei te whakatakotoranga o ngā kupu:

E moe anō mai rā i te pō uriuri i te pō tangotango

Nā te rerekētanga o ngā kupu kua panonihia te horopaki o te whakaaro. Engari, kei te mau tonu te ia o te kōrero e takoto ana i te mōteatea. Ka mutu, i ēnei whakamāramatanga katoa kua hoki atu tāua ki te orokohanga mai o te ao, ā, ka kaha rangona ēnei kupu i ngā waiata pēnei i ‘Tērā te Auahi’, i ngā whaikōrero, i ngā karakia,

otirā, i ngā momo kōrero katoa a te Māori. Hei tauira, ka whakamahia ēnei kupu e Mataora i tana peha (White, 1965, p. 18):

*Niwareka, Niwareka, kawē noa i a au
Ki te pōuriuri, ki te pōtangotango.
Whākina te mamae o te ipo
Kai Ahuahu, kai Rangatira,
Kai Nukumoanariki.
Ko Kurareiara, ko Taranaki.
Kai Taranaki hoki te ipo, toro hohoro e*

Hei tauira anō ka huri atu ki tētahi whaikōrero i kohia e Rewi (2010) me te whakatakoto i tana pukapuka e pā ana ki te whaikōrero. Kei te mihi, otirā, kei te poroporoaki te kaikōrero ki ngā mate:

Haere e pā mā, e kui mā, haere. Haere ki te pō, ki te pō nui, ki te pō roa, ki te pō tarauri, ki te pō tangotango, ki te pō whēkerekere, ki te pō tē kitea, haere, haere, haere ki ngā tīpuna maha kua rehu atu nā ki te hunga i ngaro i te tangata (p. 193).

I tēnei tauira ka whakamahia te kōrero, ‘ki te pō tarauri, ki te pō whēkerekere, ki te pō tē kitea’, heoi, koia tonu ngā momo kupu ka whakamahia mō te pō me te wāhi ka nōhia e te hunga mate. Kei ngā karakia hoki ēnei kupu e rere ana, ā, anei tētahi karakia nā Hoani Wiremu Hipango, nō Whanganui. I tāngia tēnei kōrero e Taylor (1955, p. 17):

*Na te kune te pupuke
Na te pupuke te hihiri
Na te hihiri te mahara
Na te mahara te hinengaro
Na te hinengaro te manako
Ka hua te wananga
Ka noho i a riko riko
Ka puta ki waho ko te po
Ko te po nui, te po roa
Te po i tuturi, te po i pepeke
Te po uriuri, te po tangotango
Te po wawa, te po te kitea
Te po te waia
Te po i oti atu ki te mate
Na te kore i ai,
Te kore te wiwia
Te kore te rawea...*

He maha ngā kupu i tēnei karakia e whāki ana i ngā momo āhuatanga o te pō. Nō reira, ki te hoki atu ki te kupu ‘uriuri’ me te kupu ‘tangotango’, kei te kōrero ēnei kupu e rua e pā ana ki te kaha o te pōuri, otirā, koia tonu te momo pōuri ka kitea, ka rangona i te pō.

Ki te tāpiri atu i te kupu ‘pō’, ā, kua hāngai tika te tikanga o te kōrero ki tā te kaha o te pōuri o te pō, tē taea te kite. I te horopaki o te matenga o te tangata, ā, ka whakaatuhia mai e ērā kupu te ao e nōhia rā e te hunga mate. Heoi, kei te kōrerotia mō Rarohenga me te ao o te mate, ā, tē taea te hoki mai hei kanohi kitea. Nō reira, kua mutu te whāwhātanga o ēnei kupu, otirā, o tēnei kōrero, ā, ki waiata anō tāua huri atu ai.

Kāore te Aroha

Kei Te Arawa tonu tāua me te titiro atu ki tētahi waiata rongonui, otirā, ki tētahi ngaringari ka kaha waiata tonutia e te hau kāinga me Te Arawa whānui. Ki te tirohia ngā kupu, ehara tēnei waiata i te mōteatea tūturu nei. Engari, he mana, he wairua hoki kei āna kupu. I hurihia ki tēnei titonga nō te mea i ahau e tipu ake ana ko tōku ao ko te Hāhi Katorika, ā, i kuraina ahau ki te Kura o Hato Hōhepa. Ko ngā none ngā kaiako. Ia rā, ia marama, ia tau anō hoki ko te kai ko ngā karakia, ko ngā waiata me ngā pūrākau whakapono. Heoi, ko te reo whakapono tonu tētahi tino reo o te kāinga, ā, i te rā nehu a Pāpā i heria atu tōna tūpāpaku ki te whare karakia miha ai. E ai ki te kōrero ko Enoka te kaitito o tēnei mōteatea, ā, i titoa mō tana tamāhine i mate atu (McLean, 2004). I ngā kupu o tēnei mōteatea ka hoki atu ngā mahara ki te ao whakapono, otirā, ki te waiata whakapono (Te Mana o o Ngāti Rangitihi, n.d.):

*Kaore te aroha ki te kororia tapu
E wawae ake ana i te ara kuiti
Nau mai e hine ka haere taua
Kia Ihaia ki a monitatia
Kia huihui tatou he korero hanganui
Kia hopu kia iho te kupu a te Atua
Kia awhi taua ki a Ihu Karaiti
Kia muru a te hara i taku tinana nei*

I whakahuatia te ingoa Ihaia i tēnei mōteatea. Nō te hapū o Te Uri Taniwha a Ihaia Te Ahu (Te Ahu, n.d.). He kupu tā tēnei Hāhi (āpitihanga 38, p. 293) mō tēnei titonga, ā, ka pēnei tētahi o ngā rārangi kōrero:

E waewae ake ana i te ara kuiti

I te hau kāinga ka whakahuatia te kupu ‘koro’ mehemea he koroua te tūpāpaku. He pērā hoki te āhua mēnā he kuia, he kōtiro, he tāne rānei te tūpāpaku, ā, ka whakahuatia te kupu tika. Heoi, hei mahi wetewete, ka āta tātarihia te kupu ‘wawae’ (āpitihanga 13, p. 214). Anei te rārangi kōrero:

I ngā kōrero a te Hāhi Mihingare (Te Ahu, n.d.) i whakamahia te kupu ‘waewae’, ehara i te kupu ‘wawae’. He rerekē te tikanga o ēnei kupu e rua. Ki tā ngā papakupu (āpitihanga 13, p. 216) ko te waewae he wāhanga o te tinana o te tangata, o te kararehe rānei, o te aha atu rānei e tū ai, e hīkoi atu ai. Ki te whakamahi i te kupu ‘waewae’ i tērā rārangi o te mōteatea, kua pēnei te whakamāramatanga, ‘Walking along the narrow path’ (McLean & Orbell, 2006, p. 93), ehara i te kōrero, ‘That clears the narrow path’ i kōrerotia e te Hāhi Mihingare (Te Ahu, n.d.). Ka mutu, nā te tāpiritanga o te pūiti ‘e’ ki te kupu ‘wawae’, kua tino rerekē te ia o te kōrero.

Heoi, ki te hoki atu ki te kupu ‘wawae’ he wehe, he tauwehe rānei te mahi (āpitihanga 13, pp. 214-216). Hei tauira, ko tā *Te Aka*, ‘Ko te whakahau a te kōti, me wawae ururua te rōpū rā kia ea ai ō rātou hara’ (āpitihanga 13, p. 215). I tēnei rerenga kōrero ko te kaupapa matua ko te wawaetanga o te ururua. He kōrero hoki tā Ryan me te ōrite o te whakaaro. I te tauira a *He Pātaka Kupu* (āpitihanga 13, p. 215) ka hoki atu ngā mahara ki a Mohi, nāna te Moana Whero i wawae kia pai ai te rerenga o tōna iwi Ihairaira i ngā Īhipiana. I tirohia ngā kōrero a Biggs (āpitihanga 13, p. 215) mō te kupu ‘separate’. Ko ētahi kupu i kohia ko te kupu ‘heheu’, te kupu ‘ihi’, me te kupu ‘kape’. Kei te kōrero te nuinga o ēnei kupu i te wehenga o tētahi mea i tētahi atu, i ētahi atu rānei (āpitihanga 14, pp. 217-221).

Ko ngā kupu e hāngai pū ana ko te kupu ‘wehe’, te kupu ‘tauwehe’ me te kupu ‘māwehe’ (āpitihanga 15, p. 222). I te tirohanga ki ēnei kupu, ko tētahi atu kupu ōrite ko te kupu ‘motu’, ā, kua tapahia kia motu rawa. Kua mahia kia wehe rawatia (āpitihanga 16, pp. 223-225). Hei tauira i te whakamahinga o te kupu ‘momotu’, ka hoki atu ki te titonga a tōku kuia me te rārangi kōrero:

*Kia tangi atu au ki te tāne
Ka momotu ki tawhiti e*

Heoi, i whakamahia anō i tētahi o ngā titonga rongonui a Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ‘Engari te tītī’ (Black, 2000):

*Ka momotu ki tawhiti
Mā wai rā e whai atu*

Koia anō tētahi kupu i whakamahia i te waiata aroha mō Tiakitai, anei tērā rārangi kōrero (Ngata & Jones, 2005, p. 56):

*He hanga kino te tāne,
He kai mōmotu kino
Te tau o taku ate...*

Heoi, ki te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero mō te kupu ‘wawae’, anei tētahi wāhanga o te kōrero a Kūini Irihāpeti i kauhautia ki te minenga i tana haerenga mai ki Aotearoa nei i te tau 1954. Nā Kepa Ehau te kōrero a te Kūini i whakamāori. Nā te Pīhopa o Aotearoa ērā whakamāoritanga i pānui ki te iwi (Ehau, 1954):

NGA REO, nga mana, nga waka, nga rangitira o Te Iwi Maori, Te Minita.
Kei te mihi atu ahau ki a koe mo te powhiri a Te Iwi Maori kua whakapukapukatia nei te tukunga mai ki ahau. Ko maua ko taku hoa tane kei te hari nui rawa mo te ahuru o ta koutou manaaki i a maua, me te koa hoki ka kite a kanohi ka mohio ki a koutou tikanga tapu whakamanuhiri i te tuarangi...
Ki te hunga kei te tangi me te pouri ki nga matua, ki nga tama ki nga taina i hinga ki te riri nui mo te ao ka taha ake nei, tenei toku aroha ka horahia atu ki a koutou. Toku tumanako ma te wa me te mau mahara ki a ratau mahi nunui whakaharahara e wawae ake e whakamariri o koutou ngakau mo ratau ka wehe...

Kia tirohia te whakamahinga o te kupu ‘wawae’ i tēnei mihi, he mahuru ngā whakaaro o te iwi te take. Nō reira, kua mutu te whāwhātanga i te kupu ‘wawae’. Ka huri atu tāua ki te kupu ‘kūiti’ (āpitihanga 17, p. 226). Ki te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a te Hāhi Mihingare (Te Ahu, n.d.) me McLean rāua ko Orbell (2006, p. 93) he māmā te kite i te tikanga o te kupu ‘kūiti’. Ka whakaae ana ngā papakupu katoa, ko te kupu ‘kūiti’ tērā e kōrero ana i te whāititanga o tētahi wāhi. Ko ētahi kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu ‘kūiti’ ko te kupu ‘āpiti’, te kupu ‘apiapi’, me te kupu ‘matakikī’ engari, ka kōrero tēnei kupu i te whāititanga o te hora, ka āhua pipiri te noho (āpitihanga 18, pp. 228-229).

Heoi, ki te tāpiri atu i te kupu ‘ara’ ki te kupu ‘kūiti’, ā, ka hāngai pū ki tā te kaitito e hiahia ana. Nō reira, ko te ‘ara kūiti’ tētahi wāhi kāore e whānui te hora, ā, he pērā i tētahi ara i ngā maunga, me haere takitahi ngā tāngata. Heoi, kua mutu te whāwhātanga o tērā rārangi kupu. I konei ka āta tirohia te rārangi kōrero:

Kia murua te hara i taku tinana nei

Hei tuatahi ka tirohia te kupu ‘murua’. Hei kōrero whakamārama, i pēnei te kōrero a Ngata, ‘Murua o mātau hara – forgive us our trespasses’ (āpitihanga 19, p. 230). Nā tērā whakaaro ka hurihia ki tērā karakia rongonui o te Hāhi Katorika, ki te Inoi a te Ariki (Catholic Church in New Zealand. International Committee on the Liturgy, 1972, p. 20):

*E to matou Matua i te rangi,
Kia whakatapua tou ingoa,
Kia tae mai tou rangatiratanga,
Kia whakaritea tou hiahia i te whenua
Kia pera ano i to te rangi.
Homai ki a matou aianeī he taro ma matou mo tenei ra.
Whakakahoretia o matou hara, me matou
e whakakahore nei i nga hara o te hunga
e hara ana ki a matou.
Kaua matou e tukua kia whakawaia,
Engari whakaorangia matou i te kino.*

I te rārangi kōrero e kī ana, ‘whakakahoretia o matou hara, me matou e whakakahore nei i nga hara o te hunga e hara ana ki a matou’, kua kapohia te tino nako o te kōrero. Kei ērā atu papakupu ētahi atu whakamahinga o te kupu, engari, i te horopaki o tēnei kōrero, kāre he rerekē ki tā Ngata me te inoi e kōrero ana. Hei tauira anō, anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* whakamārama, ‘Ka mutu te riri, te whakamau (ki te tangata) mōna i hara ai, i mahi kino ai’ (āpitihanga 19, p. 233). Hei tauira anō, ka hurihia ki te hīmene, ‘Piko nei te Mātenga’ (Catholic Church in New Zealand. International Committee on the Liturgy, 1972, p. 54):

*Piko nei te matenga
Tau mai ko te pouri nui
E te tama a t’ Atua
Tenei arohaina mai.*

*Ngaro nei o matou hoa,
Riro atu ki te po:
Tangihia i muri nei,
Tenei arohaina mai.
Tena koa kua taunga noa
Ki ngā mate o te ao;
Nou te mate tino nui;
Tenei arohaina mai.*

*Whakapikau ana koe
I nga hara o te ao
Nau katoa i whakaea;
Tenei arohaina mai.*

Nā ēnei tauira e kore e taea te karo atu te whakaaro whakapono. Heoi, ko te kāhui kōrero ‘Kāore te aroha’ tētahi huinga kōrero e kaha kitea tonu. Anei tētahi titonga nā Te Kanapu (Black, 2000, p. 245):

*Kaore te aroha e huri ē, i runga rawa a,
Āku kiri kanohi, hei aka ki a mapu mate;
Roimata kei aku kamo i a;
Mea aha te aroha e māuru hoe i raro,
Homai nei piki ake te hira kai te Pareote;
Rāwa ai rua kia mihi atu au tē
Ripo tīmata hau, nāku ia nā koe ko,
I huri ki te tua
Me taku tītiro te ahu ki te moana o,
Tuhua i waho rā he rerenga hiwi marino
Ko te atuā hai kawē i ahau ki e,
Tai ō ngā muri kei maru tāta hau te i;
Ka whakamau ki te iwi e*

He tauira anō o tēnei waiata tangi, engari he āhua rerekē ētahi o ngā kupu (Gardiner, 2013). Hei tāpiritanga whakaaro, ko tēnei te waiata koroua i tikina hei waiata koroua mō te Ahurei a Tūhoe i tū ai i te tau 1986 ki Rūātoki (Black, 2000). Hei tauira anō o te kōrero ‘Kāore te aroha’, anei tētahi waiata nā Te Rikirangi Gage mō Te Ao Muhurangi (White, 2016):

*Kaore te aroha e
Taku hine nei
Taku tinana
He po ka moea e au
Ka tirohia kei hea koe
Aue te aroha
E kai kino nei ahau
Te mamae roa
E haehae nei taku tinana
Haere ra Te Ao Murangi e
I runga i te takoha e
Kei te kimi noa
Kei te hotu te manawa e
Mohou ra kua wehe atu nei
Taku kuru tongarerewa e
Taku ate tiki piki kotuku e
Hei konei ra e kuia
Haere, haere atu ra
Waiho ko te aroha i ahau e x2*

Nō reira, ehara te kōrero, ‘Kāore te Aroha’, i te kōrero tauhou ki a tāua, ki te Māori. He maha atu ngā momo waiata e whakaara ake i tēnei kāhui kōrero. Ki te hoki atu ki ngā kupu i tātarihia i tēnei wāhanga kōrero, ka hāngai tika ngā whakamāramatanga ā-

papakupu ki tā te kaitito e hiahia ana. Ka kaha rangona te wairua whakapono i te katoa o tērā titonga. Heoi, kua mutu te whāwhātanga i ērā kupu, ka hurihia te kei o tēnei waka kōrero ki Te Moana-nui-a-Toi, ā, ka tirohia tētahi atu waiata.

Tō Mātaatua

I tēnei wāhanga kōrero ka hurihia te kei o tēnei waka kōrero ki tērā taha ōku, ki te waka o *Mātaatua* i runga i te kōrero e kī ana,

*Ko wai rā ko wai rā te tangata tūtū tauā
Kāore koa ko Hau ko Nuiho ko Nuake
Ko Manu ko Weka ko Toroa ko Ruaihona ko Te Tahinga-o-te-rā
Tēnei te maro ka hurua
Huruhuru nui nō Manu nō Weka
Ka tū tapori atu, ka tū tapori mai
Wero noa, wero noa ngā rākau whakairia
Nā ngā tīpuna i tīkina ki rāwāhi
Hei homai mō taku waka, mō Waimihia
Te mata o ngā rākau a Tū-ka-riri
Te mata o ngā rākau a Tū-ka-niwha
Te mata o ngā rākau a Tū-kai-tauā
Whano, whano, haramai te toki
Haumi ē, hui ē, tāiki ē*

Heoi, he tātai whakapapa ōku ki a Ngāti Awa ki uta, otirā, ki a Ngāti Awa ki tai. I te taha o tōku pāpā, ka pēnei te kōrero:

*Ko Mātaatua tōku waka
Ko Pūtauaki tōku maunga
Ko Ōhinemataroa tōku awa
Ko Wairaka tōku marae
Ko Ngāti Awa tōku iwi
Ko Ngāti Hokopū tōku hapū
Ko Te Whare o Toroa te tipuna whare
Ko Tamatea-ki-te-huatahi te wharekai
Ko Toroa te tangata*

Anei ōku tātai whakapapa i te taha o tōku kuia ki a Ngāti Hokopū:

*Patara
Anahera = Charles Oliphant Stewart
Raiha (Eliza) = Rowland Webb
Zelda = Harry Semmens
Leslie = Angela Elliot
Alexandra*

Nō reira, ka mātai atu ki te hauāuru i runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Ko ngā mate kei te rae o Kohi, ka tangi atu ki Kawerau. Ko ngā mate kei Kawerau ka tangi atu ki te rae o Kohi’. Anei tōku aho taketake ki te taha o tōku māmā, anō hoki, ki a Te Tāwera:

Toroa i te Rangi
Ruaihona
Tahinga o te Rā = Wairaka
Awanuiārangi II
Rongotangiawa
Irapeke
Te Hauwhāwhāru
Te Kurarangi
Tamarakeiora = Waipunaarangi
Iratūmoana = Te Rangikeiwaho
Iramoko = Te Paetata
Te Haupūangiangi
Te Ramaapakura I
Pinohi
Te Wairereahiahi = Te Rangikohuru
Hineira
Te Apakura
Te Wātene
Katerina = Matiaha Tārewa
Paewhenua
Moho
Arapeta
Angela = Leslie Semmens
Alexandra

Me pēnei te kōrero, otirā, te whakahuatanga o taku pepeha mō tērā taha ōku:

Ko Mātaatua tōku waka
Ko Pūtauaki tōku maunga
Ko Tarawera, otirā, ko Te Waitapu o Kakaramaea tōku awa
Ko Te Waikāmihi tōku puna waiora
Ko Iramoko tōku marae
Ko Ngāti Awa tōku iwi
Ko Te Tāwera tōku hapū
Ko Iramoko te pātaka o ngā kai o uta, o ngā kai o tai
Ko Te Paetata te pātaka o te mauri kōrero
Ko Whāriki te Toki tōku tūrangawaewae
Ko Te Mahora tōku pā tūwatawata
Ko Ōtere te urupā
Ko Te Umuhika tōna toropuke
Ko Te Rama Apakura te rangatira

I te ora tēnei tipuna ōku i te wā o tērā atu tipuna ōku, i te wā o Tionga me Te Purewa o Ngāi Tūhoe. Ko ngā rākau whawhai a Te Rama Apakura ko te patu, te mere, te taiaha, te kotiate, te hoeroa me te wahaika. Nō te matenga iho o tēnei o ngā tōtara o te wao i te

pakanga o Kahuorenoa i tono atu a Te Iritoa kia whakarauika mai ngā hapū me tōna whakaaro kia huri atu ō rātou ingoa mai i Ngāti Iramoko, mai i Ngāti Te Tuhimareikura, mai i Ngāti Tamarangi me ērā atu o ngā kārangaranga hapū ki Te Tāwera, me kī, Te Tāweratanga o te tinana o Te Rama Apakura (Hata, 2010).

Te Whetū e te Marama

I te matenga o tēnei tipuna ōku, i titoa tētahi mōteatea e Te Iritoa (Hata, 2010, p. 16):

*Te Whetū e te Marama
E ngā patatari o te rangi ko Te Rama Apakura
Te whetū rā tēnā i poua mai ai ngā waka i Hawaiiki
Kau ana rā ko Maketū rā
Rokohanga atu Te Ika a Māui e kupana
Ko te weri ko te aka ka hinga pū rākau
Tere mangamanga atu ana ia ki te wai
Ko te Tōtara i karia
Ko te waka tēnā i poua mai ai Manaia
Ka mate i konā koia Ihumotomoto
Kia whatia mai ki runga rā
Ka tupu te Kahurangi
Koia Maikukutea
Ka mate ake a ō tūpuna i te whare rā*

*Te Awa o te Atua takoto noa
Ka ngaro hoki koe
Hei whakaitaita hei pā whakahae
Mō te huki mō repo ki Rangitāiki rā
Ko te kī mai a te Aho aha tēnā whana atu
Nā ngā toa rau o Awa
He uri anō koe ā Tūwharetoa
I kīa e rewa poutahi ki runga rā
Tāria ki apatia
E oma ana anō a Te Uamairangi
Ehara e Hika i te aroaro tahuri kē
He koha whakamoe nā Tionga
Kia mate ai te ruruma tawhiu e*

*Kai hea hoki ō Atua marae kī nei Rangihoro
Ka whakaara i a koe ki runga rā
Atua kāhu rakiraki
Waiho te mate mō Ngāpopoa
E hua ana i a koe mō ngā pārae ki Hauraki
Kia maro huka atu koe
Tuamai whiwhia Tangaroa wetea kia mārāma koe
Ki te riri whakatakariri
Māu te ika i te ati e
Koe tū mai rā Tūtakaroa te Uru te toa e*

Iri mai e Te Rama Apakura i runga o Motutawa

Tō kiri mirimiri
Ki te wai ngārahu i runga i te whata tawa
Nā Pareauera nei tō kiri o Tītapu
Kua noa kai muri
E tapu o Irakewa
Nā Tionga mā koe moumou atu
Ka kai te kurī ka kai te tangata
Mō Paraweranui mate au mana kaiure
I tuku ki raro e e i

He tauira tā Eruera Manuera (āpitihanga 39, p. 294), engari i konei ka noho tūturu ki tā te tauira ka waiatatia tonu e mātou o Te Tāwera. Heoi, e ai ki te kōrero (Stafford, 2005) i a Te Rama Apakura e hoki ana ki tōna kāinga i Te Teko, i hoki mai mā Te Tapahoro, he pā i te taha rāwhiti o te roto o Tarawera. Tokoiti ngā tāngata i reira, ā, i kahakina tētahi kōtiro, ko Mahora tōna ingoa. Nō muri, ka hoki mai te whānau. Kātahi ka whai mai te tokorua nei i raro o te awe o tērā tipuna ōku, o Tionga. Ka kitea te tokorua rā i Tumutara, he wāhi whakawhiti i te awa o Tarawera. Ka kōrerorero a Tionga rāua ko Te Rama Apakura, ā, ka hoki atu a Tionga me tana ope ki Te Tapahoro. Nāwai, ā ka pā atu te rongo ki a Tūhourangi me Ngāti Rangitīhi i patua a Mahora e Te Rama Apakura. Kātahi ka whakaeke, ka urutomo atu te ope tauā i raro i a Tionga rāua ko Totohi nō Tūhourangi. Ka tae atu te pahī ki Kawerau. I reira ka tūtaki rātou i tētahi tohunga. Ko tāna, ka mate a Te Rama Apakura i te huangō. Ka tuku karakia kia pāngia a Te Rama Apakura e taua mate. Ka kōkirihiā e te tauā, engari ka rere atu te pakihiwi kaha rā. Nā te rongo ki āna mokopuna e auē ana i roto i tōna whare, ka hoki atu ia, ā, ka mauheretia. Ko te ingoa o tērā pakanga ko Te Kahuorenoa.

Ahakoā te niwha, ahakoā te aungarea o tana taiaha, o Te Pou-o-te-rangi i patua ia, kātahi ka heria tērā tipuna ōku ki Te Waikāmihi. Mai i reira ka heria atu ki Motutawa, he moutere i te roto o Rotokakahi. I reira ka tāwerawera ki te ahi, koia rā ka tapaina te ingoa o ‘Te Tāwera,’ me kī, Te Tāweratanga o te tinana o Te Rama Apakura, ki tēnei hapū ōku. Hei whakarangatira i tēnei o ngā tipuna, i titoa tēnei mōteatea e tētahi tipuna kuia, e Te Iritoa. Anei te whakapapa o Te Iritoa (Hata, 2010, p.15):

Iratūmoana = Te Rangikeiwaho
Iramoko
Te Moa
Pōhatu
Rangiihoro
Te Iritoa

Heoi, kua mutu te wāhanga ki te whakapapa. Ka huri atu ki ngā kōrero i titoa e Te Iritoa. I tēnei wāhanga ka tirohia te kōrero:

Ka mate i konā koia Ihumotomoto

Kāre he kōrero i ngā papakupu e whakamārama ana i te tikanga o te kupu 'ihumotomoto'. Engari, ki te āta titiro ki te kupu 'ihumotomotokia' e toru ngā wāhanga o tēnei kupu. Me titiro tāua ki te wāhanga tuarua, otirā, ki te kupu 'motomoto'. Anei ngā kōrero a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 477):

motomoto

Ka patu ki te ringa kua kukua. *Tahuri atu, tahuri mai ki te motomoto i ngā ihu, i ngā kanohi* *meke

Anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 211):

Moto, momoto, motomoto

Strike with the fist, box. Ka kukua te ringaringa, ka motokia ake ki tana ihu. Tahuri atu, tahuri mai ki te motomoto i nga ihu, i nga kanohi.

moto *blow with the fist.*

Heoi, i ahau e titiro ana ki ngā whakamārama a ēnei papakupu, ka mātua mōhio ahau i pakangatia ngā tīpuna, ā, i motomotokia ngā ihu a ētahi. Heoi, ko te pātai, nō wai ngā ihu i motomoto? Anei tētahi kōrero i kapohia (Tregear, 1891, p. 102):

Ihumotokia, Ihumotomotokia

(myth.), a celebrated ancient combat, the battle of "bruised noses," so called because the men of the party of Ngatoro-i-rangi struck their noses to draw blood, and then lying down, blood-stained, pretended to be dead, thus deluding the enemy who approached incautiously near.

Nā tērā tipuna ōku, nā Ngatoro-i-rangi me tana tauā ō rātou ihu i motomoto. Nō reira, i whakatinana i tana rauhanga hei patu i te hoariri. Ki te hoki atu ki te titonga a Te Iritoa, ka pēnei te kōrero:

*Ko te Tōtara i karia
Ko te waka tēnā i poua mai ai Manaia
Ka mate i konā koia Ihumotomoto
Kia whatia mai ki runga rā*

I ēnei rārangi kupu te kōrero mō te pakanga i waenganui i a Ngatoro-i-rangi me tana taokete a Manaia. Anei tā Taonui (2005):

The Tōtara-i-kāria canoe is said to have been taken by the priest Ngātoroirangi back to Hawaiki, where he fought a battle at Ihumotomotokia and Whatatiri against the chief Manaia. After defeating Manaia, he returned to his pā in New Zealand, on Mōtītī Island in the Bay of Plenty. However, the survivors of Manaia's tribe soon arrived in a fleet of canoes to seek revenge. Ngātoro chanted incantations whipping up a storm that destroyed them.

Nō reira, i tapaina te ingoa 'Ihumotomotokia' ki te wāhi, i reira pakanga ai. Hei ngaki i te mate, i haere mai a Manaia me tana ope tauā ki Aotearoa. Ka tae atu ki Matarehua, he wāhi i tua atu o Mōtītī. Ka tākina karakia e Ngatoro-i-rangi hei whakangaru i a Hinemoana, ā, ka puta ngā hau o Punga-were. I te mutunga iho ka toremi te iwi ki te wai. Nō muri, ka kitea te one e pae ana te ika (Hata, 2010). Nā reira, ka hoki ngā mahara ki ēnei parekura e rua i te mōteatea mō Te Kuru-o-te-marama:

*Kia pērātia Hauraki me Ihumotomotokia me a Maikukutea
Nā te ngaru i ta kite one pae ai e
Tōna rite ia
He hinganga ika kei te akau he paenga whakairo kei roto o Kaiweka e*

Nō reira, he momo kāhui kōrero anō tēnei me āna kōrero mō tērā pakanga i Ihumotomotokia. Hei whakatinanatanga i te whakaaro, ka tirohia ētahi atu mōteatea e whakamahi ana i ēnei rārangi kōrero. Anei ētahi kōrero o te waiata tangi mō Te Heuheu Tukino. Ko Topine Te Mamaku te kaitito (Ngata & Jones, 2006, pp. 214-216):

*Ka ngaro rā, ē, ngā tōtara whakahae o te wao!
Ka hakahaka koa te manu ki te rurunga,
Kia whakamāpuna i te ihu o te waka.
Ka whatiwhati koa ngā paihau o te hōkio.
Hare rā, e Pā! i runga i te au heke,
I te hurihanga o te whenua,
I hūia ai e Maui te ika roa e takoto nei.
Kumekumea mai e Ngatoro-i-rangi
Ngā hau o Punga-were;
Ka tere te manu, te hoata;
Ka pae te Tini o Manaia,
Mō koutou rā, i.*

*Takoto mai, e Pā, i waho te anuanu, i te mātaotao!
Taku nohanga nui te urunga tapu o Wharawhara-te-rangi,
Te paepae tē pikitia, tē kakea.
Kei rite koutou ki a Maikuku-tea,
Ki a Ihu-motomotokia,
E tākiri atu rā, taku pōkai tara*

I ēnei kōrero katoa, ka rangona te rangatiratanga o te tangata, mōna tēnei waiata tangi.
Hei āpitihanga i tuhia ēnei kōrero (Ngata & Jones, 2006):

Ngatoro-i-rangi. Ko te tohunga i runga i a Te Arawa waka. Nāna i karakia ka puta te hau, te tūpuhi (ngā hau o Punga-were), ka patua te Tini o Manaia ki Mata-rehua. Ko te parekura tēnā e kōrerotia nei, e Maikuku-tea.
Te Tini o Manaia. Ko ngā iwi o Manaia, he tipuna nō Hawaiki, ki ētahi kōrero he taokete nō Ngatoro-i-rangi. I reira tētahi matenga o Manaia rātau ko tōna iwi i a Ngatoro-i-rangi, ko Ihu-motomotokia (p. 218).

Heoi, he maha ngā kōrero whakapapa i tēnei titonga. Ki te hoki atu ki tā Topine Te Mamaku titonga koia tētahi atu tangata i whakamahi i te kōrero, ‘Takoto mai, e Pā, i waho te anuanu, i te mātaotao’. Nō reira, i kaha whakamahia ēnei kupu e ō tātou tīpuna. Kua mutu te wāhanga ki tērā kōrero. Anei tētahi atu kōrero hei tirohanga anō mā tāua:

Māu te ika i te ati e

Heoi, he kāhui kōrero anō tēnei. Hei tīmatanga ake i huri atu ahau ki te kupu ‘ika’ (āpitihanga 20, p. 234). I kōrerotia ko te ‘ika i te ati’ te tangata tuatahi i hinga i te pakanga, ā, ko tētahi atu kupu i whakamahia ko te kupu ‘mātāika. Hēoi, kāre he whakaaro tō Ngata mō te kupu ‘mātāika’. Engari, he kōrero tā *Te Aka*, tā Ryan, tā Biggs, tā Wiremu me *He Pātaka Kupu* (āpitihanga 20, pp. 234-236). Nō reira, he ōrite ngā whakamārama ki tā ngā kōrero mō te kupu ‘ati’ (āpitihanga 20, p. 236). Ko ētahi atu kupu ka taea te whakamahi ko te kupu ‘mataati’, ko te kupu ‘mātāngohi’, me te kupu ‘ngohi’. Ko tā Tregear (1891, p. 102) ko ‘Te-ika-a-Tiki’ tētahi atu ingoa i whakamahia. Hei whakawhānui i te āhua o tēnei momo kōrero, anei tā Best (2001):

The first man of the enemy slain in battle was known as the mātāika or mātāngohi, or ika i te ati, i.e., the ‘first fish.’ Ika a Tu is a term applied to the dead enemy on the field of battle. The second killed of the enemy is called the pēhi among some tribes. I have seen it stated that tatao also means the second person killed, but have not met with its use. Among the Tūhoe people tatao means ‘younger’ in speaking of a family. ‘E hia hia ōu tatao?’ i.e., how many are there younger than you? The same tribe term the last man slain in a fight the tangata whakatiki.

The slaying of the first man was an important item. It was a great feather in the cap of the slayer, an incident to be handed down to future generations. Also it was the heart of the *mātāika* that was offered to the gods by the priest. The ‘first fish’ was usually slain by some noted warrior, or by a young man desirous of winning a name for courage and dash. As he struck the man down he would say, ‘Kei au te *mātāika*’ or ‘Kei au te ika i te ati,’ in order to notify others that he has secured the first man (p. 185).

Ki te hoki atu ki te mōteatea tuatahi me ngā kōrero mō te pakanga ki Pukekaikāhu, nā Te Pūrewa te kōrero ‘Takoto te ika huirua a te huatahi a Kōkāmutu.’ i whakawaha (Melbourne, 1990). Koia tonu tētahi kōrero ka kōrero tonutia i te wā ka takoto ngā tūpāpaku tokorua ki te marae. Nō reira, he māmā te kite atu ko te ‘ika i te ati’ ko te tangata tuatahi i hinga i te pakanga. Heoi, hei tāpiritanga whakaaro, anei ngā kōrero tautoko a McFarland (2009, p. 13):

Hai tauira ake ko ngā momo toa whawhai he ingoa anō mō rātau. He ikatapu, he ika i te ati, he mata ika, he matangohi, he mata tohunga, he mata kaikutu tae atu hoki ki te ika whakawaha... Ko te ika i te ati koiraka te toa tuatahi ka whakamatea i runga i te wāhi kua whakaritea hai pakanga.

Heoi, hei tā Wiremu (āpitihanga 20, p. 236) he ōrite te kupu ‘ati’ ki te kupu ‘tīmata’. Nā tēnā, he māmā te kite atu he aha i pērā ai te whakatakotoranga o tēnei kāhui kōrero, ‘Ika i te ati e’. Anei te titonga mō Te Rangihiroa e whakamahi ana i te kupu ‘mātāngohi’ (Ngata & Jones, 2004, p. 60):

*Kāore te mamae, ngau kino ki te hoa.
I tīaria mai tō mata whakarewa,
Kia whakatauria te uhi a Wharawhara.
Tēnā ka riro kei te one i Matangiteuru,
Tāu kawenga e te toa;
Whakarere rukaruka te moenga i te wahine,
Rere-a-manu tonu ki te hui mātāngohi,
Kei hoki te ingoa, kia tārewa ki runga rā...*

Hei whakawhānui anō i te whakaaro, anei ngā kōrero e whakamārama mai ana i te tikanga o te kupu ‘mātāngohi’ (Ngata & Jones, 2004, p. 62), ‘Mātāika; ko te tangata tuatahi i mate ki te parekura, e karanga ai te toa nāna i patu, ‘Tamarahi! Nāku te ika i te ati!’ Nā ēnei kōrero ka tino mārama ki te tikanga o te kōrero, ‘Māu te ika i te ati e’. Heoi, ka waiho ēnei kōrero i konei, ka hurihia ki tētahi atu rerenga kōrero i tēnei waiata:

Ki te wai ngārahu i runga i te whata tawa

Ki te mōhio tika ki te horopaki o te kupu ‘ngārahu’, otirā, o te kōrero ‘wai ngārahu’ me hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a te waiata e kī ana:

*Iri mai e Te Rama Apakura i runga o Motutawa
Tō kiri mirimiri
Ki te wai ngārahu i runga i te whata tawa*

Ko te kupu tuatahi hei tirohanga mā tāua ko te kupu ‘ngārahu’ (āpitihanga 21, pp. 237-239). Hei tā *Te Aka* ko te ngārahu ngā pungarehu pango o te ahi, ā, i pania te kanohi ki te ngārahu nei. Ko te wai ngārahu te waikuri i tā mokoia ki te kiri. Heoi, he pērā hoki ngā kōrero a ērā atu papakupu. Hei tauira o tētahi atu whakamahinga o tēnei kōrero ka tirohia te waiata tangi i titoa mō te parekura i Te Motunui (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 572):

*He hau nō waho i whiua mai ai,
Te 'puke i Oropi, i Poihakene.
I maunu atu ai te taniwha i te rua,
Te puru o Waikato ē!
Taku tau i mutua,
Te wehi o te whenua!
E hine a Ngao! i murua iho rā
Tō mata whakarewa ki te wai ngārahu,
Te uhi a Mata-ora.*

Heoi, kua tirohia te wāhanga tuatahi o tēnei rārangi kōrero me te whai māramatanga. I tēnei wā ka āta titiro ki te kupu ‘whata’, otirā, ki te kōrero ‘whata tawa’ (āpitihanga 22, p. 240). Hei tā ngā papakupu katoa ko te whata he pae, he whare rānei kua hangaia ki runga pou hei putunga kai, hei aha atu. Ko te ‘whata’ hoki tētahi wāhi tapu, ā, hei tauira tonu, ka hurihia ki tā *He Pātaka Kupu* kōrero mō te ‘whata roa’ he pou i whakamahi i te tūāhu mō ētahi karakia (āpitihanga 22, p. 241). Nā reira, kei te whakaatu mai i ngā āhuatanga o tōna mate. Ko te whata tawa e kōrerotia nei ko te wāhi, i reira ia mate ai.

Nā reira, he maha ngā kōrero i āta tirohia i tēnei mōteatea. I te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Ka mate i konā Ihumotomoto[kia] ka kitea te hōhonutanga o te whakapapa, ā, ka hoki atu ngā mahara ki te pakanga i waenganui i a Ngatoro-i-rangi me tana taokete, me Manaia. Heoi, ko te rārangi tuarua i tātarahia ko te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Māu te ika i te ati e’. Heoi, ka kōrerotia tēnei kōrero mō te tangata tuatahi i mate i te pakanga. Arā atu anō ngā kupu ka taea te whakamahi, ā, ko te ‘mātāngohi’ tērā, ko te ‘mataati’ hoki tērā. Nō reira, ko te rārangi whakamutunga i tirohia i tēnei waiata ko te rārangi kōrero, ‘Ki te wai

ngārahu i runga i te whata tawa'. Ka kōrerotia te āhuatanga o te mate o tērā tīpuna ōku, ā, i ērā kupu te nako o te kōrero e takoto ana. Nā runga i ēnei kōrero, ka hurihia ki te waiata i titoa mō Te Umuariki.

Tērā te Whetū

I konei ka hurihia ki tētahi waiata e waiatatia tonu e ērā taha ōku, e Ngāti Awa me Ngāti Tūhoe. Hei tuatahi, anei ngā kōrero o te waiata i akongia e au¹⁷:

*Tērā te whetū taukapo ana mai i te taha ki uta rā
Kia tohu ake au ko koe ka hoki mai
Hoki mai e hika ki ō tāua takanga nei
Tēnei ō iwi te kai ārohi nei
He maunga tū noa ngā puke ki uta rā
Ka riro i a koe taku whakaruruhau
Taku kotikoti hono i waenga te pahī
Kia tū mai koe ki te kōrero o te toa
Kia utaina atu ki te ihu o te waka
Tēnā ka paea te awa i Ahuriri i hea koia koe
Te whakakau ai i te whakakau o Te Tahi
Ruamano i waho rā hōake ki uta rā
Te kauika tuarua whakarerea mai rā te kakau o te hoe
Hei waha i a koe e taka te tapuae ātea...i*

E ai ki a Phillis (2002) he waiata tangi tēnei nō Tūhoe mō Te Umuariki, ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua te kaitito pea. Hei tā Black (2000) he waiata tangi tēnei nā Mihi Whatarau mō tana tāne a Te Tahi i toremi, i totohu ai te waka i te moana i waho i te whanga o Whanga-nui-ā-Ōrotu Ahuriri (Napier) i te takiwā ō Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko tēnei whanga i ngaro atu i te rū whenua nui i hākiri ake rā i Ahuriri i te tau 1931 (p. 248). Anei tāna anō (Black, 2000):

E ai ki te kōrero a ētahi pakeke ō Tūhoe he maha tonu anō ngā iwi waiata ai i te waiata tangi nei i mua. Engari no roto i ngā tau nei ko Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa anake kei te rangona e hii ake ana i tēnei waiata tangi.

Ki ta Te Ōkanga Huata kōrero:

I ngā hui a Tūhoe me Ngāti Kahungunu rangona ai e au a Tūhoe e hii ake ana i te waiata nei.

No reira me waiho pēnei te kōrero, he taha rua pea te kaitito, taha Ngāti Kahungunu, taha Tūhoe. Koia pea e whakahuatia ngā ingoa takiwā o Ngāti Kahungunu i roto i taua waiata.

E tangi kau atu ana te kaitito, e kōmingo nei te aroha, e werohia ana te ngākau i te mamae. I roto i tēnei kōmingo aroha ka whakawahia te kānapa

¹⁷ Kei te āpitihanga 40, p. 295 ngā taurira a Black (2000) me Hughes (McLean & Orbell, 2002).

mai o tētahi whetū i tua i te moana i ngaro ai te rangatira nei. Ko te whetu nei ko te wairua tonu o te rangatira kua mate, e whakaara mai ana (p. 397).

Ko tā Phillis (2002) ko Te Umuariki te rangatira, mōna tēnei mōteatea i tito ai. Hei whakawhānui i te whakaaro, anei ngā kōrero a Kruger (Tuawhenua Research Team, 2003) mō tēnei tipuna:

Ko Te Umuariki i rongonui ai na te mea ko ia tētahi o te toko iti e tāea ki te paihere i ngā hapū katoa o Ngāi Tūhoe. Mā hea ra i tāea e ia te whakāe o Tūhoe. Tena koe titiro ki te tāhuhu kōrero toko iti te rangatira i tāea e tēnā. Kei te mōhio katoa tātau ki ngā rangatira-ā-hapū, te rangatira-ā-iwi ēngari kotahi anake te rangatira mo Ngāi Tūhoe whānui. Kotahi noa iho ka tāea ko Te Umuariki tēra. Koira te āhua o ngā kōrero mōna. Koia tētahi o te toko iti ka eke atu ai. Ko tētahi atu he rite ōna kōrero ko Te Maitaranui, he ariki katoa o Ngāi Tūhoe. Ki taku mōhio ko te rangatira o te whānau ka kīa he kaumātua. Ko te rangatira o te hapū ka kīa he rangatira. Ko te rangatira o te iwi ka kīa he ariki. Ko Te Maitaranui, ko Te Umuariki he ariki tonu (p. 106).

Heoi, ko Te Umuariki tētahi o te tokoiti i whakakotahi i tēnā hapū, i tēnā hapū o te iwi. I runga i ērā whakaaro ka āta tirohia ngā kōrero o te waiata e kī ana:

Taku kotikoti hono...i waenga te pahī

Hei tuatahi ka āta wetewete i te kupu 'kotikoti' (āpitihanga 23, pp. 243-246). Ki tāku e titiro ana kāore ngā kōrero a Ngata e hāngai ana ki tā te mōteatea e kōrero ana. Engari anō ērā atu papakupu. Hei whakarāpopotohanga, anei ā Ryan whakamārama, 'divide up, fence openings, cut in pieces, make boundaries' (āpitihanga 23, p. 244). Ki te tāpiri atu i te kupu 'hono' (āpitihanga 23, pp. 245-246), kua rerekē anō te horopaki o te kupu 'kotikoti'. Ki ahau, kei te tukituki ēnei kupu e rua. Kia whai māramatanga, i huri atu ahau ki ngā kōrero a Biggs mō te kupu 'barrier', te kupu 'boundary' me te kupu 'divide' (āpitihanga 24, pp. 247-252). Hei āwhina mai anō i aku mahi wetewete, i pānui anōtia ngā kōrero a Kruger. Nā Te Umuariki te riri i whakamoe i waenganui i a Ngāti Awa me Ngāi Tūhoe (Tuawhenua Research Team, 2003). Nō reira, nāna ngā kotinga tangata, otirā, ngā kotinga whenua i whakahono.

Ko tā Black (2000), 'Taku kotikoti hono' tērā e kī ana 'Kua kotikoti, kua kotia te tūhono atu ki ngā iwi. Kua makere atu nei, kua māwehe nei koe' (p. 399). I pēnei ngā kōrero a Hughes (McLean & Orbell, 2002), 'You who broke ties amongst people' (p. 86). Ko tāna anō, 'The formulaic expression that follows is of uncertain meaning;

possibly the idea is that the rangatira was a breaker of social bonds in that he won the loyalty of men who had previously followed other leaders' (p. 87). Nō reira, koia te painga o ngā kōrero a ētahi atu, ka āhei koe ki te kite atu i ngā horopaki katoa o te kupu.

Ināianei ka tirohia te whakamāramatanga o te kupu 'pahī' (āpitihanga 25, pp. 253-256). I ētahi o ngā papkupu ko te 'pāhi' tērā, ko te 'pāhī' tērā, ko te 'pahi' tērā. Heoi, ko te 'pāhi' he momo wāreti mō te moni. Ko te 'pāhī' tētahi kupu ka whakamahia mō te patu tangata. Ko te kupu 'pahi' tērā e kōrero ana i te otinga o tētahi kaupapa. Kei *Te Aka* tētahi kōrero, ā, ki tāku e titiro ana, ko tēnei te whakamāramatanga ki tā te waiata e kōrero ana (āpitihanga 25, p. 253):

2. (noun) travelling party, expedition, section of a kinship group.

*Tino kore nei e taea e te kupu te whakaea ngā manaaki i uhia mai ki runga i te **pahī** a te Taura Whiri.* Words can never repay the hospitality bestowed on the Māori Language Commission's party.

Hei whakatinana i te whakamahinga o tēnei kāhui kōrero, anei tētahi wāhanga o te waiata mō Hāora Tipa (Ngāpō, 2011):

*Ko kotunoa nga toko i te ata
Ki te wai
Ka riro Haora Tipa
Taku kotikoti hono
Nga pa whakahae o te kete a Irawaru
Tena kua riro*

Hei tā Ngāpō (2011) ko te kotikoti hono he tūmomo ripa tauārai, engari i roto i te horopaki o tēnei waiata, he kupu whakarite mō te rangatira e noho ana hei mata ria kopanga mō tōna iwi' (p. 104). Nō reira, ko Te Umuariki anō tērā rangatira. Ko Whirimako Black tētahi e waiata ana i tēnei waiata i tana kōpae 'Kura Huna' (Black, 2017):

*Tērā te whetū taukapo ana mai i te taha ki uta rā
Kia tohu ake au ko koe ka hoki mai e
Hoki mai e hoa
Ki o tāua takanga nei
Tēnei ō iwi te kai ārohi nei e
He maunga tū noa ngā puke i uta rā
Ka riro i a koe*

*Taku whakaruruhau
 Taku kotikoti hono
 Taku whakaruruhau
 Taku kotikoti hono
 I waenga te pahī e
 Kia tū mai koe ki te kōrero o te toa
 Kia utaina atu ki te ihu o te waka
 Tēnā ka paea te awa i Ahuriri i hea koia koe*

*Kia utaina atu ki te ihu o te waka
 Tēnā ka paea
 Hei waha i a koe
 E taka te tapuwae ātea*

*Taku whakaruruhau
 Taku whakaruruhau*

He mōteatea tēnei e kaha waiata tonu ana i ngā marae o te wā kāinga. Nā te pupuritanga ki te Tiriata kua whai oranga anō tēnei titonga. Kei areare mai ngā taringa o ngā uri e noho ana i ngā hau e whā. Hei tauira whakamutunga, anei te whiti tuatoru o tētahi waiata tangi i kohia e Hōri Kerei (Grey, 1857, pp. 30-31):

*Taku putea ruru e-he,
 Taku kotikoti ki, ki waenga i te hono,
 Te huhia te matua e-he,
 E te tini o te hoa, kei o teima,
 Kia tu mai koe ra, ha,
 Ko Rangawhenua ra, Ka mahuta i te pae,
 Ko Whanui ano e-he,
 Te Ngahuru ata mai, ka para,
 A te mahi.*

Ka mutu, i konei ka tirohia ētahi mōteatea e whakahua mai ana i te kōrero e kī ana ‘Tērā te Whetū’. Anei te mōteatea, otirā, te waiata tangi i titoa mō Te Momo (Ngata & Jones, 2004, p. 180):

*Tērā te whetū kamokamo ana mai;
 Ka tangi te whaitiri, ka rapa te uira,
 Te tohu o Hoturoa i maunu atu ai.*

Hei tauira whakamutunga, anei te wāhanga tuatahi o te waiata tangi i kohia e Tutere Wirepa (Ngata & Mead, 2007, p. 256):

*Tērā te whetū taukamo i te rangi, ē!
 Me hiko atu koe hei tau ki te whare, ē.
 ‘Mea nei Iwikau ka wehe i ahau, ē,*

*He tama nā Tū, ē, hīkoia mai rā, ē,
Uru o te makau, ka tōkia e te hau, nā!*

Nō reira, ki te hoki atu ki ngā kupu i āta tirohia e tāua, he hua kei ngā papakupu. Engari, i ētahi wā he uaua ki te whai i te tino nako o te kōrero ki te noho tūturu te kairangahau ki ngā kōrero a ngā papakupu. Nō reira, kāore he kōrero i kō atu i ngā kōrero ā-hapū, ā-iwi anō hoki. Heoi, kua mutu te whāwhātanga o ngā kōrero i tēnei mōteatea, ā, ki waiata kē tāua huri atu ai.

Taku Aroha

I tēnei wāhanga ka aro atu ki tētahi atu waiata e waiata tonutia ana e ērā taha ōku, e Ngāti Awa me Ngāi Tūhoe. Anei ngā kōrero o te waiata ki tā Ngāti Awa, ā, ko ēnei ngā kupu e mōhiotia e au:

*Taku aroha kia tātau i te ahiahi ka ruruki nei e
He waka ia rā kia tōia ngā matarae ki Rautahi rā
Omanga waka te ruawai ka hōkai au kei Marutata
Moea iho nei e au ko Manuhiri ko Te Wharekura
Oho rawa ake nei ki te ao ko au anake te tūohu nei e
E hika hoki e kuika nei he matua iarā te tahuri mai nei
Nā wai te mea ka rukupopo ka whakamate ki tōna whenua*

He rerekē te whakatakotoranga o ngā kupu ki ā Ngāi Tūhoe kōrero, engari, ahakoa ko tēhea tauira e waiata ana, kei te mau tonu ki te wairua o tēnei waiata tangi (āpitihanga 41, p. 296). E ai ki ētahi kōrero he waiata tēnei nō Ngāi Tamaterangi, nō roto i Te Waiau i te takiwā o Te Wairoa. Nō roto o Te Waiau te ingoa o Rautahi rāua ko Te Ruawai. Nō Waikaremoana a Manuhiri rāua ko Te Whatukura (Ngata & Jones, 2004, p. 240). Hei tā Black (2000) ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua te kaitito, ā, i titoa tēnei waiata mō te whenua me ngā tāne kua rūpeke atu ki te pō. Nā ngā pakanga kua riro atu tēnā me tēnā. Nō reira, hei whakawhānui anō i te whakaaro (Black, 2000):

I te pō kua whakaarorangi ngā whakaaro, kua kite i te mata wairua o te whenua e hiki mai ana i tawhiti, ko tana whakahua tēnā i ngā ariā o te aroha ki a rātau kua mene atu ki te pō. He tangata rā tēnei e tangitia atu nei, oho ake ki te ao ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua ia anake ko tana kotahi e kauruki nei. Waiatatia ai te waiata nei hei maumahara ki te hunga kua riro atu ki te pō. He wā anō ka kīia tēnei waiata he poroporoaki (p. 356).

Nō reira, i tēnei waiata hoki ka mihi ake hoki ki te hononga i waenganui i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, ki te tatau pounamu i waenganui i a Kahu-tarewa me Maungataniwha (F. Davis, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 28, 2016). E ai ki a Mead (2003) ko Kahu-rewa rāua ko Turi-o-kahu ērā maunga. Heoi, nā runga i ēnei whakaaro, anei ngā kōrero hei tātaritanga mā tāua:

Oho rawa ake nei ki te ao ko au anake te tūohu nei e

I a tāua e titiro ana ki tēnei rārangi kōrero, ā, kua mōhio ki te ia o te kōrero. Engari, hei mahi wetewete ka tirohia te tikanga o te kupu ‘tūohu’ (āpitihanga 26, pp. 257-259). Ahakoa ngā kōrero a tēnā papakupu, a tēnā papakupu, katoa mai rātou e kī ana kei te kōrero tēnei kupu i te koropikotanga o te mahunga me ngā pakihwi i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei te tangata. Ko tētahi atu āhuatanga ko te tūohutanga o te māhunga, ko te kauwae ki te poho o te tangata. Heoi, hei whakawhānui i te titiro i tirohia ētahi kupu e ōrite ana ki te tūohu, ā, ko te kupu ‘tūpou’ tērā, ko te kupu ‘kūpapa’, ko te kupu ‘whātaretare’ tērā. Ko ētahi kupu e kōrero ana i te neke whakamuatanga o te tinana me te toro atu o te kaki ki te titiro ki tētahi mea (āpititanga 27, pp. 260-262). Nō reira, ki te hoki atu ki tā Black (2000) ka oho ake ana a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ki te ao, ā, kua tūohu tōna tinana i a ia e maumahara ana i ērā kua riro atu ki tua o te ārai.

Hei tauira anō o te whakamahinga o tēnei kupu, anei ētahi kupu o te waiata tangi i titoa e Te Ikaherengutu mō ana tamariki (Ngata & Jones, 2005, p. 366):

*Nei ka noho, kapakapa tū ana
Te tau o taku manawa
Ki āku tamariki.
Etia nei au, e tama mā,
Ko te Aitanga a Tāne
E tuohu i uta rā,
E piko nei me te mamaku
Ki āku tamariki.*

E kore e taea te karo atu i te mamae me te pōuri o tēnei pāpā, nō reira, koia tonu te mana o te kupu. Ka noho te kupu ‘tūohu’ i tērā o ngā whakataukī kōrero, ‘Whāia te iti kahurangi, ki te tūohu koe me he maunga teitei’. He rerekē te whakamahinga o te kupu ‘tūohu’ i tēnei whakataukī kōrero. I konei kei te kī mai kia tutuki i te tangata tāna e whai ana, ahakoa piki, ahakoa heke. Ki ahau nei, ko tētahi atu whakataukī kōrero e

hāngai pū ana ki tēnei, ko tērā e kī ana, ‘Kaua e mate wheke, me mate ururoa’. Nō reira, kua mutu te wāhanga ki tēnei rārangi kōrero, ā, ka aro atu ki te rārangi kōrero e kī ana:

E hika hoki e kuika nei he matua iarā te tahuri mai nei

Hei tuatahi ka āta tirohia te kupu ‘hika’ (āpitihanga 28, pp. 263-266). Hei tā ngā papakupu, ko te kupu ‘hika’ tērā e mihi ana ki te tangata ahakoa tāne mai, wahine mai. Ka mea mai a *Te Aka* (āpitihanga 28, p. 264) ka whakamahia tēnei kōrero e ngā tāngata nō Te Tai Rāwhiti. Heoi, e ai ki hoki ngā papakupu ka taea te whakamahi tēnei kupu i a koe e kōrero ana ki ngā kōtiro, ā rānei, ki ngā tamāhine a ngā wāhine me ngā tāne. Nō reira, ko te tikanga kei te whakapuakina mai ana te aroha me te ngākaunui ki tētahi atu. Hei whakatinana mai ana i ēnei whakaaro, anei ētahi kōrero o te waiata aroha nā te māmā o Miriama Mapere (Ngata & Jones, 2004, p. 110):

*E hika hoki koe, e kuatau noa nei
He matua me ngaro
Tāria iho rā he marama kia mate,
Ka ea mai kei runga, i ē.*

Hei tauira anō, anei ngā rārangi tuatahi i te waiata tangi mō Te Hamaiwaho (Ngata & Jones, 2004, p. 126):

*E hika mā ē, utaina mai ra ē,
Ki runga i te kanoi, kia tika ko te hono, ē;*

I whakamahia tēnei kupu i te waiata tangi nā Hine-hou (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 66):

E heke rā, e hika, ngā heketanga i Kokatangi-roa, ē

Ka whakamahia anō i tētahi atu rārangi o tēnei waiata tangi (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 66):

Kāti rā, e hika, ka taea e koe Tokomaru, ē i

Katoa mai ēnei tauira e kaha tautoko ana i te ia o te kōrero mō te kupu ‘hika’. Hei mahi wetewete anō, ka huri atu ki te kupu ‘kuika’ (āpitihanga 29, p. 267). I te tuatahi, kāre he

kōrero ā Ngata me Ryan mō tēnei kupu. Kotahi te kōrero a *Te Aka*, ā, ko te nako o tēnei kupu ko te hiahia o te tangata, otirā, ko te manako o tōna ngākau. He ōrite ngā whakaaro o *He Pātaka Kupu* me Wiremu, ā, ko ngā rerenga kōrero e whakapuakina mai ana te whakamahinga o te kupu noa iho tērā e rerekē ana (āpitihanga 29, p. 267). He maha ngā kupu a Biggs. Ko ētahi kupu i whakahua ko te kupu ‘awata’, ko te kupu ‘pīrangi’, me te kupu ‘wawara’, ā, i āta tirohia te whakamahinga o ērā kupu (āpitihanga 30, pp. 268-274). Heoi, ko tā Te Hue Rangi he momo tangi te kuika, ā, kei te whakamomori, kei te whakakōingo te tamaiti ki tōna matua (kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 15, 2003).

Nō reira, hei whakaoti pai i te mahi wetewete ka tahuri atu ki te kupu ‘iara’ (āpitihanga 31, p. 275). Ko tā *Te Aka* ko tēnei tētahi kupu e whakakaha ake i te ia o te kōrero. Hei tauira, ‘He aha ia rā te hua o te horoi i ngā matapihi?’ (āpitihanga 31, p. 275). Nō reira, ki te hoki atu ki tērā rārangi kōrero i te waiata, kua ngaro atu ngā tāne, otirā, ngā mātua ki te pakanga, tē hoki mai. I whakamahia anō tēnei rārangi kōrero e Mihi-ki-te-kapua i tana mōteatea, ‘Tirohia atu rā ngā whetū’ (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 15, 2003; Black, 2000, p. 231):

*E hika hoki e kuika nei
He matua iara e tahuri mai*

Heoi, he maha atu ngā kōrero mō ngā kupu i āta wetewetehia i konei. Nō reira, kāti ērā kōrero i konei, hurihia ai ki tētahi atu titonga me āna kōrero.

Ka Mea a Tāwera

I konei ka titiro tāua ki tētahi mōteatea nō Tūhoe ake, ā, anei āna kōrero (Black, 2000, p. 246):

*Ka mea a Tāwera e,
Me kawē rawa ia ki te wai,
Kia wetewete kia tō kiri ē,
Ki te wetewete nā Kahukura i te ati;
Arā pea koe rā, kei runga ō Ārikirau
Kia tū mai koe rā, ki te kōrero a te toa
Ki te whai kiri pātahi e;
Ki te tuku whakaparapara,
Ki te hopu, ika i te ati ē;
Kei hoki te ingoa*

Ko Hine-te-moa te kaitito o tēnei mōteatea (Black, 2000). Nō Ngāti Rongo ia. I noho ia i a Tamahore. He tuakana a Tamahore ki a Te Purewa. Heoi, anei a Hirini Melbourne me āna kōrero e whakamārama ana i te hītori o tēnei mōteatea (Melbourne, 1990):

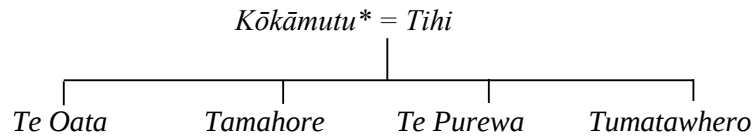
I moe a Tamahore i a Hinetemoa, he wahine tito waiata nō Ngāti Rongo. I te wā i te whare pūhinga tonu a Hinetemoa me tā rāua tamaiti, ka tahuri te nanakia nei a Tamahore ki te raweke i a Hinekiri, te taina o Hinetemoa. Ka rongō a Hinetemoa, ka oma me tana tamaiti ngaro tonu atu ki te ngāherehere. Kore rawa i kitea e Tamahore. I tana hangapōuri, ka hoki a Tamahore ki Ōhāua-te-rangi i Ruatāhuna, ko tana whakaititanga i a ia mō ōna hara. Haehae iho i tōna tinana kia rere te toto, ka takaoke ki roto i te pungarehu. He toka whero kei Ōhāua-te-rangi ko 'Ngā Toto o Tamahore' te īngoa. Nō ngā tau i muri iho, ka haere he tira tāhiti kererū, ka rongohia te reo o tētahi wahine e waiata ana. Nā ngā kupu o te waiata, mōhio tonu atu a Tamahore ko Hinetemoa. Rokohanga atu rāua ko tana tama, ko Te Pahī, kua pakeketia. Hai whakanui i tēnei tūtakitanga, ka waiatatia e Tamahore tēnei waiata:

Ka mea Tāwera ē
Me kawē rawa ia ki te wai
Kia wetewetekia tō kiri ē
Ki te wetewete nā Kahukura i te ati ē.

Ko te Tāwera nei, ko Tamahore tonu. Ka whakahokia mai, ka haria a Te Pahī ki te wai kia whakawāteatia, ka tohia ki a Kahukura. Ki tēnei rā e waiata whānuitia ana e Tūhoe, te waiata a Tamahore.

Nō reira, ka taea e Ngāti Rangitihi te waiata i tēnei waiata i runga i te hononga whakapapa (F. Davis, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 28, 2016). Anei te whakapapa ki te tipuna, mōna tēnei waiata:

*Tamatekapua
Kahumatamomoe
Tawakemoetahanga
Uenukumairarotonga
Rangitihi
Tuhourangi
Uenukukopako
Whakaue
Tutanekai
Te Whatumairangi
Ariariterangi
Tunohopu
Hinetai
Te Tahuri
Kōkāmutu*
Tamahore*



Anei tōku tātai hono ki tērā taha ōku, ki a Tūhourangi (H. Semmens, kōrero ā-waha, Poutūterangi 05, 1993):

Tamatekapua
Kahumatamomoe
Tawakemoetahanga
Uenukumairarotonga
Rangitihi
Tuhourangi
Uenukukopako
Whakaue
Tutanekai = Hinemoa
Ngawaero = Tutetawha
Te Umu
Te Auroa = Hokimai
Tokipounamu = Mokonuiārangi
Pareraututu

Nō reira, kia hoki atu ki te mōteatea, ā, anei ngā kōrero ka wetewetehia e tāua:

Kia wetewetekia tō kiri e
Ki te wetewete nā Kahukura i te ati

Hei tuatahi ka āta tirohia te kupu ‘wetewete’ (āpitihanga 32, pp. 276-278). Heoi, hei tā Ngata āna kōrero, ā, kua whakawhānui atu anō te horopaki, otirā, te whakamahinga o tēnei kupu. Anei tētahi tauira, ‘Nā te tama i wetewete tana paihikara’. Nō reira, ahakoa te pai o tērā tauira, ki ōku whakaaro, he horopaki anō tā tēnei kupu i te mōteatea. Ki te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Hirini Melbourne, i tana tūtakitanga tuatahi ki tana tama a Te Pahī, ka whakahokia mai ia ki te kāinga e tōna pāpā me te heri atu ia ki te wai whakawāteatia ai (Melbourne, 1990). Heoi, ko tāku, koia te tūāpapa o te rārangi kōrero e kī ana, ‘kia wetewetekia tō kiri e’.

Ka haere tonu te kōrero (Melbourne, 1990) nā Tamahore a Te Pahī i tohi ki a Kahukura. E whakaari mai ana tērā kōrero i te rārangi kōrero e kī ana, ‘Ki te wetewete nā Kahukura i te ati’. Heoi, he atua a Kahukura (āpitihanga 33, p. 279). Ko tā *Te Aka* i te puta mai ai a Kahukura he wahine, he tāne anō hoki ia. Ko te wahine ko Tūāwhiorangi, ko Kahukura te tāne. Ki te hoki atu ki ngā mahi ā-papakupu mō te kupu ‘wetewete’,

anei tā Ryan (āpitihanga 32, p. 277), ‘untie, loosen, spell to weaken opponent, disengage’. Nā ēnei whakamārama kua māharahara ahau me te pātai hoki, nā Tamahore a Te Pahī i heri atu ki te wai kia whakawāteatia, ā rānei, i whakawāteatia ia hoki hei murunga i ōna hara? I tirohia ngā kōrero a ērā atu papakupu me te ritenga o ngā whakaaro o tēnā, o tēnā. E rua ngā kupu a Biggs i tirohia, ko te kupu ‘release’ me te kupu ‘untie’. Ko ētahi kupu i whakapuakina mai ko te kupu ‘tuku’, ko te kupu ‘maheno’, me te kupu ‘tākiri’ (āpitihanga 32, p. 277).

Nō reira, ko tā Black (2000) ko Hine-te-moa te kaitito, engari, ko tā Melbourne (1990) ko Tamahore kē te kaitio. Ko tāku, ko Tamahore kē tērā e whakapuaki mai ana i ōna ake whakaaro. Heoi, hei tauira o te whakamahinga o tēnei kupu, anei tētahi waiata tangi, nā Pehea i tito mō tō rātou taonga (Ngata, 1949, p. 298):

*One hunga, one rere, i au e oho,
Kia mate i te pu, kia ora i te ahi!
Kai te urunga ranei, kai te takaro ranei,
Kai te makau roa to hara?
He hara ka wetewete.*

Anei ngā kōrero whakamārama mō te rārangi tuarima, ‘Wetewete: He mea rori mai ki te karukaru te taonga nei, wetewete rawa ake, takoto ke tena wahi, tena wahi o te pu’ (Ngata, 1949, p. 299). Heoi, i ahau e āta titiro ana ki ngā kōrero o tēnei waiata, kei te kōrero mō ngā wāhanga o te pū e noho wetewete ana, ā, kua pakaru. E kore e taea te mahi. Me kāti i konei, hei te ūpoko tuawhā, ka hoki mai anō ki ēnei kōrero. Kei waiata anō tāua titiro atu ai.

Tirohia atu rā ngā Whetū

Kei tōku taha Mātaatua tonu tāua e titiro ana ki tētahi atu mōteatea. Ka huri atu anō ki tērā taniwha kupu, ki a Mihi-ki-te-kapua me tēnei mōteatea i tito i te tekau tau 1860. Anei āna kupu (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 15, 2003):

*Tirohia atu rā ngā whetū
Me ko Matariki e ārau ana
He tiki mai tāhau i ngā mahara
E kahi nei whakarērea ake
Nā te roimata rā koua riringi
He puna wai kai aku kamo
E hika hoki e kuika nei
He matua iara e tauri mai*

*Ka riro i te tira kaewa
Nohou e Te Horo ki te tai uru
E hika mā e whaia ake
Te hikitanga o te waewae
No ngā rangi whakangaro ana
Ngā tapuāe ki Huiarau
Kātahi nei ka āta rangona iho
Te mānukatanga me pēwhea rā
Me kawē rawa ia ki te wai
Kia wehea te tapu kia takakau au
E mawhiti ana tana hokowhitu
He manu kaewa au kei te pae i ā!*

Hei tā Te Hue Rangi he waiata tangi, waihoki, he waiata mokemoke tēnei. Heoi, ko tā tēnei waiata ko te hokinga mahara, te hokinga whakaaro ki te hunga kua mate. I te wā o Matariki, i te tīmatanga o te marama tuatahi o te tau hou, kua kōhi i ērā mahara. I te ārautanga, i te huihuinga o ngā whetū, kāore ngā whetū ririki o tēnei kāhui whetū e wehewehe. Ko te kī a ngā tīpuna ko ngā whetū kei te huri (kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 15, 2003).

Nō reira, he tauira anō o te waiata (āpitihanga 42, p. 297), ā, he whakaaro anō hoki (Black, 2000). I titoa tēnei waiata e Mihi-ki-te-kapua nā runga i te āhuatanga o tana noho. I kapohia te ārautanga o Matariki hei whakatō mai i ōna whakaaro aroha. Ki te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Te Hue Rangi (kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 15, 2003) i mānukanuka ngā whakaaro o te kaitito, ā, i noho whakamomori ai ia. Kei te haere atu te ope tauā, ā, ka oma atu ngā tapuwae ki Huiarau. Ko Huiarau te pae maunga tiketike i waenganui o Waikaremoana, o Ruatāhuna, ā, ko tēnei te ara tauā nō neherā. He tangata a Te Horo, nō reira, kei te haere atu rātou ko te tira ki te tai uru, ā, koia te puna torohu o te rā. Koia hoki te wāhi, ki reira pakanga ai. Heoi, i mua o te haerenga atu kua tohia rātou ki te wai. Nā tērā tohi kua noho mai ngā tāne i raro i te tapu, i te maru hoki o Tūmatauenga. Heoi, kua takakau te kuia nei a Mihi-ki-te-kapua. Ko ia anake tērā e noho ana hei manu kaewa, ā, kāre he matua i reira. Ko ia me tana kotahi e mahue mai ki te mahi i ngā mahi katoa. Nō reira, kua mutu ngā kōrero whakapapa mō tēnei waiata. Ināianei ka hurihia ki te mahi wetewete. Anei ngā kōrero e āta tiroha e tāua:

*He tiki mai tāhau i ngā mahara
E kōhi nei whakarērea ake
Nā te roimata rā koua riringi*

Ko te kupu tuatahi ka tirohia ko te kupu ‘whakarērea’ (āpitihanga 34, pp. 280-284). He maha ngā whakamahinga o tēnei kupu. Hei tauira, ka tirohia ā Wiremu kōrero. Tuatahi, ka whiu atu i ngā mea kua kore i pīrangitia. Tuarua, kua wehe tūturu i tētahi tangata, i tētahi wāhi ranei. Tuatoru, ka hāpaitia, ka patua rānei tētahi mea ki te rākau whawhai. Tuawhā, ka whakarerea ki raro i te whenua (āpitihanga 34, pp. 283-284). Kei ia papakupu āna ake kōrero, engari, ko ēnei ngā kōrero mātua.

I tirohia hoki te kupu ‘koua’ (āpitihanga 35, p. 285). E ai ki a Wiremu he momo ua, engari, he ‘kōuaua’ kē tērā ua e kōpatapata ana. He kupu ariā tēnei kupu, ā, he ōrite tēnei kupu ki te kupu ‘kua’. Nō reira, ka hāngai tēnei whakamāramatanga ki tā te kōrero o te waiata.

Hei whakaotinga i te mahi wetewete, anei ngā kōrero mō te kupu ‘riringi’ (āpitihanga 36, pp. 286-287). Ko tā tēnei kupu ko te āta maringitanga atu o te wai, o te aha atu o roto i tētahi mea. Ko tāna anō ko te whiunga o ētahi mea maha kia heke iho he pērā i te ua e kōpatapata ana. Hei tā Ngata, ka taea te whakamahi tēnei kupu mō te riri o te tangata e riringi mai ana i a ia. Nō reira, ki te hoki atu ki ngā wetewetehanga me ngā kōrero e tiro ana tāua, kei te whakaari mai ērā kupu i te taenga mai o Matariki me te tau hou. Nā tērā, kua hoki atu ngā mahara ki ngā tāngata i hinga i te tau kua hipa, ā, kua whakarērea iho te kaitito me tōna pōuri, me tōna mamae anō hoki. Ka riringihia ngā roimata hei puna wai, otirā, hei puna aroha. Ko tā Ngata rāua ko Jones (2005) kei te kōrero mai ēnei rārangi kupu i te pupūtanga ake o ngā whakaaro mō ērā kua ngaro atu i te kitenga kanohi. Ka māpuna ana ngā roimata, ā, ka whakarerea iho hei puna wai (p. 121). I ngā kupu i tirohia e tāua, ka pēnei te kōrero, ‘He tiki mai tāhau i ngā mahara’. He rerekē tā Ngata rāua ko Jones (2005), ‘He hōmai tau i ngā mahara’ (p. 121). Nō reira, he tauira anō tēnei rārangi kōrero o te rerekētanga i ngā kupu i whakamahia e tēnā hapū, e tēnā iwi anō hoki. Ka mutu, kei ngā pātaka mōteatea ētahi atu titonga e kōrero ana i te hekenga roimata. Anei tētahi waiata aroha nā Marata Paehua (Ngata & Jones, 2005, p. 380):

*E titi koia e te atarau,
Tīaho i runga rā.
Hinapōuri ka ahu mai ai au,
Ka ruru ki te whare;
Te roimata ka hua maringi
Nei kei aku kamo*

Anei ētahi kōrero o te waiata tangi nā Mariu (Ngata & Jones, 2005, p. 378):

*Mā te hau murimuri
E tuatahahi mai
Kia tangi au, ē ī
Whakamakurutia
Taku wai roimata
Ki ōku hoa, ē ī;
Nā roto ka mahara
Tē hoki mai ki a tāua*

Ki te hoki atu ki te waiata ‘Tērā te Auahi’, anei ētahi o ngā kōrero:

*Kai raro iti iho ko te tini a te kura, i a Tuhourangi
Whakapukepuke ai nga ngaru o Tarawera, ko te rite i aku kamo
Ka whati mai te ngaru, ka oho ra te marino, ko te rite i te iwi*

Anei ētahi atu rārangi kōrero o taua waiata:

*E hora noa mai ra i te pouriuri, i te po tangotango
Waiho nei te aroha, waiho nei te mamae, ka kai kino i taku kiri
I maringi a wai te roimata i aku kamo, ki te iwi ka wehe*

Nō reira, he maha ngā tauira e whakapuakina mai ana i te hekenga roimata, otirā, i te whakaarohatanga ā-ngākau, ā-kare ā-roto. Heoi, kua mutu te wāhanga ki tēnei waiata. Ka aro atu ki te waiata whakamutunga me āna kōrero.

Engari te Tītī

Kei te waiata whakamutunga tāua ināiane. I tīmata tēnei tirohanga mōteatea i te titonga ā-wahine, ā, ka huri atu anō ki te titonga ā-wahine hei whakamutunga. Heoi, anei tētahi atu o ngā titonga a Mihi-ki-te-kapua (Black, 2000, p. 228):

*Engari te tītī e tangi haere ana
Whai tokorua rawa rāua
Tēnā ko au nei he manu
Kai te hua kiwi i mahue i te tāwai
Kā toro te rakau kai runga
Ka hoki mai ki te pao
Ka whai uri ki ahau*

*Nōku koia ko te wareware rā
Te whai au i te tira haere*

*Nō Te Hirau whakangaro ana
Ngā hiwi maunga ki Huiarau
Kia ringihia ki te roimata
Ko te rere au ki Ngāuemu rā*

*Ko au anake rā i mahue iho nei
Hei hēteri kiritai ki Te Matuahū
Hai titiro noa atu ki waho rā
He waka heera e rere atu rā
Whakatika rawa ake ki runga rā
Ka momotu ki tawhiti
Mā wā rā e whai atu*

Nō reira, he tangi mokemoke, he tangi aroha tēnei waiata. Hei tā Black mō te wāhi noho a te kuia (2000):

Kā noho, kā noho te kuia nei a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ki tana pā tahito ki Te Mātuaahu, he pā hoki kei te taha tuaraki o Waikaremoana, kei te kurae hurihanga o te moana e ahu pērā atu ra ki roto o Hopuruahine kōawaawa, ka whakaara ake ngā whenua ki ngā pae maunga o Huiarau. Tō mua tonu ki Te Mātuaahu, ka whakaara ake hoki ko te pari, te tihi o Panekiri. Hei tua ko Maungapōhatu, ko Waiiti, ko Ruatāhuna. Matomato ana i konei te tipu o te rākau nei te tāwai, he tino rākau kei reira e tipu ana. Ko tēnei wāhi ko ngā haerenga o te kiwi. Kei ngā maunga o taua takiwā nei, ko ngā wāhi e whakatau mai ai te tītī ki te whakawhānau, ki te paopao i ana hēki. I taua wā hoki kāore anō kia ū mai te Pākehā me ana momo kararehe pēnei i te kīore (p. 347).

Ka haere tonu ngā kōrero (Black, 2000):

Nā, ka taikuiatia a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ka mahue i ana tamariki ki te Mātuaahu. Ka pā mai te mokemoke, e raunga iti ana mo tana whānau. Mai i tana pā titiro ki te tonga, kei taha rāwhiti o Panekiri ko Te Onepoto, kei reira ko Te Whangarōmanga, e hou atu ai ngā wai o te moana, puta rawa atu ko Waikaretāheke te takoto kau o Haumapuhia. I konei ka tangi ia i te āhua o tana tangi, i te āhua o te aio o te ngaherehere, ka whakamau mai hoki ko te aroha, e hotohoto nei ki tana ngākau (p. 347).

Heoi, ko te pūtake o tēnei mōteatea, otirā, o tēnei waiata tangi ko te mokemoke me te aroha. I ngā rārangi katoa o tēnei titonga ka rangona te pupūtanga ake o ērā kare ā-roto. Hei mahi wetewete ka tirohia te kōrero:

Ko au anake rā i mahue iho nei e

I ngā kōrero hītori mō tēnei waiata i whakapuakina mai he aha i noho mokemoke ai te kuia i tōna whare, ko ia anake. Nō reira, mōhio tonu tāua ki te nako o tēnei rārangi kōrero. Engari, tērā pea, he kōrero anō tā ngā papakupu mō te kupu ‘mahue’

(āpitihanga 37, pp. 288-292). Ki tā ngā papakupu ko tā te kupu ‘mahue’ ko te whakarēreatanga, ā, kua whakarērea mai te kuia rā i āna tamariki. Heoi, ko ia anake tērā e noho mokemoke ana i tōna kāinga ki Mātuaahu. E ai ki a Biggs (āpitihanga 37, p. 290) ka taea te whakamahi i te kupu ‘mangamutu’, te kupu ‘tāhapa’, me te kupu ‘toreke’ hei kupu anō mō te kupu ‘mahue’. Hei tauira, ko tā te kupu ‘tāhapa’, kua waiho tētahi mea ki muri i te wehenga atu; kua whakarērea atu tētahi mea mō ake tonu atu (āpitihanga 37, p. 290). Nō reira, kei ngā papakupu ētahi atu kōrero, engari kua whakatakotohia i konei ngā whakaaro mātua.

Ki te tirohia ngā titonga a Mihi-ki-te-kapua, kei tēnā waiata, kei tēnā waiata ngā kōrero he pērā i te ‘Ka momotu ki tawhiti’ me te kōrero ‘E hika hoki e kuika nei’. Nō reira, he maha ngā kupu a te kuia nei i āta wetewete i tēnei ūpoko. Hei te ūpoko e heke mai nei ka hoki mai anō ki āna titonga.

He Kupu Whakatepe

I tēnei ūpoko i tīmatahia te wetewete i ngā kupu i tīpakohia. Kāre e kore he whakapapa, he mauri, he wairua anō tō ia mōteatea i tirohia e tāua. Heoi, nā te mahi wetewete i whakawhānui i taku titiro ki tēnei mea te mōteatea me te ātaahua o āna kupu. Kua whakamāoritia kupu ki tāku e mōhio ana, ka tika. Engari, kei pōhēhē te tangata kua kapohia te tino nako o ngā kōrero i ēnei mahi wetewete. E kao! Ko tāku, kua kapohia te tikanga o ngā kupu ki tā te papakupu e whakamārama mai ana. Nō reira, e kore e tāea e tāua te whakamāori i te hōhonutanga, i te tohungatanga o ērā kōrero ki tā te kaitito e kite ana. Engari, mā ngā kōrero whakapapa, mā ngā ōritenga hoki i te whakamahinga o ngā kupu ka taea te whakamāori i ērā kōrero.

Ki tā ngā kōrero mō te porohita o te māramatanga (Gadamer, 2004) mā te titiro ki te horopaki, mā te titiro ki ngā wāhanga o tētahi kōrero, ā, mā te titiro anō hoki ki te katoa o tētahi kōrero ka whai māramatanga te tangata. Engari, ko tōna māramatanga anō tērā. Kia whai māramatanga kē noa atu, me huri atu hoki ki te whakapapa o te mōteatea me ngā kōrero a ngā mātanga, nō rātou tonu tērā kōrero.

Heoi, kia hoki atu tāua ki ngā pātai i pātaihia i te tīmatanga o tēnei ūpoko. Āe, kei te whakamahia tonu ngā kupu me ngā kāhui kōrero i tirohia e tāua. I runga i āku kitenga

kei te hāngai te horopaki o ētahi o ērā kupu ki tā te mōteatea e whakaari mai ana. Ki tāku e titiro ana, kua panonihia, kua whakarerekētia te horopaki o ētahi atu kupu i runga anō i te whanaketanga o te reo Māori me ngā āhuatanga o tēnei ao hangarau. Heoi, hei te ūpoko tuawhā ka hoki mai anō ki ngā mōteatea me te whakaaroaro, te whakawāwā anō i aku kitenga.



Te Poutokomanawa

He Kupu Whakataki

I tēnei ūpoko ka āta whakaaroaro i ngā kōrero i puta mai i tērā ūpoko, ā, ka whakaritea te tūāpapa mō te mahi tito. Heoi, i tērā ūpoko i tīmatahia te wetewetehanga o ngā kupu i runga i ngā pātai, ‘Kei te ora tonu te reo o te mōteatea, ā, kei te whakamahia tonu e tātou? Pēhea tōna kaha, ā, pēhea tāna whakamahinga?’ I kaha kitea te whakamahinga o ērā kupu, otirā, o ērā kāhui kōrero i roto i ngā papakupu, ka tika. Nō reira, kei te whakamahia tonu ngā kupu i tirohia e tāua. I tēnei ūpoko ka tirohia mēnā he ōrite tonu te whakamahinga o ērā kupu i ēnei rā ki tā te whakamahinga i roto i te mōteatea. Hei tūāpapa mō ēnei kōrero ka hoki anō ki ngā kupu me ngā kāhui kōrero hoki i āta wetewetehia i tērā ūpoko. Ka āta tirohia anō ērā kōrero me te rau atu i ōku ake whakaaro, i ōku ake whakamāoritanga o ērā kōrero. Nā ērā kōrero ka hanga tūāpapa mō taku titonga hei poroporoaki ki a Pāpā. Ā kāti, kia tirohia anō ērā kōrero.

Te Reo o te Papakupu

I ngā ūpoko i mua mai i rangona te pānga mai, otirā, te huringa mai o te ao pānekeneke nei e te reo Māori o neherā. Ka tika, me huri, me panoni te reo Māori kia whai wā, kia whai wāhi anō ia i roto i tēnei ao hangarau. I panonihia te reo Māori i te whakamāoritanga a Best, a Hōri Kerei, a Edward Shortland mā. Nā rātou ngā kōrero a Te Rangikāheke, a Tūtakangahau, a Himiona Tikitū me ētahi atu rangatira o te ao Māori i kapo me te tuhi ki roto pukapuka. He tūāpapa ērā kōrero mō ngā papakupu e noho ana hei tūāpapa mō te tātaritanga o ngā kupu. He aha i tuhi papakupu ai? Kia ako a Ngāi Tauīwi i tō tātou reo rangatira te take. I te wā o te hainatanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi, e 70,000 te tokomaha o ngā tāngata Māori, ā, tokomaha ake i te 2,000 o ngā tāngata Pākehā e noho ana i tēnei whenua (Ministry for Culture and Heritage, 2014). I tērā wā kāore he take o te papakupu ki ngā tāngata Māori, he papakupu kē ā rātou e noho ana i ā

rātou titonga, karakia, whaikōrero, whakairo, te aha atu, te aha atu. Engari, ki te tirohia te mahi a te papakupu ināianei, he tino rauemi ēnei pukapuka mō te tangata e ako ana i te reo Māori.

I tāngia te papakupu tuatahi a Wiremu ki Paihia i te tau 1844. E whā tau noa iho tērā i muri i te hainatanga o Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ko William Williams te kaitā. Mai i tērā wā kua tāpirihia kupu hou, ā, kua whakaputahia tānga hou. Hei tūāpapa, waihoki hei puna kupu mō tēnei papakupu, i whakahao mai i ngā kōrero a Te Peehi, a Hōri Kerei, a Edward Tregear, a Edward Shortland me ētahi atu o ngā kairangahau o ērā wā e āta titiro ana ki te ao Māori (Williams, 1957). Heoi, ko Herbert Williams te kaitā o te tānga tuarima i te tau 1917. Ko ia te mokopuna a te kaitā tuatahi, a William Williams (Biggs, <https://teara.govt.nz>). Hei whakatauiria mai i te whakamahinga o ngā kupu i aro atu a Herbert Williams ki ngā pūrākau, ki ngā waiata, ki ngā whakataukī, ki ngā whakataukī, ki ngā reta me ētahi atu tuhinga, otirā, ki ngā kōrero ā-waha (Williams, 1992). Ko tā Ngata papakupu he papakupu nā Hori Ngata o Ngāti Porou. E whakamahi ana i te mita o tōna iwi. Ko te whāinga o tēnei papakupu ko te āwhina i te tauira e ako ana i te reo Māori, me kī, ko te āwhina i ērā tauira e noho ana i ngā kura ako ai (Ngata, n.d.).

Nō reira, he tūāpapa ngā mōteatea mō te whakamahinga i te kupu. Hei tauira, ko tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 198) mō te kupu ‘mātao’:

1. a. *Cold*. Ka tokia te kiri e te anu matao. Ka matao nga kumara ka kāinga ai.
2. n. *Cold*. Takoto mai ra i te anuanu, i te matao **#kūtao**.

I te kōrero tuarua i tīkina te rerenga kōrero i āta tirohia e tāua i te tātaritanga kupu, engari, i te horopaki o te papakupu he kōrero noa iho tērā, kua ngaro te wairua o te reo mōteatea. Kei te kōrerotia te makariri, koirā noa iho. Mōhio tonu ahau ko tērā te mahi a te papakupu, me kī, ko te whakamārama mai ana i te whakamahinga o te kupu. Engari, kāore ērā kōrero e āta whakamārama ana i te whakapapa me te horopaki o ērā kupu. Kua homai kōrero e whakatauiria mai ana i te whakamahinga o te kupu, ka tika. Engari, i te nuinga o te wā kāore ngā tauira i ngā pukapuka e hāngai ana ki tā te mōteatea e whakapuaki mai ana. He tino rerekē te horopaki o ērā kōrero. Hei whakatauiria mai ana i ēnei kōrero āku, anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

mātao

1. (verb) to be cold.

Kua mātao noa atu ā rātou ahi ki konei. Their fires here have gone cold long ago.

2. (modifier) cold.

Ko ā rātau kai he miere ngahere, he wai mātao, ka mutu. Their food was wild honey and cold water; nothing else.

Hei tautoko ake i ēnei whakaaro, ko tā Kararaina Pōnika (kōrero ā-waha, Pipiri 26, 2018) kua ngaro atu te tohungatanga o te reo Māori i te tirohanga ā-papakupu noa iho nei. Kaua e titiro noa iho ki te whakamahinga o tēnā kupu, o tēnā kupu. He hītori, he whakapapa, he horopaki kei ērā kupu, otirā, kei tērā kōrero. Heoi, ehara i te mea tauhou ēnei whakaaro, he ōrite tā Gadamer (2004) me titiro ki te katoa o te kōrero, me titiro mai i roto ki ngā kupu me ā rātou kōrero.

Nō reira, kei te tohe ahau, ā, ko tāku e whakapae ana, ko te reo mōteatea he reo kē atu. He reo wairua, he reo ngākau nō te mea kei te whakaari mai te kaitito i ngā āhuatanga o ōna whakaaro o roto kia puta mai ki waho. He mahi tapu tērā. Nō reira, kaua e whakaiti tērā mahi tapu i runga anō i ngā ture o te ao tuhi o ēnei rā. I ahau e whai ana i te tikanga o tētahi kupu, ka tirohia te katoa o ngā papakupu. Kāore au e titiro ki te papakupu kotahi noa iho nō te mea he hua kei tēnā papakupu, kei tēnā papakupu. Ki te titiro tāua ki ngā āpitihanga he ōrite ngā kōrero o tētahi papakupu ki tētahi atu. Ko te mea rerekē ko ngā tauira e whakaatu mai ana i te whakamahinga o ngā kupu. Heoi, me hoki anō tāua ki ngā tikanga rangahau e tāwharau ana i ngā mōteatea me ā rātou kōrero.

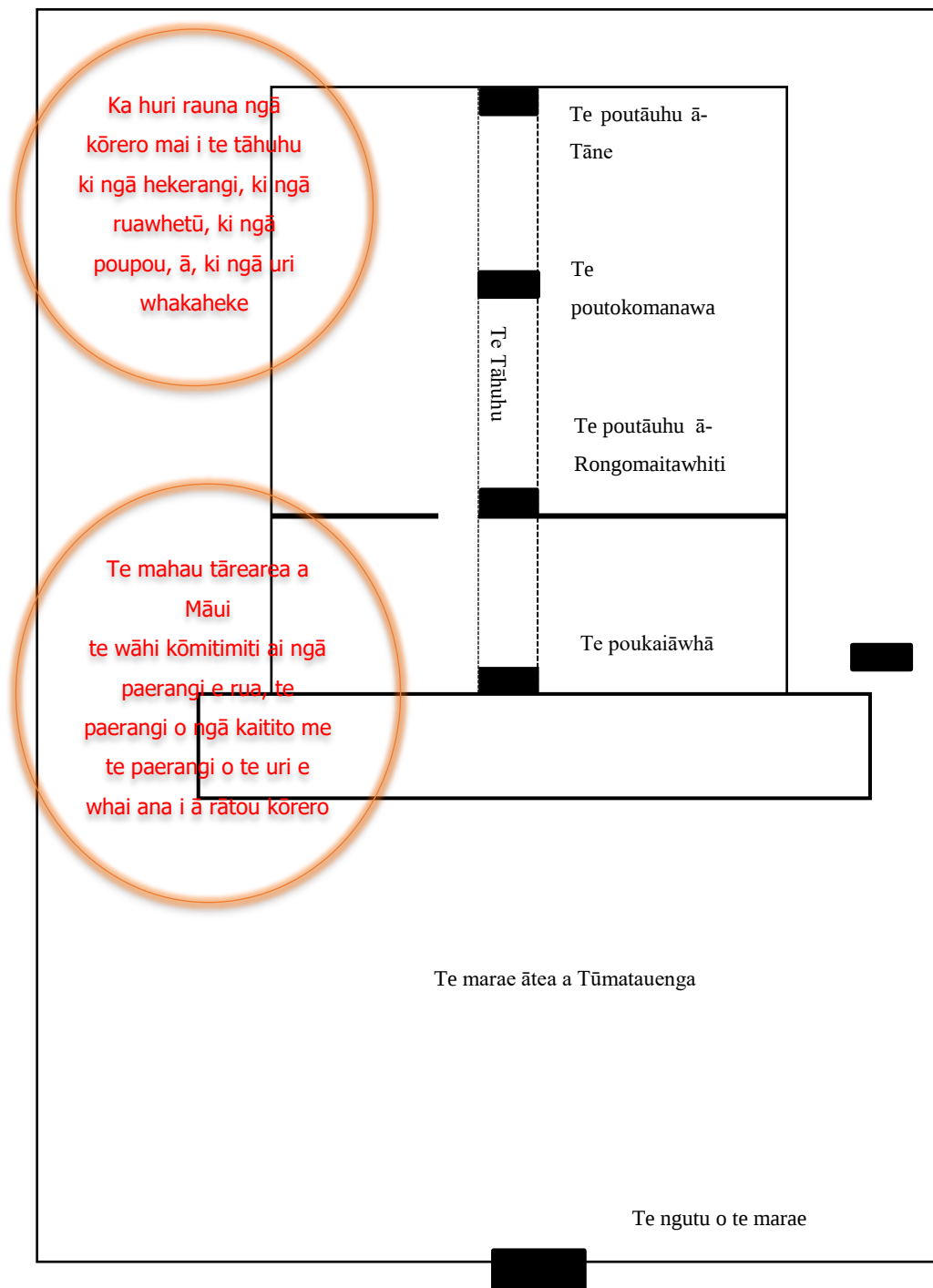
He tūāpapa mō te mahi whakaaroaro

Ki te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero mō te tipuna whare, ka tokona ake te tāhuhu o taua whare e ngā poutoko a Tāne. Ko ēnei ngā pou e ārahi ana i tēnei tuhinga. Ka tautokongia e ērā pou ngā pūnaha whakapono, me kī, te kaupapa rangahau Māori me te whakamāoritanga. I raro o te whakamāoritanga ngā tikanga rangahau e rua e tū ana hei tūāpapa mō ēnei kōrero.

Nō reira, i heke mai ngā kōrero whakahirahira i te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare, me kī, i tō tāua Hawaiiki. Mai i te tāhuhu ka heke mai ērā kōrero ki ngā hekerangi, ā, heke mai anō

ki ngā ruawhetū o ngā poupou. Kātahi, ka heke anō ērā kōrero ki ngā uri o te hapū. Ko ngā pou o te tipuna whare ērā e toko ake i te whare kia pai ai te hurihanga o ngā kōrero mai i te tāhuhu, ki ngā hekerangi, ki ngā ruawhetū, ki ngā poupou, otirā, ki ngā uri pēnei i ahau. Koirā anō te porohita o te māramatanga. Kia kōrerotia āna kōrero e te kaikōrero, ā, ka rere whakarunga ērā kōrero ki te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare, ki reira takoto ai hei taonga mō ngā uri whakaheke:

Pikitia 6: Te Tūāpapa mō te Mahi Whakaaroaro



Nō reira, kia hoki anō ki ngā kōrero i whakatakotohia i te ūpoko tuarua mō te kōrero onamata, te kōrero inamata, me te kōrero anamata, ā, ko te kōrero onamata te kōrero e heke mai i te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare. Ko te kōrero inamata tērā e heke mai i ngā hekerangi ki ngā ruawhetū, ā, heke mai anō ki ngā poupou. Ko te kōrero anamata ngā kōrero e kōrerotia e te kaikōrero, ā, ka puritia, ka whakairotia ērā kōrero ki te ngākau o ngā uri. Ā tōna wā, ka tū ana ērā uri me ā rātou kōrero hei kōrero onamata mō te whānau, otirā, mō te hapū, mō te iwi anō hoki.

Hei tauira anō, i te wā whakaeke ai te tūpāpaku me te whānau pani ka whārikihia ngā kōrero mihimihi e te pae tapu. I ērā whaikōrero kua tīmatahia te whārikitanga o ngā kōrero a te hapū. Ki ētahi o te whānau pani, koia te wā tuatahi i rangona ērā kōrero. Heoi, i te whakaeketanga o ngā manuhiri i ngā rā o taua tangihanga ka kōrerotia anō ērā kōrero, ā, ka waiatatia anō ngā mōteatea. Mā te whakarongo ki ngā kaikōrero me ngā mōteatea ia rā, ā, mā te kōrero hoki ki ētahi atu o te whānau, otirā, ki ētahi o te hapū, kua whai hua, kua whai mōhiotanga anō ērā uri.

Heoi, kia tirohia anō ngā kōrero mō te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi, ko te mahau o te tipuna whare te wāhi ka taea te whakakotahi i ngā ao e rua. Kei te whakakotahi i te ao o Tūmatauenga, o Tāne me te ao o Rongo-mā-tāne. Koirā hoki te whakakotahitanga o te ao kikokiko me te ao wairua. Heoi, nō te ao kikokiko ahau hei kairangahau, ā, nō te ao wairua ngā kaitito me ā rātou titonga. Hei tā Knotts (2014) ehara ēnei paerangi i te wāhi whakaroau, kei reira ngā āhuatanga e pātahi mai ana, e whakangohengohe mai ana i ngā paerangi nei. Heoi, hei tāna anō (Knotts, 2014) kei te karanga mai ērā kōrero ki te kairangahau, ā, ka kōrerotia, ka whakamātautauhia. Ka kitea te ōrite i ngā āhuatanga o te wā ora ai i ō tātou tīpuna. Ahakoa te rerekētanga o te wā, ahakoa ngā rerekētanga o te noho, ka kitea ngā ōritenga. Nō reira, hei tā Knotts (2014) anō:

In order to read and understand a text, the task is to bring to bear the meaning that the idea has for today, in other words, to *apply* the text. The way to do this is through the process of a fusion of horizons, that is, of discerning the principles at work in a text and the deeper meaning beyond but not separated from the historical circumstances of a text's origin (p. 242).

Heoi, ko tā Knotts (2014) me whakahāngai ngā kōrero o ngā mōteatea ki tā ngā āhuatanga o ēnei rā. Engari, kia māhukihuki te titiro ki te horopaki me te whakapapa o ērā kōrero. Heoi, he wahine ahau, ā, hei whakahāngaitanga ki tērā ao tawhito, kua

tirohia ngā titonga a te wahine me te tāne. I kōrero mai a Mead (1969) he rerekē te titonga ā-tāne, ā-wahine anō hoki. Nō reira, he hononga anō tērā kia kumea ngā paerangi kia tata. Kia hoki atu anō ki te tātaritanga o ngā kupu, anei tā Marsden (1992):

By analysing the root meaning of words, the relationships between words in stylised sentences, the symbolic and evocative value attributed to each, and by a study of grammatical constructions peculiar to Maori, the inner thought and psychological thinking responsible for such constructions and methods of expression become explicit and highlights cultural values (p. 130).

Nō reira, he pērā ngā kupu ki ngā pou o te tipuna whare. Kei te toko ake ia pou i tētahi wāhanga o te whare. Engari, e kore e taea te pou kotahi te toko ake i te katoa o taua whare. Ki te tangohia tētahi o ērā pou, ā, ka tūretireti te whare. Heoi, kei ia pou tōna ake mana, engari, he mana tō ngā pou katoa e toko ake ana i te tipuna whare. He pērā ngā kupu i kōrerotia e Marsden (1992). Ki te āta titiro ki te pūtake o ia kupu i te mōteatea ka kitea te tikanga o tērā kupu me tana kotahi. Engari, he hononga tā tēnā kupu ki tā tēnā kupu. Mā te hononga o ērā kupu hei rerenga kōrero, ā, koia te ātaahua o te kupu i roto i taua titonga. Kei tērā hononga te whakairotanga, te whakarākeitanga o te ao o te kaitito. I te wā ka kitea, ka rangona, otirā, ka whakamahia ērā kupu ka whai māramatanga anō e te tangata. Ā tōna mutunga kua ū, ā, kua waia ia ki te whakamahinga o ērā kupu. Kua whai hononga hoki ia ki te ao o ōna tīpuna, na rātou tō rātou ao e whakapuaki mai ana i ā rātou kupu. Nā runga i ērā whakaaro, ka hoki anō ki te mōteatea i titoa e tōku kuia, e Pareraututu.

E Muri Ahiahi

He maha ngā kōrero i whakatakotohia mō te kāhui kōrero, ‘E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki taku moenga’. I ahau e āta titiro ana ki te waiata tangi mō Te Watene Te Ao (Ngata & Jones, 2004, p. 196) ka pēnei te rārangi tuatahi, ‘E muri ahiahi takoto ki te moenga, ē’. Ko tā ngā whakapākehātanga, i te tōnga o te rā ka takoto te kaitito ki tōna moenga, moe ai. I te waiata a Tu-kawe-riri (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 576) i takoto ia i runga i te nōhanga roa. Ko tāku, kua whakapākehā pērātia ngā kupu kia kore ai e pōrearea te kaipānui. Engari, nā ērā whakapākehātanga kua ngaro te hōhonutanga, te wairua me te nako o te kōrero. Ko tāku, kei te kōrerotia e te kōrero ‘Takoto iho ki taku moenga’ te mamae, te mokemoke me te pōuri ka rangona e te tangata i tāna e kite ana, i tōna mōhiotanga anō hoki kua ngaro atu te tangata e arohanuitia ana. Kua mānatunatu ōna whakaaro, ā, e noho pākatokato ana ia. Nō reira, ka tautokongia ngā kōrero a Te Hue

Rangi (kōrero ā-waha, Pipiri 02, 2005) ko tā te kōrero, ‘Takoto iho ki taku moenga’ he whakatinana i tērā pōuri, i tērā kōingo i pā mai ki te kaitito.

I ngā mahi wetewete i tirohia ērā atu kāhui kōrero, me kī, ko te ‘muri aroha’, ko te ‘muri awatea’, me te ‘muri a pō’ (āpitihanga 2, p. 172). He ōrite te ia o ēnei kōrero ki te kāhui kōrero e tirohia e tāua. Ki ahau, ko te ‘muri awatea’ ko te ohore me te tumeke ka rangona e te tangata i te wā oho ai ia me te maumahara i te rironga atu o tētahi i arohanuitia ana. I kitea tērā āhuetanga i te wā i takoto ai a Pāpā i te kāinga o tētahi o ōku tēina. Ia ata i whakarongo atu ahau ki tērā teina ōku e tangi hotuhotu ana i te wā oho ai ia, ā, ka pā te whiti ki roto i tōna ngākau i a ia e maumahara ana he aha i noho ai mātou ki tōna whare. Hei tauira o te ‘muri a pō’, anei tētahi kōrero, ‘E muri a pō kia moe huri ko au anake’ (Ngata & Mead, 2007, p. 2). Nō reira, kāre he āwangawanga i ēnei kōrero. Kei te kī mai te kaitito ko ia anake tērā i tōna moenga ia pō, ā, kei te ngau kino nei te mokemoke. Heoi, hei whakaaro anō, anei te rārangi whakamutunga i te waiata i titoa e Turongo nō Tainui. I titoa mō tōna whare, mō te ‘Whare o Ngarue’ (Ngata & Jones, 2005, p. 436):

He moe ki raro, ē

Kāre he māharahara i ēnei kōrero, ā, ki tā te kōrero whakamārama (Ngata & Jones, 2005) he ōrite tēnei rārangi kōrero ki te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Takoto iho ki taku moenga’.

Kia hoki atu anō tāua ki te kāhui kōrero, ‘E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki taku moenga’, ka kaha rangona ngā āhuetanga o te titonga a te wahine i tēnei rerenga kōrero. Ko tā Mead (1969), ko tā te kaitito wahine ko te titiro mai ki a ia anō me te whakaari mai ana i ōna kare ā-roto. Kāre āna kōrero i te kōrero hōhonu, ā, nā te iti o ngā kupu kua māmā te whakatakotoranga o ngā kōrero. Ki ahau, hei tangata reorua, hei kaipānui hoki i ngā kōrero a tōku kuia, kua ngaro i a au te tino nako o āna kōrero nō te mea kāore au e tino mōhio ana ki te matū o ētahi o ngā whakaaro mō ngā tohu whenua kua kōrerotia e ia. Nā reira, ki te mōhio ki ērā wāhi, ka taea e au te āta kuhu ki tōna ao. Heoi, koia tētahi huarahi hei whai, ko te tae ā-tinana atu ki ērā wāhi.

Ki te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Knotts (2014) kei te karanga mai tōku kuia ki ahau i āna kōrero. Ki te kōrero a Stafford (2005) i tū ana te pakanga ki Pukekaikāhu i te takiwā o

te tau 1821. E 150 tau pea i muri o tēnei pakanga kei te whakarongo atu ahau ki tōku kuia e tangi ana, e mihi ana, e poroporoaki ana ki tōna pāpā. Ahakoa te rerekētanga o te wā, o te noho anō hoki, ka rangona ngā kare ā-roto ka whakapuakina mai e te tamāhine mō tōna pāpā. Nō reira, koia tonu te ātaahua, te mīharo hoki o te mōteatea me āna kōrero. Heoi, kua mutu te wāhanga ki tēnei mōteatea. Ka tirohia te mōteatea tuarua me tētahi mōteatea i titoa e te tāne.

E tama nā tau e

I tēnei mōteatea ko tā te kaitito he tirohanga ā-iwi. Kua whakarangatira i te tangata, mōna te titonga. Ko ngā kupu he kupu tohunga rawa, ā, hei whakaniko i te kupu i hurihia ki te uira, ki ngā whetū, ki te marama me ērā atu o ngā tuākana. He maha ngā kupu kei tēnei titonga (Mead, 1969).

Heoi, hei mahi wetewete i āta tirohia te rārangi kōrero, ‘Takoto mai rā koe i te anuanu, i te mātaotao e’. Nā konā i āta wetewete i te kupu ‘anuanu’ me te kupu ‘mātaotao’. Katoa mai ngā papakupu e kī ana ko te ‘mātao’, otirā, ko te ‘mātaotao’, ko te makariri. Ko tētahi horopaki o te kupu ‘anuanu’ ko te makariri tonu. Engari, ko te tikanga ake o tēnei kupu ko tētahi mea weriweri, ko tētahi mea kino e kitea e te tangata, e rangona e tōna ngākau, e ōna whakaaro anō hoki.

Heoi, ko tāku e whakapono ana ko te mātaotao ka kōrerotia nei ko te hōkarikari ka pāngia ki te tūpāpaku. Kāore te tangata e ora tonu ana e rongo ana ki tērā momo makariri, nō te mea, ahakoa te kaha o te makariri ka pāngia ki te kiri o te tangata, kei te mahana tonu o roto o tōna tinana. Ko te kupu ‘anuanu’ tērā e whakaari mai ana i te moumou o te mate. Ki ahau nei, ehara tēnei mea te mate i te mea anuanu, i te mea weriweri nei, nō te mea, koia te āhuetanga o te mate. E kore e taea te karo atu i tēnei mea te mate, ā, koia te anuanu. Kua toka te tūpāpaku, ā, kua wahangū tērā tangata. Ka kaha kitea, ka kaha rangona tērā anuanu e ngā tāngata e arohanuitia ana i a rātou e noho ana i te taha o te tūpāpaku. He anuanu anō tērā. Nā reira, nāku tērā anuanu, tērā mātaotao i āta hongī, i āta kite anō hoki i te wā i mate ai a Pāpā. I tana pō tuatahi ko māua anake tērā i takoto iho i tōna moenga mai i te wā i mate ai ia, tae noa atu ki te wā i heria atu tōna tūpāpaku ki te whare tūpāpaku. I rongo ai ki tērā mātaotao e tau ana ki tōna tinana, ā, tata ki te whā karaka i te atapō i tokaina te katoa o tōna tinana. Ko te wāhi whakamutunga i rangona te mahana o tōna tinana ko te waenganui whakararo o

tōna tuarā. Ahakoa tērā, he tino moruki tonu tōna kiri. He tino rerekē tērā noho ki tā te noho i te taha o te tūpāpaku e takoto ana i tōna kāwhena. Heoi, i te wā i oti i te whare tūpāpaku ā rātou whakaritenga, i kaha rangona, i kaha kitea ngā āhuatanga o te mātaotao me te anuanu i kōrerotia nei.

E ai ki a Tikao (1939) ko tā ngā koroua o tērā wā, i te wā wehe atu ai te wairua i te tinana, ka rere atu ki te anu-mātao. Engari, kāore ērā koroua i mōhio ki tērā wāhi. Ko te anu-mātao i kōrerotia nei ko tērā momo makariri, he hukapapa tio (Tikao, 1939). Nā runga i ēnei kōrero ka taea hoki te kī ko Rarohenga tērā. Kua ngaro atu te tangata i te ao tūroa nei, me kī, i te ao mahana nei. Ki ahau nei, koia hoki te paparuatanga o te ao, arā, ko Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku tērā, ko te tāne me te wahine tērā, ko te whānautanga mai me te matenga o te tangata tērā, ko te whaikōrero me te mōteatea tērā, ko te waiata me te rangi tērā.

Heoi, mēnā ka hiahia te tangata ki te whakamahi i tēnei rerenga kōrero i tana titonga, anei ētahi atu whakatakoranga o tēnei kāhui kōrero:

Ka tōkia to kiri e te anu mātao (Riuopuanga, Patea, 1875, p. 90)

Taku kiri ka tokia e te anu mātao (Kāretu, 1973)

Takoto mai e Pā, i waho te anuanu, i te mātaotao (Ngata & Jones, 2006, p. 216)

E moe mai rā i te moenga mātao, i te moenga anuanu, tē hoki mai ki te ao-mārama (Te Aitua-Nui ki te rohe o Te Arawa, 1886, pp. 7-8).

Ki ahau nei, he ōrite te ia o te whakaaro i ēnei rerenga kōrero katoa. Kei te kaitito te tikanga ko tēhea rerenga kōrero ka kapohia hei tūāpapa mō ōna ake whakaaro. Nā runga i ēnei whakaaro, kua whakaatuhia mai ngā whakaaro, ā, ka rōnaki atu ki tērā maunga tipuna ōku, ki Tarawera.

Tērā te Auahi

I tēnei mōteatea i āta tirohia te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Ki te pō uriuri, ki te pō tangotango’. I kitea ngā kōrero mō te kupu ‘uriuri’ me te kupu ‘tangotango’, ā, i kitea te rerekētanga i

waenganui i ēnei kupu e rua. E ai ki te kōrero a Best (2005b) e whā ngā kaupapa o te pō. Ko te wā i mua noa atu i te orokohanga mai o te ao, ka tahi. Ko te wā i whakawhānau mai a Papatūānuku i āna tamariki, ka rua. Ko te wā i muri iho o te matenga, ka toru. Ko te ao wairua, otirā, ko Rarohenga, ka whā.

Ko ngā ingoa i tapaina ki ngā pō i te wā i whakawhānau mai a Papatūānuku i āna tamariki ko te pō, ko te pō-nui, ko te pō-roa, ko te pō-uriuri, ko te pō-kerekere, me te pō-tiwha. I ēnei pō tonu i whai āhua, ā, i whakatōngia te mauri ki ngā tamariki kia tipu ai, kia ora ai anō rātou (Best, 2005b). E ono atu anō ngā pō, arā, ko te pō-tē-kitea, ko te pō-tangotango, ko te pō-whāwhā, ko te pō-namunamu-ki-taiao, ko te pō-tahuri atu, me te pō-tahuri-mai-ki-taiao. Heoi, i ēnei pō i kimihia te ara-namunamu-ki-taiao, otirā, i kimihia te putanga i te pō ki te whaiao, ki te ao mārama (Best, 2005b). Nō reira, he kōrero i tua atu o ngā kōrero i whakapuakina mai e ngā papakupu. Ā, kāti i konei. Kia tirohia tētahi titonga whakapono.

Kāore te Aroha

E rua ngā rārangi kōrero i āta tirohia i tēnei mōteatea. Heoi, anei te rārangi tuatahi i tātarihia:

E wawae ake ana i te ara kūiti

Ko te ‘ara kūiti’ tētahi wāhi kāore e whānui te hora. He pērā te whāiti i tētahi ara i ngā maunga, ā, me haere takitahi ngā tāngata. Nō reira, he ōrite te whakaaro ki te whakataukī kōrero e kī ana, ‘E mua āta haere, e muri whatiwhati wawae¹⁸’. Kia huri atu ki ngā kōrero a te paipera tapu, ka pēnei te kōrero a tētahi o ngā whakataukī, ‘He ora kei te ara o te tika; kahore hoki he mate i tona ara e haere ai’ (Trinitarian Bible Society, 1868). Nā te rongotanga ki ēnei kōrero whakapono, ko te ara kūiti ko te ara o te tika ki tā te Hāhi e hiahia ana. Kia tū te tangata hei tangata pai, me whai haere ia i te ara o te whakapono me tōna ngākaupai, ā, me haere ia anō hoki i runga i te tika me te pono o te atua. Nō reira, anei te rārangi tuarua i tātarihia:

Kia murua te hara i taku tinana nei

¹⁸ Mead & Grove, 2007, p. 39, #199.

Ki te āta tirohia te rārangi kōrero o te inoi a te Ariki e kī ana, ‘Whakakahoretia o matou hara, me matou e whakakahore nei i nga hara o te hunga e hara ana ki a matou’, ko te tikanga me rīpenetā te tangata. Ko tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018), ka inoi atu te tangata ki te Atua kia homai he ngākau hou, otirā, kia homai he ngākau rīpenetā. Heoi, e ai ki a Barlow (2009) nā ngā atua te tapu o te tangata i hanga. Hei tāna anō, he ātaahua, he kino hoki tō ngā mea katoa. Nō reira, he tapu ātaahua, he tapu kino. Kei a tātou te tikanga ko tēhea huarahi ka whāia e tātou (Barlow, 2009).

Ko tā Hōhepa (Waitangi Tribunal, 2010) i whakawhiti i te tikanga ake o ngā kupu Māori. I tērā whakawhitinga o te whakaaro mō ngā kupu he pērā i te kupu ‘tapu’, kua uru mai te wairua Pākehā ki te tikanga Māori. Nā reira, kei te tukituki ngā ao e rua i konei. Kia hoki atu ki te tikanga ake o te kupu ‘muru’, anei ngā kōrero a *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

2. (verb) (-a) to plunder, confiscate, take ritual compensation - an effective form of social control, restorative justice and redistribution of wealth among relatives. The process involved taking all the offending party's goods. The party that had the muru performed on them did not respond by seeking utu. The reasons for a muru included threats to the institution of marriage, accidents that threatened life (e.g. parents' negligence), trampling on tapu, and defeat in war. It could be instituted for intentional or unintentional offences. It only occurred among groups of people who were linked by whakapapa or marriage and linked neighbouring villages in a collective response in the delivery of punishment. The protocols and practices involved would be determined by various factors, including the mana of the victim or offender, the degree of the offence and the intent of the offending party. Before a muru was engaged, the matter of what would be taken would be discussed in detail, as would the size of the taua to perform the muru. Physical violence could occur but generally ended when blood was drawn. A muru sought to redress a transgression with the outcome of returning the affected party back to their original position in society.

E ai ki a Moorfield (2018) ki te takahia te tapu, te kawa me te tikanga e te tangata i whai utu o tāua tīpuna. Ka tautokongia e Mead (2003), ko ētahi tauira o tērā tapu, o ngā kawa me ngā tikanga i whakaatuhia e o tāua tīpuna ko te taumou, ko te rāhui i tētahi wāhi tapu, me te takahi i te mana o te rangatira kāore anō kia toa i te pakanga. Heoi, i murua ērā takahitanga, otirā, ērā hara. Ko te utu ko ngā rawa me ngā taonga o te whānau, o te hapū, otirā, o te iwi nā rātou te tangata i whakahara. Heoi, kia hoki mai ki ngā kōrero o tēnei mōteatea, ehara te muru i te whakakorenga o te kino ki tā te ao whakapono e whakatakoto ana. Ko te whakahokinga kē i te mana o te tangata te tino take.

I tua atu o tērā whakaaro, ka tirohia te pai me te kino, otirā, te ātaahua me te kino. I tana ekenga ki ngā rangitūhāhā ki te whai i ngā kete o te wānanga i haere a Tāne mā te aka matua, otirā, mā te toi huarewa (Best, 2005b). Ki tā te kōrero a Barlow (2009), he kino, he ātaahua hoki kei te ao. Heoi, ki te kore te tangata e haere mā te aka matua, ka ngaua ia e ngā āhuatanga o Whiro-te-tipua (Best, 2005b). Heoi anō, ki tā ngā kōrero, ko te haere mā te aka matua ko te haere mā runga i te pai, mā runga anō i te ātaahua. Ko te haere mā te ara i whāia e Whiro-te-tipua ko te ara o te kino.

Kia hoki atu ki ngā rārangi i tātarihia, me whakarau mai a Pāpā ki te horopaki o te kōrero e kī ana, 'Kia murua te hara i taku tinana nei'. I ahau e tātari ana i tēnei kōrero, ko te tikanga ka tirohia ngā hara i pīkauhia e ia. Heoi, i whānau mai a Pāpā ki Ahuriri i te tau 1945, ā, i whānau mai ki te ao Katorika. I iriirihia ia ki te Atua, ki tana tamaiti a Hēhu Karaiti me te Wairua Tapu. Heoi, ki tā te ao whakaponono me noho ia i runga i te pai. Ko te tau i whānau mai a Pāpā, koirā hoki te tau i whakamoea te rau o te patu, ā, hoki mai ai ngā ika a Whiro i ngā tōpito o te ao whānui. Anei ētahi tūkinotanga a te kāwanatanga i pāngia mai ki te iwi Māori i tērā wā (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, n.d.):

- 1940s Ka hūnuku atu ngā whānau Māori ki ngā tāone nui noho ai.
- 1950s Ka hūnuku tonu ngā whānau Māori ki ngā tāone nui. I whakaūpapatia te kaupapa 'pepper-potting' e te kāwanatanga. Ka noho tētahi whānau Māori i te hāpori Pākehā. Ka tīmatahia te memehatanga i te kōrerotanga o te reo Māori. Ka tipu ngā tamariki i te ao Pākehā nei
- 1951 134,097 ngā tāngata te tokomaha o te iwi Māori.
- 1960s Ka kī mai ngā whare kōhungahunga me kōrero Pākehā ngā mātua ki ā rātou tamariki kia pai ai te noho i te kura tuatahi.
- 1961 Ka puta mai te pūrongo a Jack Hunn Report. E ai ki tana kōrero he oha noa iho te reo Māori nā ngā tīpuna.
- 1970s Ka puta mai ngā āwangawanga mō te reo Māori i ngā rōpū Māori he pērā i Ngā Tamatoa me Te Reo Māori Society.

Heoi, i hoki mai te whānau ki Matatā noho ai, ā, i haere a Pāpā ki te kura Katorika o Hato Hōhepa. I tōna wā koia tētahi o ngā tama tāne i tautoko atu i te Pirihī me āna

whakaritenga mō te miha i tū ai i ngā Rātapu. I tana taiohitanga i haere a Pāpā ki te kura o Hato Petera ki Tāmaki Makaurau mō ngā tau e toru. E 17 tau noa iho tana pakeke ka tūtaki rāua ko Māmā, ā, ka tīmatahia tērā hīkoi hei hoa tāne, hei pāpā anō hoki. Mai i tērā wā ko tōna whāinga ko te tiaki, ko te manaaki hoki i a mātou ko Māmā. I te wā tipu ai mātou kāore i noho tawhiti atu i te whare karakia me te kura. Heoi, ko te Hāhi Katorika tō mātou ao. Nā runga i ngā ture a te Hāhi Katorika kia kore e ārai atu i te hapūtanga a te wahine e 11 mātou ngā tamariki, engari, i mate ai te pōtiki o ngā tama tāne i mua o tana whānautanga mai. Heoi, e 29 tau anake tana pakeke i whānau mai te katoa o ā rāua ko Māmā tamariki.

Ka mutu, i ahau e whakaaro ana ki a Pāpā me te ao i nōhia e ia, kāore he hara ōna, ā, ko tāna noa iho ko te whai oranga mō tōna whānau. Nō reira, me hoki atu ia ki te ao tūturu mā te aka matua, ā, ka hoki tonu atu i runga i tērā kōrero e kī ana, ‘Hei konā, e Tāne hei kukume ake i ā tāua hua ki te ao; kia haere au ki raro hei kukume iho i ā tāua hua ki te Pō’ (Mead & Grove, 2007, p. 74). Heoi, kua rahi ngā whakaaro mō tēnei wāhanga kōrero, kia tirohia te mōteatea i titoa e Te Iritoa.

Te Whetū e te Marama

Ki ngā kōrero a te hapū he wahine a Te Iritoa. Engari, ki tā te āhuatanga o tēnei titonga me ngā ture a Mead (1969) i titoa tēnei mōteatea e te tāne. Heoi, i kaha rangona, i kaha kitea anō hoki te hōhonutanga o te whakaaro i tēnei mōteatea. Nō reira, kia hoki atu ki te tātaritanga o te kupu, i pēnei te kōrero tuatahi i āta tirohia:

Ka mate i konā koia Ihumotomoto

Nā te toa a Ngatoro-i-rangi me tana tauā tēnei kōrero whakahirahira i puta mai. Nō reira, e kore e taea te karo atu i ngā āhuatanga o te riri, o te whawhai, o te toa anō hoki i a koe e whakamahi ana i tēnei kāhui kōrero. Heoi, ko tāku, kei te whakapuaki mai tēnei kōrero i te māia, i te mūrere, otirā, i ngā rauhanga i whakaritea e ō tāua tīpuna i te pakanga. Nō reira, me toa, me pupuri i te mana o te hapū, o te iwi anō hoki. Ki ahau nei, he pērā a Pāpā i tana whai i te oranga mō tōna whānau. I taku tamarikitanga i whai wā ia ki te whakatō kai, ā, he kaha nōna ki te whakatipu kamokamo, kānga, merengi, rīwai me ētahi atu momo hua whenua. Inā hoki, he tangata hī tāmure, he tangata hao

kahawai, he tangata hao pātiki, he tangata hao kōkopu, he tangata kohi pipi a Pāpā. Ka whāngaihia te katoa o te whānau me te hāpori i ērā kai.

Kia huri mai ngā whakaaro ki ngā hoariri o ngā tekau tau 70 me te 80, ko ērā hoariri ko te rawa kore, ā, ko te noho hei ringa mūhore anō hoki. I taku taiohitanga i wehe atu a Māmā, ā, i noho atu a Pāpā ki te kāinga tiakina ai, manaakitia ai ōku tēina me ōku tungāne e noho ana i tōna taha. Ko te tīmatanga o te tekau tau 80 tērā. Heoi, nā runga i ngā taunahuatanga o tēnei ao hurihuri, he pakanga anō tērā. Kia whai wāhi a Pāpā ki te tiaki mai i te tokowaru o mātou i noho tonu ki te kāinga, i whiwhi penehana ia hei orange mō āna tamariki. Nā runga i ērā kōrero, me huri atu ki te kōrero tuarua i tirohia e tāua:

Māu te ika i te ati e

I kōrerotia ko te ‘ika i te ati’ te tangata tuatahi i hinga i te pakanga me taku mōhio ki tērā āhuatanga nō te mea ko tōku tipuna koroua a Tionga tērā. Heoi, ko tāku ināianei ko te whakaaro ki a Pāpā hei ika tuatahi i roto i ngā āhuatanga o tēnei ao. Kia hoki atu ki te pakanga i Pukekaikāhu nā Te Purewa te kōrero ‘Takoto te ika huirua a te huatahi a Kōkāmutu’. E mau tonu tērā kōrero te ika huirua mō ngā tūpāpaku e rua e takoto ana ki te marae kotahi. Heoi, ahakoa he tino kōrero tēnei me te herenga atu ki tērā tipuna koroua a Tionga, e kore e taea te rau atu tērā kōrero ki tēnei titonga nō te mea ko Pāpā anake tērā i takoto i tana takotoranga. Heoi, he uaua nō te mea he rerekē te horopaki o tēnei kōrero, ā, e kore e taea te heri mai tētahi tikanga tino tapu o te ao tūturu me te whakarau atu a Pāpā ki tērā horopaki.

Hei whakaaro anō, me hoki atu anō tāua ki tōku tipuna koroua a Tionga me te pakanga o Pukekaikāhu (Melbourne, 1990):

Nā te rangatira o Te Arawa nā Tionga i taki mai a Te Purewa. Ka tuku mātātaki rāua – ko ngā rākau, he taiaha – pā ana, pā ana; ka rere te taiaha, te mata tonu ki te ūpoko. Nā te kakama o Te Purewa ko tāna taiaha i kai tuatahi, hemo kau ana a Tionga. Otiia i pā tonu te taiaha a Tionga ki a Te Purewa ā, nā te kaha o tōna pana pōrewarewa ana a Te Purewa, hinga ana ki raro. Ko Tionga i mate tonu atu.

He ariki a Tionga rāua ko Te Purewa, nā ngā tikanga o te pakanga ka waiho te rangatira mā te rangatira anō e patu. Nō reira, me waiho te kōrero, ‘te ika i te ati’ ki a Tionga, ā, i

tana hokinga atu ki Hawaiki pāmamao ka whai atu, otirā, ka hoki atu a Pāpā ki tērā tipuna o mātou. Nō reira, hei whakaotinga mō tēnei mōteatea i tirohia te rārangi kōrero e kī ana:

Ki te wai ngārahu i runga i te whata tawa

Ko te wai ngārahu te waikuri i tā mokoa ki te kiri. Hei whakawhānui i te titiro anei tā Mead (1969):

The image of tattooed skin moistened by dew... conveys the values placed upon the warrior, who was ideally always tattooed, and upon the chief who was also tattooed. The presence of dew signifies that the owner of the tattooed skin is dead because it was only in death that a man's skin could be covered with morning dew (p. 385).

Nō reira, kei tēnei kōrero te nako o te whakaaro. I te horopaki o te waiata ko te whata tawa e kōrerotia nei ko te tūāhu, otirā, ko te wāhi i mate ai a Te Rama Apakura. I konei, ka hoki atu ki te pakanga o Kahuorenoa. Nā Tionga me tōna ope tauā a Te Rama Apakura i whakamate i te motu o Motutawa. Koia te āhuatanga o te pakanga i tērā wā, he pakanga rangatira ki te rangatira, ā, i puritia te mana tangata, te mana tipuna, me te mana whenua.

Heoi, ki te hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Mead (1969), ka whakaatuhia mai e tērā kōrero te tāmoko i mau i ō tātou tīpuna. Mōku ake, he tohu rangatira, he tohu ahurea, he tohu tuakiri anō te tā moko. Kāore anō a Pāpā kia mau i te tā moko, engari, ko tāku, me hoki atu ia ki tērā whata tawa hongihongi ai i te wai ngārahu i mirimirihiā ki tērā wāhi hei hoa matenga mōna. Nō reira, kua mutu tēnei wāhanga kōrero, me huri atu ki mōteatea kē āta titiro anō ai ki āna kōrero.

Tērā te Whetū

I konei ka tirohia anōtia te waiata tangi i titoa mō Te Umuariki. Anei te rerenga kōrero i wherawheratia:

Taku kotikoti hono...i waenga te pahī

Ki tā te tuhinga a Black (2000) ko te tangata i kōrerotia i tēnei rārangi kōrero he tangata i kotia te tūhono atu ki ngā iwi. Nō reira, ki ahau nei, kei te whakaatu mai te kōrero i te mana o te tangata, nāna ērā hono i pupuri, i ū kia mau. I te horopaki o te mōteatea ka titoa e au, he tohu tēnei kōrero o te whakaaweawetanga o Pāpā me tana takoha atu ki tōna whānau, otirā, ki tōna hapū, ki tōna hapori.

I te tuatahi ka tirohia te pā harakeke a Pāpā. E 11 mātou ko āna tamariki. E 55 āna mokopuna, e 24 āna mokopuna tuarua ināianei. Nō Te Whakatōhea, nō Te Whānau a Apanui, nō Tainui, nō Ngāti Haka Patuheuehu, nō Tūhoe, nō Ngāti Whakahemo, otirā, nō Ngāti Awa anō hoki āna hunaonga. Heoi, nāna ērā kotinga i tūhono ai i tana tautoko atu i ā mātou mārenatanga.

Heoi, i te wā e tamariki tonu ana mātou ko Pāpā tērā i kaha tautoko atu i te Pirihi me ngā none o te kura, ā, i whakaraupapa i ngā taitamariki tāne. I tū ia hei hekeretari o te kōmiti marae, ā, i tautohe atu ia ki ngā koroua e whakaiti ana i ngā kuia me ā rātou tūnga i te marae. Nō reira, e ngākaunui ana a Pāpā ki ōna koroua, ki ōna kuia, ki ōna pāpā, ki ōna whaea hoki ahakoa ko wai. Ahakoa tana taiohitanga i tērā wā tonu, i kaha manaaki a Pāpā i ōna pākeke, heoi, nā rātou ia i ako i āna mahi whakatipu kai, i āna mahi hī ika, i āna mahi hao ika, otirā, i āna mahi kōhi pipi anō hoki. Nā runga i ēnei whakaaro he tūhono kotinga anō tērā i waenganui i ngā reanga tāngata. Nō reira, kua tau ngā whakaaro mō tēnei kaupapa, ā, kua mutu te wāhanga ki tēnei mōteatea. Me huri atu ki waiata kē.

Taku Aroha

Kia tirohia anō ngā rārangi kōrero i tīpakohia mō te mahi wetewete, anei te rerenga kōrero tuatahi:

Oho rawa ake nei ki te ao ko au anake te tūohu nei e

I pēnei te rārangi tuarua i tirohia:

E hika hoki e kuika nei he matua iarā tē tahuri mai nei

Heoi, i ahau e titiro ana ki ēnei kōrero he māmā te kite atu i te horopaki o ngā whakaaro. I te horopaki o tēnei mōteatea, ka kaha rangona a Mokemoke, a Mamae me Pōuri. I tana ohonga ake kua maumahara te kaitito kua riro kē atu ngā tāngata i arohanuitia ana, ā, ka tūohu ai tōna mahunga nō te mea ko ia anake tērā e noho mokemoke ana. Ko tōku teina tērā i a ia e oho ana i te wā takoto ai a Pāpā ki tōna whare. He mamae anō tērā, ā, nāku hoki tērā mamae i rongō i ngā marama i muri tata iho i te matenga o Pāpā. I tērā wā i haere atu mātou ko ōku hoa tauira ki Tāmaki Makaurau me te whai haere i te tohu paerua. I te wā hoki ai mātou ki Matatā, i hoki mai mā te huarahi ki tai. Ia te wā ka tae atu mātou ki Pikowai, ki reira, ka maumahara tonu ahau kāore a Pāpā i te kāinga. Ka tau mai anō te mamae e kōrerotia nei. Heoi, kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Patu Hōhepa (kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-rangi 10, 2013) ko tētahi tohu o te pōuri ko te rākau e piko mai ana, ā, he pērā te tangata me te tūohutanga i tōna mahunga.

Kia tirohia anō te kupu ‘kuika’, ā, ko te nako o tēnei kupu ko te hiahia o te tangata, otirā, ko te manako o tōna ngākau. He momo tangi te kuika (T.H. Rangī, kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 15, 2003). Ki ahau nei, kei te whakaari mai te kaitito i tōna ngākaunui ki ngā tāne katoa kua haere ki te pakanga. He moumou tangata tērā. Engari, tē taea te karo atu i ēnei āhuatanga nō te mea, he mana tō te tangata e haere ana ki te pakanga. Nō reira, kia hoki ki te nako o te kupu ‘kuika’, ehara i te manako noa iho, kei te whakamomori, kei te whakakōingo te kaitito ki ērā tāne, ki ērā pāpā, otirā, ki ērā koroua e kore e hoki mai. Ko te tikanga kua haere atu rātou ki te pakanga, ā, mate noa atu ki reira.

Nā reira, i ngā titonga katoa a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ka taea e te kaipānui te kite atu i tā te kuia e whakaatu mai ana i āna kupu. I te horopaki o te mōteatea ka titoa e au, he ōrite te ariā o te kupu, engari, ka tōtika atu te titiro ki a Pāpā hei matua, hei kaiārahi i a mātou ko āna tamariki, ko āna mokopuna anō hoki. Nō reira, kua mau te tikanga o ngā kupu i āta wetewetehia i konei. Heoi, kāti ērā kōrero i konei, hurihia ai ki tētahi atu titonga me āna kōrero.

Ka Mea a Tāwera

I tēnei mōteatea i āta tirohia ko ēnei kupu e hora nei:

Kia wetewetehia tō kiri e

Ki te wetewete nā Kahukura i te ati

Nā te noho wehe i tōna whānau, kāore a Tamahore e whai wā kia heri atu i tana tama a Te Pahī ki te wai tohi ai ki a Kahukura, otirā, ki te atua o te riri. Nō reira, ko tā tēnei waiata ko ōna tūmanako mō tana tama hei toa i te pakanga. I runga anō i ngā āhuatanga o te pakanga, o te riri anō hoki he uaua ki te whai wāhi tēnei kōrero ki tēnei kaupapa. Kua kōrerotia ētahi kōrero mō te ao i nōhia e Pāpā. Nō reira, me hoki atu anō tāua ki ērā whakaaro.

Kia hāngai te wetekina o te kiri ki ngā tūmanako mō Pāpā, ka whakaarotia anō te wai me te tohi. I tohia a Te Pahī ki a Kahukura. Mā Kahukura te tamaiti nei e tiaki, e ārahi, e manaaki i tana hīkoi i te ao pakanga. Ko tāku e āta whakaaro ana, ki te tohi a Pāpā ki a Kahukura, otirā, ki ngā āhuatanga o te ao tawhito, ka toa ia i tana hīkoi hei tāne Māori e noho ana i te ao Pākehā nei. Nō reira, me hoki atu ia ki tōna Hawaiki i runga i taua tohi me te wetewetehanga o ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ao kikokiko nei. Heoi anō, nā runga i ēnei kōrero, ka mutu anō te wāhanga ki tēnei mōteatea, ā, ka huri atu te aro ki titonga kē.

Tirohia atu rā ngā Whetū

He waiata tangi, waihoki, he waiata mokemoke tēnei. Ko tana pūtake ko te hokinga mahara, otirā, ko te hokinga whakaaro ki te hunga kua mate (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Haratua 15, 2003). Nō reira, anei ngā kōrero i āta tirohia e tāua:

*He tiki mai tāhau i ngā mahara
E kohi nei whakarērea ake
Nā te roimata rā koua riringi*

Ki ahau nei, ko te nako, otirā, ko te matū o ēnei kōrero ko te kohinga mahara. Heoi, kei te kōrero mai tēnei wāhanga kōrero kia maumahara tonu ki a rātou kua wehe atu. Nō reira, me tae atu te kaitito ki te pae mahara, ki te tihi o mahara i a ia e whakairo ana i āna kupu. I tana whakatakotoranga i āna kōrero kei te kī mai ia ki te hunga e pānui ana me maumahara. Kaua e wareware ki a rātou kua rūpeke atu ki tua o te ārai, otirā, ki tua o te paerangi kitenga.

Nō reira, i runga i tēnei kohinga mahara, me huri atu ki te mōteatea whakamutunga me āna kōrero.

Engari te Tītī

He tangi mokemoke, ā, he tangi aroha tēnei waiata. I āna kupu ka kaha rangona te pōuri i pāngia mai nā te kinikinitanga o te mokemoke. Koirā te ariā me te wairua ka kaha whakapuakina mai ana e te rārangi kōrero e kī ana:

Ko au anake rā i mahue iho nei e

Heoi, kia tirohia te wāhi i noho ai a Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ka mōhio he aha i whakaaro pērā ai ia. I noho pouaru, ā, i noho tūtahi ia. Heoi, he tohunga ia mō te whakairo kupu e titi nei ki te ngākau, otirā, ki te whatumanawa. Koia te mana o te kupu, waihoki, koia te mana o te kaitito.

He Kupu Whakatepe

Ki te hoki atu anō tāua ki ngā kōrero mō te porohita o te māramatanga, ko te whakawhānui i te whakaaro te tino mahi. I runga anō i ngā tikanga o te porohita o te māramatanga kua kuhu atu anō ahau ki te ao i nōhia e ngā kaitito. Kua āta tirohia anō ā rātou kupu me te āta kōnatunatu i ērā kōrero ki tāku e mārama ana, ki tāku e kite ana anō hoki. Nō reira, i tēnei ūpoko koia te tino pūtake o te titiro. Nā te kohi whakapapa mō ia mōteatea, nā te āta whāwhātanga hoki i ngā kōrero o ngā papakupu kua waia tāua ki ngā kōrero.

Heoi, kia hoki atu anō ki tā Knotts (2014) me whakahāngai ngā kōrero o ngā mōteatea ki tā ngā āhuatanga o ēnei rā. Engari, kia māhukihuki te titiro ki te horopaki me te whakapapa o ērā kōrero. Hei tauira, kia hoki atu ki ngā kupu he pēnei i te muri ahiahi, i te anuanu me te mātaotao, ka pēhea te whānui o te kupu. Kei te kōrero ahi te kaitito me te tawhititanga o te ahi. Mēnā ka noho tawhiti atu i te ahi ka rongō i te pōuri, i te mokemoke (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 06, 2018). Nō reira, he pērā te whakaaro mō te katoa o ngā kōrero i tirohia e tāua. He tauira te ahi o te noho a ō tātou tīpuna. Mēnā e kā mai ana, e mura mai ana te ahi, ā, i reira ngā tāngata e noho piri ana,

e noho tata ana. Kei reira rātou e wānanga ana, e kōrerorero ana, e wawata ana. Heoi, he tohu te ahi o te oranga o te tangata, otirā, i te kaha me te oranga o tōna reo.

Nō reira, ahakoa te painga o ngā papakupu, kaua e waiho mā te papakupu noa iho hei whakatau whakaaro, hei whakatau māramatanga. Me haere i tua i te paerangi kupu kia kuhu atu ki te ao o ngā tīpuna, nā rātou ngā kupu i whakakao mai hei titonga. Engari, ehara i te mea, me whakamāori noa iho i ngā kōrero. Ki ahau nei, e kore e taea te kapo i te pūtake, ā, i te tino nako o ngā kōrero ki tā te kaitito e whakahua mai ana nō te mea he rerekē te āhua o tō rātou ao. I te ao tawhito e rima noa iho ngā matenga a te Māori, arā, ko te toromi i te wai, ko te taka i te rākau, ko te tahu i te ahi, ko te hinga i te mura o te ahi, me te mate tarāwhare. Ināianei, he maha kē atu ngā matenga a te Māori, ā, ki tāku e titiro ana he rerekē te pae kitenga. Ahakoa tērā, ka taea te whai hononga, te whai ōritenga ki tā te kitenga o ō tātou tīpuna, engari, me āta titiro ki ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā mō ā rātou mōteatea. Nā tērā ka taea te whai māramatanga ki tāu e mārama ana, ā, ka whakawhāitihia te paerangi i waenganui i a kōrua ko te kaitito. Heoi, hei te ūpoko e whai muri mai nei ka hoki anō ki ngā kōrero e horahia i konei, ā, he tūāpapa ērā kupu mō te poroporoaki ki a Pāpā.



Te Poutāuhu a-Tāne

He Kupu Whakataki

I tēnei ūpoko ka titoa te mōteatea hei poroporoaki ki tōku Pāpā. Nō reira, i te ūpoko tuatoru i āta wetewete i ngā kupu i tīpakohia i ngā mōteatea tekau, ā, i āta tirohia te tikanga, te horopaki me te whakamahinga o ērā kupu. I tērā ūpoko i hoki anō ki ērā kupu me te whakaputa i ōku ake whakaaro i te ia me te whakamahinga o ērā kōrero. He pou ērā mahi katoa mō te mōteatea ka titoa hei poroporoaki ki a Pāpā. I ērā ūpoko i waihangatia hoki tētahi tikanga rangahau hei tūāpapa mō te titonga, ā, ko rāua rāua i roto i tēnei tuhinga whakapae. Nō reira, i mua noa atu o te tito waiata, me āta whakarāpopoto i ētahi āhuatanga, otirā, i ētahi tikanga o te tito waiata. Ka kohia mai hoki ngā wāhanga katoa o te tikanga rangahau ki tēnei ūpoko kia āta kitea te huarahi i whāia i tēnei hīkoi. Ā, kāti i konei. Kia tahuri atu ki ērā kōrero.

Ngā āhuatanga o te tito mōteatea

I te ūpoko tuatahi i kōrerotia e tēnā, e tēnā mō te tito waiata. I whakapuakina mai ētahi tohutohu hei ārahi i te tangata e hiahia ana ki te tito waiata. Anei anō ērā kōrero:

- Me whai hononga ki te kaupapa, kaua e mahi pokanoa
- Mēnā he mahi uaua te tito, whāia tētahi wāhi whakahoi mai ai i a koe
- Kapohia tērā taumata reo e whakarangatira ana i te tangata, mōna te titonga
- Ki te whakamahi i ngā kupu whakahirahira, me mātua mōhio ki te tikanga o ērā kupu

Nō reira, me hoki atu tāua ki ēnei tohutohu me te whai hononga ki ngā pou o te tipuna whare me ngā tūmomo mahi katoa i mahia i tēnei hīkoi:

Te Poukaiāwhā

- Me whai hononga ki te kaupapa, kaua e mahi pokanoa

I tēnei whare kōrero i whakaritea tūāpapa rangahau hei whakaruruhau mō ngā kōrero katoa e takoto ana i ēnei whārangi. Nō reira, ko te pūnaha whakapono e ārahi mai ana i tēnei rangahau ko te rangahau kaupapa Māori me te whakamāoritanga. Ka whakaatuhia mai te kaupapa Māori i ngā kokonga katoa o tēnei whare kōrero. Hei whakatinana i te whakamāoritanga i hurihia ki te porohita o te māramatanga me te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi. Ko ēnei ngā tūāpapa, otirā, ngā tikanga rangahau e ārahi ana i te pānuitanga, i te tātaritanga, i te mahi whakaaroaro me te mahi tito.

Hei marumaru mō ngā tūāpapa rangahau i hurihia ki te marae, otirā, ki te tipuna whare hei kaiārahi i tēnei hīkoi. Ko te ao o te mōteatea ko te ao o te marae, ko rāua rāua. Heoi, ka tangata te kaitito i runga i tōna marae, me noho wahangū ia whakarongo atu ai ki tōna whare e kōrero ana. Nō reira, i tīmata te mahi tito i te ngutu o te marae, ā, he whakautu te titonga ki ngā āhuatanga o te ao (T. Kruger, kōrero ā-waha, Mahuru 18, 2018).

Te Poutāuhu ā-Rongomaitawhiti

- *Mēnā he mahi uaua te tito, whāia tētahi wāhi whakahoi mai ai i a koe*

I tēnei hīkoi i hoki atu ahau ki tōku tipuna whare whakahīkaka mai ai i ahau i tēnei mahi tito. Ko te tipuna whare me ōna pou tōku wāhi whakahoi mai ai i ahau ki te whai i tērā taumata reo. I raro i te maru o te porohita o te māramatanga me te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi, i whakaritea wāhi anō. Heoi, hei herenga anō ki te tangata mōna te titonga, ko te tikanga ka whakaarohia ōna āhuatanga hei puna mō tāu titonga (T.H. Rangi, kōrero ā-waha, Whiringa-ā-nuku 14, 2004). Hei tauira tonu, anei ētahi whakaaro i kōrerotia i te miha whakamutunga mō Pāpā, e te whānau (A. Cook, kōrero ā-waha, Paengawhāwhā 21, 2007):

Dave remembers Les being a gun at marbles. He would be late home from school 5 days a week... he learnt to hide all of his good marbles under the old house on the way home because he knew that the rest of them were going to get thrown down the gully by Dad... Les and our big sis Adrienne (Girly) were great mates. I was reminded that Les used to climb the plum tree for time out when they were kids and Girly was up there one day without his permission... Chas remembers Les as a good friend. They worked on the Rabbit Board together with Dad. Karen remembers his first flight in a small aeroplane when they had to drop 1080 poison on Whale Island with the Rabbit Board... Paul remembers all night fishing with the contiki... 3 to 4 sets a night. The most they got was 96 snapper and they would bury them to

keep them fresh. When the sun came up, the beach would be shimmering with fish tails... Tina remembers the best feed of cockles and pipis cooked on corrugated iron at his place... Steve remembers Les as his greatest bro alongside his other brothers and sisters. Having a brother like Les is very hard to replace.. Finally who Les was for me was my giant...

Nō reira, he tangata manaaki a Pāpā, ā, ka whāngaihia, ka tiakina te katoa ahakoa nō wai, ahakoa nō hea. I tipu ake mātou i te takutai, nā reira, i ngākaunui tōku pāpā ki te moana - he tangata hī tāmure, he tangata hao kahawai, he tangata hao pātiki, he tangata hao kōkopu, he tangata kohi pipi, ā, ka whāngaihia te whānau whānui i ērā kai. He maara kai hoki tā mātou, heoi, he kaha nō Pāpā ki te whakatipu kai he pērā i te kānga, i te tomato, me te kamokamo. Ki tāku e titiro ana, anei ngā kupu e whakamārama mai ana i tōna āhua:

- He kaha nōna ki te manaaki tangata, he tangata ringa raupā, ko tāna ko te ‘whakahao tangata, whakahao kai’
- Ko Pāpā tōku toka tū moana, tōku whakaruruhau, te kaiurungi o tō māua waka
- He aroha nō Pāpā ki ngā kuia me ngā koroua, he tangata maruwehi, kōtua anō hoki
- I ētahi wā he tangata manawa kai tūtae he pērā i a Māui nukarau, he hīanga, he waewae kai kapua hoki tōna āhua
- He tangata whakatoi, he tangata tākarokaro, he tangata harikoa ia
- Ko tōna ao ko āna tamariki, ko āna mokopuna hoki me te whai orange mō mātou katoa

Heoi, ka rau atu ēnei kōrero ki te titonga, ā, ka rangona tonutia te wairua o te tangata i ngā kōrero o taua mōteatea. Kua kōrerotia te kōrero me whakataukī ia rārangi kōrero, nō reira, anei ētahi whakataukī e whakatinana mai ana i te āhua o Pāpā:

- Kāpā he tangi huene e kore e mutu, tēnā ko tā te tangata ka mutu¹⁹
- Ko te teo herenga waka²⁰
- Te kākahi whakairoiro o te moana²¹

Nō reira, i ngā kupu o ngā mōteatea i tirohia, kua whakarangatira te tangata kia kore e warewaretia. Kua kōrerotia ngā pūkenga, ngā pūmanawa, ngā whakapapa, me ngā hītori o tērā tangata, ā, ka whakataukīhia ērā whakaaro katoa ki te mōteatea.

Te Poutokomanawa

- *Kapohia tērā taumata reo e whakarangatira ana i te tangata, mōna te titonga*

¹⁹ Te whakataukī 1079 i te kohinga whakataukī (Mead & Grove, 2007).

²⁰ Te whakataukī 1601

²¹ Te whakataukī 2313

Kia maumahara tāua, tekau ngā mōteatea i tīpakohia i tēnei hīkoi me te āta titiro ki ērā kupu. He reo kē atu te reo kei ngā mōteatea, ā, nō ao kē, nō taumata kē anō hoki. Nō reira, kua kōrero kētia te maha o ngā momo waiata a te Māori, arā, ko te waiata aroha, ko te waiata hahani, ko te waiata kanga, ko te waiata poi, ko te waiata tangi ētahi (McLean, 1996). Heoi, kia hoki anō ki te whakapapa o te whānau waiata, nā Waiata ka puta mai ko Waiata Tangi. Nā Waiata Tangi ka puta mai ko Mōteatea rātou ko Waiata Aroha, ko Apakura, ko Tangi Whakakurepe mā. Engari, ki tā tēnā tangata, ki tā tēnā tangata kāre he rerekē i te waiata tangi, i te waiata tawhito, i te waiata koroua, otirā, i te mōteatea. Ko rātou rātou. Nō reira, ko ētahi mōteatea i tirohia i tēnei hīkoi he waiata tangi, he waiata mokemoke, he waiata aroha, otirā, he mōteatea tonu. Kei ēnei momo waiata tangi katoa te taumata reo e whakarangatira ana i te tangata. Heoi, ki te hoki atu ki ngā kupu, otirā, ki ngā kāhui kōrero i āta wetewetehia i ērā ūpoko, anei anō ērā rārangi kōrero me te ingoa o te titonga:

- Waiata 1: E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki taku moenga [*E muri ahiahi*]
Waiata 2: Takoto mai rā koe i te anuanu i te mātaotao e [*E tama nā tau e*]
Waiata 3: Ki te pō uriuri ki te pō tangotango ki te iwi i te pō [*Tērā te auahi*]
Waiata 4: E wawae ake ana i te ara kūiti [*Kāore te aroha*]
Kia murua te hara i taku tinana nei [*Kāore te aroha*]
Waiata 5: Ka mate i konā koia Ihumotomoto [*Te whetū e te marama*]
Māu te ika i te ati e [*Te whetū e te marama*]
Ki te wai ngārahu i runga i te whata tawa [*Te whetū e te marama*]
Waiata 6: Taku kotikoti hono i waenga te pahī [*Tērā te whetū*]
Waiata 7: Oho rawa ake nei ki te ao ko au anake te tūohu nei e [*Taku aroha*]
E hika hoki e kuika nei he matua iarā te tahuri mai nei [*Taku aroha*]
Waiata 8: Kia wetewetekia tō kiri e [*Ka mea a Tāwera*]
Ki te wetewete nā kahukura i te ati [*Ka mea a Tāwera*]
Waiata 9: He tiki mai tāhau i ngā mahara
E kohi nei whakarērea ake
Nā te roimata rā koua riringi [*Tirohia atu rā ngā whetū*]
Waiata 10: Ko au anake rā i mahue iho nei e [*Engari te titi*]

Heoi, ka whai wāhi ēnei rārangi kōrero i te mōteatea ka titoa e au.

Te Poutāuhu ā-Tāne

- *Ki te whakamahi i ngā kupu whakahirahira, me mātua mōhio ki te tikanga o ērā kupu*

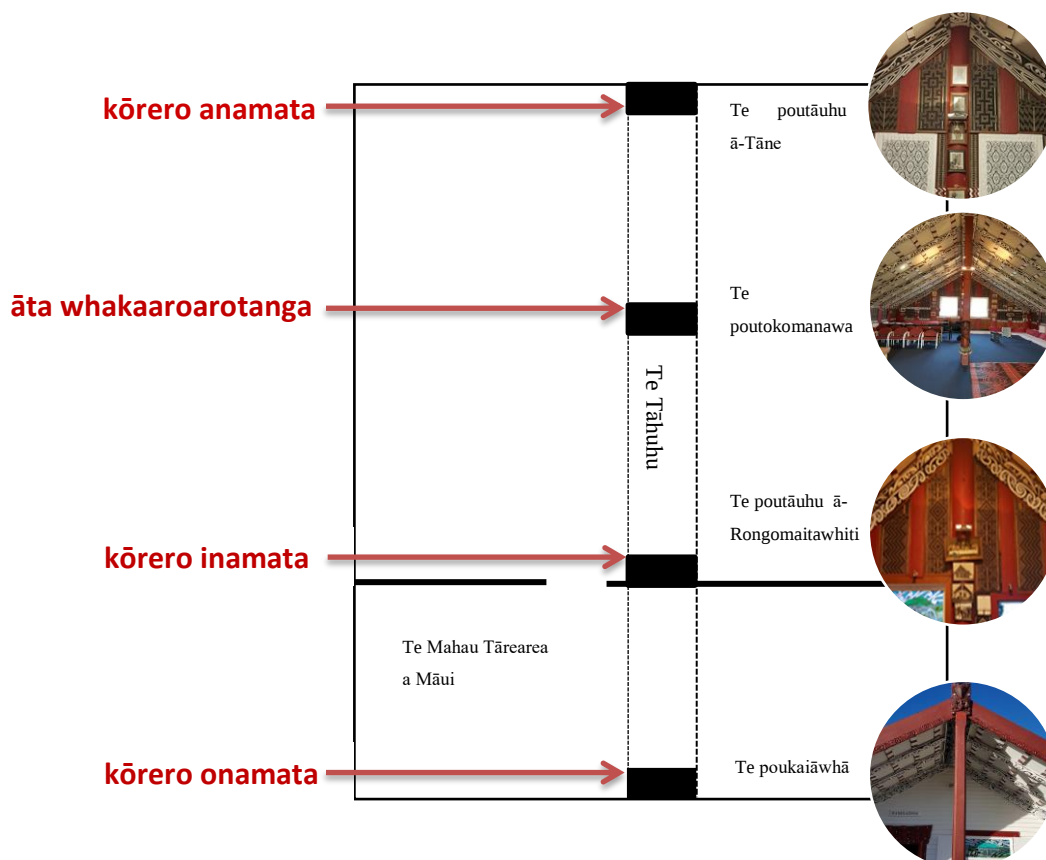
I te mahi pānui, mahi tātari, mahi whakaaroaro anō hoki i āta tirohia te tikanga o ngā kupu i tīpakohia mō tēnei kaupapa. Nō reira, kua waia tāua ki ērā kupu, ā, kua āta whakaarohia te whakamahinga o ia kupu ā-papakupu nei, otirā, ā-mōteatea nei. Nō reira, me hoki anō ki ngā tūāpapa kōrero i ārahi mai nei i a tāua.

Ki tā ngā kōrero a Mead (1969) he rerekē te titonga ā-wahine ki te titonga ā-tāne. Ko tā te wahine he whakaari mai i te pōuri me te mamae e ngau kino nei i tōna ngākau. Kāre i āta whakanikoniko, ā, kāre i hōhonu rawa āna kōrero. He iti ngā kupu. Ko tā te tāne titonga ko te tirohanga whānui. Kua whakaatuhia mai ngā pūkenga, ngā pūmanawa hoki o te tangata, mōna te titonga. Kāre i kō atu i tā te tāne titonga mō te reo ōkawa. Hei whakarākei anō i te kōrero, i hurihia ki te ao tūroa me āna tohutohu katoa. Heoi, i runga i ngā kupu i tīpakohia kua titoa tētahi mōteatea e kōmitimiti nei i te titonga ā-wahine, ā-tāne anō hoki.

Te tūāpapa kōrero

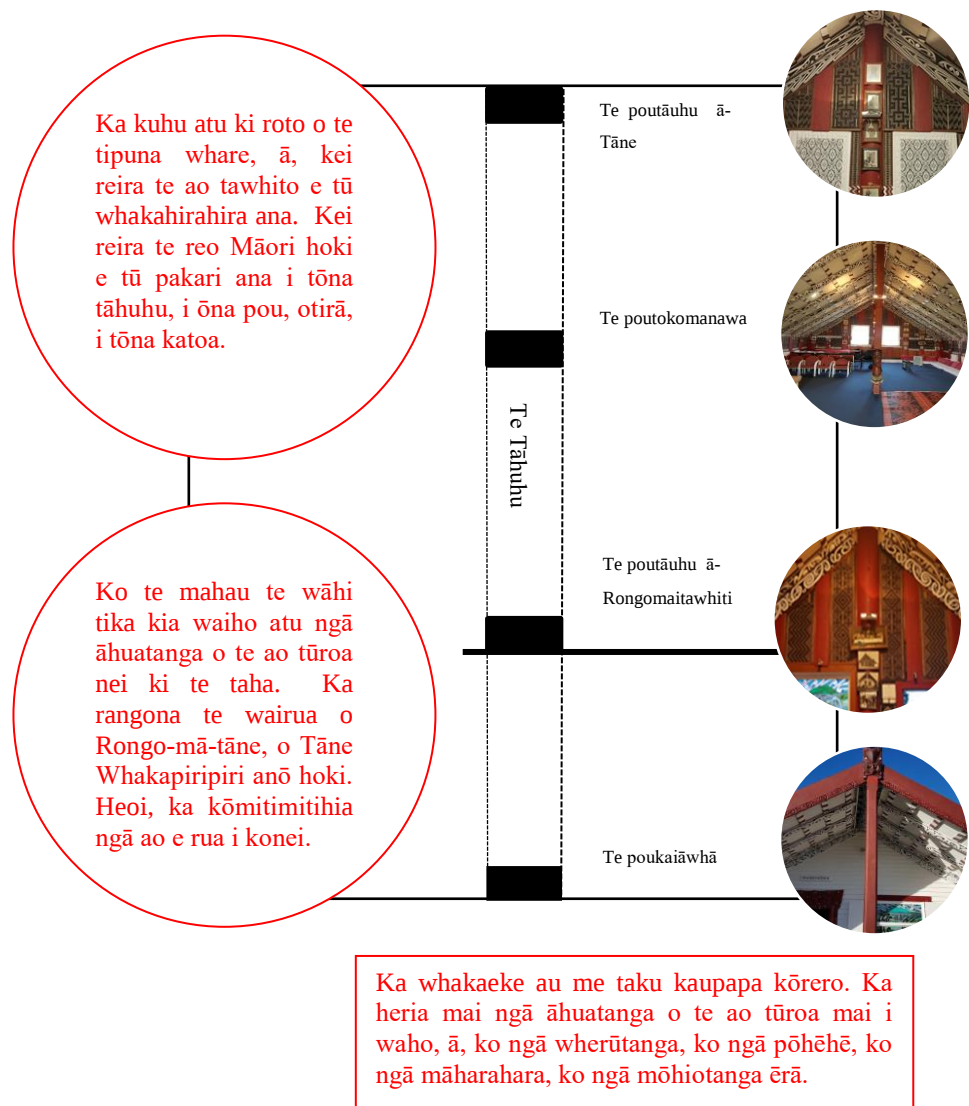
Hei tūāpapa tuatahi, kia hoki atu ki te porohita o te māramatanga:

Pikitia 7: Te Onamata, te Inamata me te Anamata



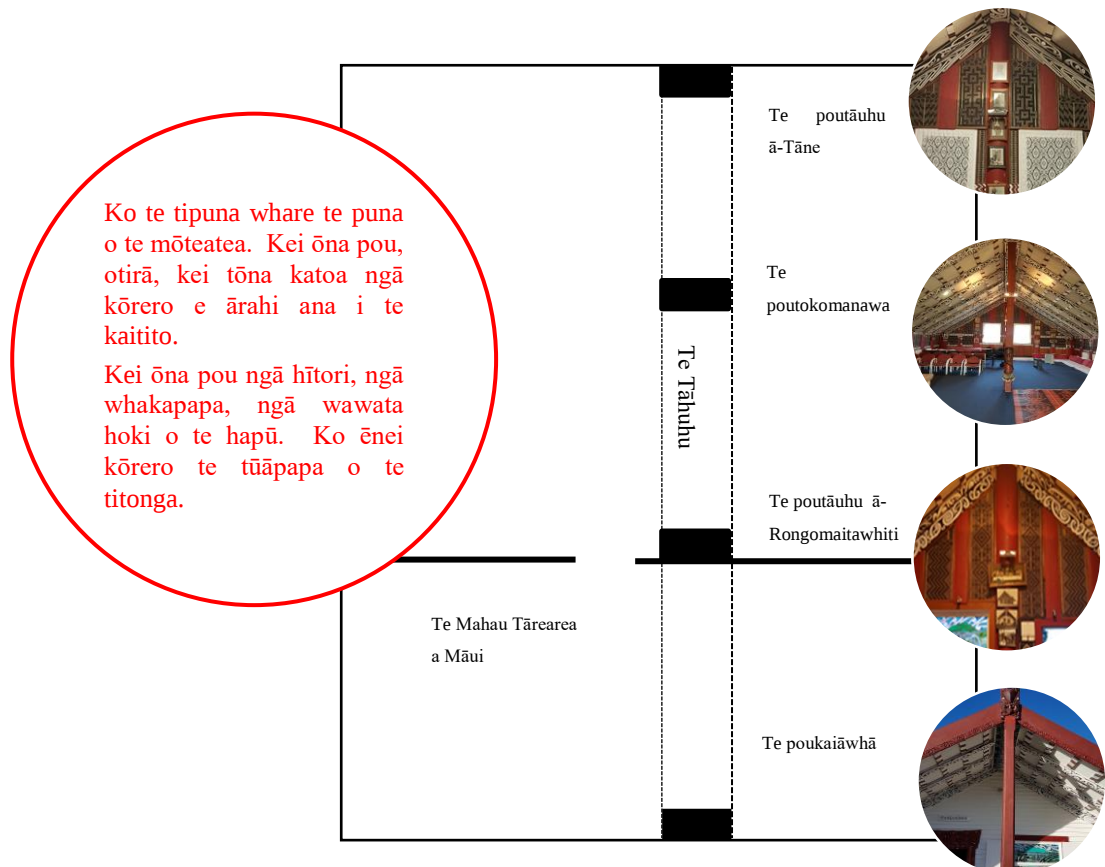
I tēnei pikitia kei te kōrerotia te wā ka pānui ai au i tētahi kōrero hou, ā, he kōrero onamata ērā kōrero. Heoi, i taku kuhunga atu ki roto i te tipuna whare, me kuhu mā te poukaiāwhā, otirā, mā te mahau. Nō reira, ko Rangiaohia te koruru, ā, koia hoki te kaipupuri i ngā kōrero onamata o te hapū. I taku pānuitanga tuatahi ka haria mai ōku pōhēhē, tōku mōhiotanga me tāku tirohanga ki te ao. Engari, i a au e pānui ana i ērā kōrero kua hurihia ōku pōhēhētanga, ōku koaratanga ki tērā kaupapa, ā, kua hurihia hoki ērā kōrero hei kōrero inamata. Nā tāku tirohanga hou ka taea te āta kōnatunatu i ērā kōrero, ā, koia te mahi whakaaroaro. Nō reira, nā ēnei mahi katoa ka āhei ki te tito mōteatea. I tana otinga atu ka tae atu ahau ki te poutāuhu ā-Tāne, ā, ki reira whakatakotohia ai ērā kōrero. Nā te mahi tito, kua hurihia anō ērā kōrero hei kōrero anamata mō tētahi atu kaipānui. Hei tūāpapa anō, i hurihia ki te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi:

Pikitia 8: Te Kōmitimititanga o ngā Ao e Rua



Ko tā te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi ko te whanaungatanga i waenganui i a tātou ko Rongo-mā-tāne, ko Tāne Whakapiripiri, ā, ko te mahau te tatau mai i te ao tūroa nei ki te ao tawhito. Heoi, i te kuhunga atu ki roto i te whare ka rangona te ao i nōhia e ō tāua tīpuna. I te pānuitanga o ngā kōrero, i te āta whakaaroarotanga hoki kua kuhu atu ahau ki te ao o ngā kaitito, otirā, kua hoki atu ahau ki te ao o ōku tīpuna:

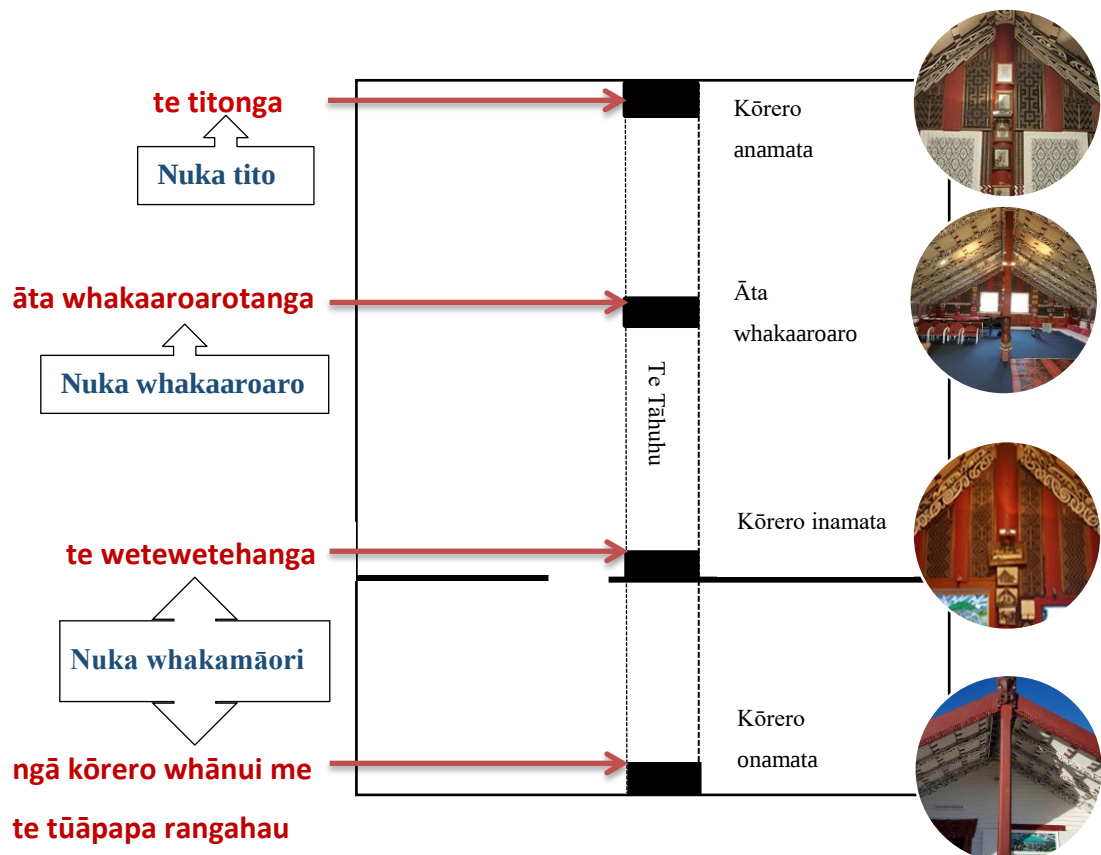
Pikitia 9: Te Tipuna Whare hei Puna o te Mōteatea



Nō reira, nā te tirohanga ki ngā whakapapa, ki ngā hītori anō hoki o ērā mōteatea, kua whai herenga anō ahau ki tōku tipuna kuia me ērā atu kaitito. Kei tēnā mōteatea, kei tēnā kōrero ētahi atu tauira o ngā momo whakamahinga o ērā kōrero. Nā ēnei herenga ā-kupu ka taea te whakamāori i ērā kupu ki tāku e mārama ana. I taku titonga ka hurihia anō ki ngā kupu o ngā tīpuna, ā, ka kumea mai kia tata ngā paerangi i waenganui i a mātou ko tōku kuia a Pareraututu, ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ko Te Iritoa mā. Nō reira, ko tāku hoki, ko te tipuna whare te puna o te reo mōteatea, i reira ngā kupu a ngā tīpuna heke mai ai i te tāhuhu hei tauira mō ngā uri pēnei i ahau.

Nō reira, hei whakaotinga i te tūāpapa kōrero, ka hoki atu anō ki te tipuna whare hei whakaruruhau mō te nuka reo. Ko tā te nuka reo nei ko te whakarāpopoto i ngā whakaaro mō te porohita o te māramatanga me te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi. Kei tēnā ūpoko, kei tēnā ūpoko āna ake kōrero, ā, i konei kua whakakotahihia hei tūāpapa, hei huarahi, hei tauira anō hoki mō te tangata e whai ana i te mahi tito:

Pikitia 10: Te Nuka Tito



Ko tā tēnei pikitia whakamutunga ko te whakaritenga o te tipuna whare me ōna pou hei nuka reo mō te tangata e hiahia ana ki te whai i tēnei huarahi. Heoi, mōhio ai tāua ko tā te porohita o te māramatanga pūtake ko te whakamārama i tētahi kōrero ki tāu e pānui ana, otirā, ki tāu e whakamāori ana. Heoi, ka noho te porohita o te māramatanga hei nuka whakamāoritanga mō te tirohanga a te tangata ki tōna ao, mō te tirohanga ki ngā kōrero a ētahi atu, me te wetewetehanga anō hoki o ērā kōrero ki tā ngā kōrero a ngā papakupu.

I te ūpoko tuawhā e whakaari mai ana ngā āhuatanga o te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi. Ko tā tēnei tikanga rangahau tuarua ko te whakakotahi mai i a mātou ko ngā

kaitito. Nā te kōnatunatu i ngā kupu me te āta titiro ki te whakapapa, ki te hītori, me te horopaki o ēnei mōteatea, ka whakatakotohia ōku ake whakaaro. A tōna mutunga kua kumea mai ngā paerangi i waenganui i a mātou ko ngā kaitito kia tata, ā, ka noho ēnei mahi hei nuka whakamāramatanga.

E Muri Ahiahi

Heoi, ko te mahi whakamutunga ko te mahi tito. Ka kohia ngā kōrero katoa e whāriki ana i ngā ūpoko me te waihanga mōteatea. Heoi, ka noho te mahi tito hei nuka tito. Nō reira, kua mutu te whakatakoto i te tūāpapa kōrero, ā, anei te mōteatea i titoa hei poroporoaki ki tōku toka tū moana, ki a Leslie Joseph Semmens:

E Muri Ahiahi

- 1 *E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki taku moenga*
Māpuna ana te ua kōnehunehu
Ki te tihi o mahara
Mōu e te kākaki whakairoiro o te moana e
- 5 *Whati mai ana ngā raumata kupenga*
Maringi ana ngā roimata o Kakaramea
Pāorooro te wai mapu o Tarawera
Taurere ana ki Te Awa o te Atua
Kia maringi a wai ki aku kamo
- 10 *E moe mai rā e Pā i te anu mātao*
Wetekina tō kiri nā Kahukura i te ati
Pikitia ai te ara o Tāne te waiora
Te ara kūiti i takahia e ō tīpuna
Whāia te ika tapu a Tionga e
- 15 *Kei rite ki a Maikuku-tea*
Ki a Ihu-motomotokia
Hongihongi te wai ngārāhu i te whata tawa
Hei hoa matenga mōu
- I kumea iho koe ki raro rā e*
- 20 *Ki te pō uriuri ki te pō tangotango*
Ki te pō oti atu i te pō e
E te tumu herenga waka
Tē hoki atu ki Mihimarino, ki Te Kōpū-a-Kuku
Ki te ōnaiotanga o ngā waka e
- 25 *Kāpā he tangi huene e kore e mutu*
Ko tāu reo i mutu e taku kotikoti hono e
Oho rawa ake ki te ao
Ko au anake rā e kūika hoki nei
E tōku toka tū moana e

1. **E muri ahiahi takoto iho ki taku moenga.** Kua tō te rā i tōku Pāpā, ā, ka noho pākatokato ana ahau i tana rironga atu.
4. **Kākaki whakairoiro o te moana.** He tohu rangatira, ā, nā tōku Pāpā ngākaunui ki te moana i huri atu ai ki tēnei whakataukī kōrero.
5. **Raumata kupenga.** Ko Pāpā te raumata o te kupenga i whakahao tangata mai ai i tōna kaha ki te manaaki, ki te tiaki anō hoki.
6. **Kakaramea.** I te wā neke tonu ana ngā maunga ko Kakaramea tētahi. Nā te hurihanga o tō rātou ao tawhito, i momori, i kōingo ai ia, ā, rere iho ōna roimata hei puna wai. Ko te ingoa tuatahi o te awa o Tarawera ko Te Waitapu o Kakaramea.
8. **Te Awa o te Atua.** I te taunga mai o ngā waka ko tēnei te ingoa i tapaina ki te awa e rere ana ki Te Moana a Toi.
11. **Wetekina tō kiri nā Kahukura i te ati.** Kia tohia koe ki a Kahukura ka momoho ai tāu hīkoī i te mata o te whenua nei.
12. **Ngā hua o Tāne te Waiora.** Ko te tangata te hua o Tāne te Waiora i runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘Hei konā e Tāne hei kukume ake i a tāua hua ki te ao. Kia haere au ki raro hei kukume iho i a tāua hua ki te pō’.
13. **Te ara kūiti.** Koia te ara whāiti i takahia e ōu mātua tipuna i te wehenga atu i tēnei ao tūroa.
14. **Whāia te ika tapu a Tionga e.** Ko Tionga ‘te ika i te ati e’, nā Te Purewa ia i patu i te pakanga o Pukekaikāhu.
15. **Kei rite ki a Maikuku-tea.** I pakangatia e ōu tīpuna, ko Tionga, ko Mokonuiārangi, ko Ngatoro-i-rangi ō rātou pakanga.
15. **Ki a Ihu-motomotokia.** Nā Ngatoro-i-rangi tana rauhanga i whakarite hei patu i āna hoariri. He pērā tōu koutou kaha ki te pakanga i ō koutou pakanga.
16. **Hongihongi te wai ngārahu i te whata tawa.** Me hoki atu a Pāpā ki te whata tawa hongihongi ai i te wai ngārahu i mirimirihia ki tērā wāhi hei hoa matenga mōna.
23. **Mihimarino.** Koia te ingoa i tapaina ki te wahapū o Te Awa o te Atua.
Te Kōpū-a-Kuku. Koia te ingoa i tapaina ki te wāhi i tau ai ngā waka e rua, e *Te Arawa* me *Mātaatua*.
24. **Ōniaotanga.** Koia te ōniaotanga o ngā waka e rua i kōrerotia nei.

26. **Kotikoti hono.** Kei te whakaatuhia mai e tēnei kōrero te whakaaweawetanga o Pāpā me tana takoha atu ki tōna whānau, otirā, ki tōna hapū, ki tōna hapori anō hoki.
28. **Kūika.** Kei te kōingo atu ki a Pāpā hei matua, hei kaiārahi i a mātou ko āna tamariki, ko āna mokopuna anō hoki.

He Kupu Whakatepe

Ko te kaupapa matua i tēnei ūpoko ko te tikanga rangahau me te mahi tito, otirā, ko te poroporoaki ki a Pāpā. Engari, e kore e taea te tuhi poroporoaki ki te kore he tūāpapa tōna. Heoi, i hoki atu anō tāua ki te tipuna whare, otirā, ki ōna pou me ā rātou kōrero hei tūāpapa mō tēnei mahi tito. Kia tāwharau i te mahi tito nei i hurihia anō ki te porohita o te māramatanga. I aku mahi wetewete, i aku mahi whakaaroaro anō hoki i hurihia ngā kōrero onamata hei kōrero inamata, ā, i whakawhānui i taku titiro, i taku rongu hoki hei mōhiotanga. Heoi, nā te mahi tito, kua hurihia anō ērā kupu, otirā ērā kōrero hei kōrero anamata. I te hurihanga o ērā kōrero inamata hei kōrero anamata i whakawhānui anōtia tōku mōhiotanga, ā, kua whai māramatanga ahau.

Nō reira, kia hoki anō ki ērā mahi wetewete, he tūāpapa ērā mahi mō taku kuhunga atu ki te ao mōteatea, otirā, ki te ao o ngā kaitito. Ko te mahi wetewete he tirohanga ki ngā whakapapa, ki ngā hītori, ā, ki te ngākau o ngā kaitito. Ko te tipuna whare te pātaka o ērā kōrero, kāre he wāhi, otirā, he whare i tua atu. Heoi, i te whakairotanga o taku titonga i hurihia anō ki ngā kupu a ngā tipuna, ā, kua kumea mai kia tata ngā paerangi i waenganui i a mātou ko tōku tipuna koroua a Mokonuiārangi, ko tōku kuia a Pareraututu, ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ko Te Iritoa, ko Mihi Whatarau, ko Tūhoto Ariki, ko Enoka, ko Tamahore. He taonga ā rātou kōrero, nā rātou ērā kōrero i takoha mai. Ka tika, me takoha atu kia huri rauna anō ērā kōrero i roto i te tipuna whare. Kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero a Knotts (2014) me whakatinana, me whakaora anō i ngā kupu me te hāngai ki ngā āhuatanga o ēnei rā. Heoi, nā te huringa o ngā kōrero i taku poroporoaki ki a Pāpā, ka kumea anō kia tata te paerangi i waenganui i ngā uri whakaheke me ngā kaitito he pērā i a Pareraututu, i a Mihi-ki-te-kapua, i a Tūhoto Ariki mā.

Hei whakakao mai i te wetewetehanga o ngā kupu i hangaia ngā wāhanga o te tikanga rangahau. Ko tā tēnei tikanga rangahau ko te whakatakoto mai i ngā āhuatanga o te

whakamāoritanga, arā, ko te kōrero anamata, ko te porohita o te māramatanga me te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi. Hei whakaotinga, i waihangatia tētahi nuka reo e whakapuaki mai ana i tērā whanaungatanga i waenganui i te whakamāoritanga, i te whakamāramatanga, me te mahi tito. Nō reira, i konei kua whakatakotohia te huarahi i whāia e au i roto i tēnei hīkoi. I tōna mutunga i tukuna mā te titonga hei poroporoaki ki a Pāpā. I tukuna mā te tikanga rangahau hei tūāpapa mō te tangata e whai ana i tēnei mahi, i te mahi tito. Nō reira, i raranga ai, i whatu ai, i whakaniko ai te hononga ki a Tāne, ki a Tūmataurangi, ki a Rongo-mā-tāne, otirā, ki ngā atua katoa.



Te Tāhuhu

He Kupu Whakataki

I tēnei ūpoko ka whakarāpopotohia ngā kōrero, ā, ka huri anō ki te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare. I te tīmatanga o tēnei hīkoi i huri atu ki te tipuna whare hei whakaruruhau mō ngā kōrero e takoto ana i tēnei tuhinga. Nō reira, i tīmata i te ngutu o te marae. I takahia te marae ātea, ā, i reira a Tūmatauenga, a Tāne mā hoki me ērā tohe katoa. Ko ērā tohe ko ōku pōhēhētanga, ōku wherūtanga, ōku māharaharatanga, ōku uauatanga, āku pātai me āku kōrero hei kairanghau, otirā, hei tangata reo rua anō hoki. I heria mai ōku katoa ki tēnei whare kōrero tātari ai, tiro ai, tohe ai.

I te kuhunga atu ki roto o te tipuna whare ko te ao, otirā, ko te wairua o Rongo-mā-tāne, o Tāne Whakapiripiri tērā. Mā rāua te rongo, te āio me te pai e iri ana i roto i te tipuna whare. Heoi, i huri atu ki ngā pou o te tipuna whare, arā, ki te poukaiāwhā, ki te poutāuhu ā-Rongomaitawhiti, ki te poutokomanawa, me te poutāuhu ā-Tāne hei kaiārahi i ngā ūpoko, hei pou tikanga hoki mō ngā mahi i mahia i tēnei hīkoi. Nā te tāhuhu ēnei pou i whakakotahi ai, waihoki te wairua o Rongo-mā-tāne me Tāne Whakapiripiri i rongo ai. Nō reira, i tēnei ūpoko kua hoki anō ki te tāhuhu o te tipuna whare. Kua oti te titonga, ā, kua whakatakotohia ēnei kōrero ki te poutāuhu ā-Tāne, otirā, ki te matapihi i puta atu i a Tāne ki te toi o ngā rangi tīkina atu ai ngā kete o te wānanga. Engari, i mua o te rerenga o ēnei kōrero ki te tāhuhu o tōku tipuna whare a Rangiaohia, ka whakairihia ēnei kōrero katoa ki ngā pakitara o te whare. Nā konā, kua whakapuakina mai ēnei kōrero kia rongo te katoa, ā, kia wānanga te katoa i ēnei kōrero. A tōna mutunga ka rere whakarunga ēnei kōrero ki te tāhuhu, ā, ko te tāhuhu o te whare tērā e rere ana. Kua tau ana te mōteatea ki te whenua, ā, ko tāna ko te hiki, otirā, ko te hopu i te wairua o te tangata.

He Kōrero Whakarāpopoto

Heoi, hei whakarāpopoto i ngā whakaaro ko tā tēnei tuhinga whakapae ko te titiro ki te whanaketanga o te reo Māori. Hei tūāpapa mō tēnei tirohanga i whakatātare i te kupu o te mōteatea me te whakatakoto i te pātai matua e kī ana:

- Ka pēhea te whakamāori, te whakatinana i te reo o te mōteatea i tēnei ao hurihuri?

I wānangahia tēnei pātai matua i runga i ngā kōrero a tēnā, a tēnā mō tēnei mea te mōteatea. Kei tēnā hapū, kei tēnā iwi ō rātou whakapapa, ō rātou hītori anō hoki mō ā rātou mōteatea. Nō reira, ehara te mōteatea i te waiata noa iho. Ko te reo o te mōteatea tērā e whakapuaki mai ana i te mamae, i te pōuri, i te kōingo, otirā, i te kuikatanga i te rironga atu o tētahi i arohanuitia ana. Kei te whakaputahia ngā kare ā-roto o te tangata mai i roto ki waho. Nō reira, he mahi tapu tērā.

Kei te mōteatea te tino reo o te Māori, ā, kei āna kupu te reo ōkawa, te reo tuauri whāioio. Nō te orokohanga mai o te ao te mōteatea, ā, ka kaha rangona ngā kaupapa e whā o te pō i āna kupu. Heoi, ko te wā i mua noa atu o te orokohanga mai o te ao te kaupapa tuatahi. Ko te wā i whakawhānau mai a Papatūānuku i āna tamariki te kaupapa tuarua. Ko te wā i muri iho o te matenga te kaupapa tuatoru. Ko te ao wairua, otirā, ko te pō uriuri, ko te pō tangotango e oti atu ki Rarohenga te kaupapa tuawhā. Kāre e kore, i te mutunga iho he whakapapa tō te mōteatea, ā, ka rangona tōna mauri, tōna mana hoki kei roto i ngā taonga pūoro, kei roto hoki i te titonga a tēnā, a tēnā o ngā taniwha o te reo mōteatea i whārikihia i tēnei hīkoi.

Nō reira, kia whakamāori, kia whakatinana i te reo o te mōteatea, me hoki atu anō ki te mōteatea hei tauira mō te whakairotanga i te whakaaro. Heoi, hei tūāpapa mō te hokinga atu ki te reo o te mōteatea i pātaihia hoki ēnei pātai e rua:

- Kei te ora tonu te reo o te mōteatea, ā, kei te whakamahia tonutia e tātou?
- Pēhea tōna kaha, ā, pēhea tāna whakamahinga?

Kia whai whakautu i ēnei pātai i āta tirohia te mōteatea hei kupu, otirā, hei momo waiata anō hoki. E ai ki te iwi Pākehā he rotarota, he ruri noa iho te mōteatea, engari,

kāre he take o tēnei kōrero. Kia mārama ai rātou ki te reo o te mōteatea i whakaritea ture, ā, i whakaritea anga he pērā i te kāhui kōrero me te ture waru mō te tito waiata. Ahakoa ērā ture, e kore e taea e Ngāi Tauīwi te mōhio ki tēnei mea te mōteatea, nō ao kē, otirā, nō reo kē te mōteatea. Heoi, ahakoa ērā ture Pākehā, kei te tito mōteatea tonu te iwi Māori, ā, koia tērā e whakaatu mai ana i te ao Māori, i te whakaaro Māori, i te ngākau Māori.

Hei matapihi ki te oranga o te reo mōteatea i āta wetewete i ētahi kupu, i ētahi kāhui kōrero. Nā tērā tātaritanga i ngā kupu i whai hua, ā, i whakawhānui i tā tāua titiro ki tēnei mea te mōteatea me te ātaahua o āna kupu. Nō reira, āe, kei te whakamahia tonu ngā kupu me ngā kāhui kōrero i ngā mōteatea i tirohia e tāua. I kaha rangona ngā kupu e noho ana i te mōteatea. Kei te hāngai pū ētahi kupu ki tā te mōteatea e takune mai ana, engari, me mātua mōhio te tangata ki te ariā o ērā kupu i te tuatahi. He rerekē te horopaki o ētahi kupu i runga anō i te pānonitanga o te reo ka whakamahia ināianei.

I te ūpoko tuawhā i rangona anōtia te painga o ngā papakupu. Engari, me mātua mōhio te tauira he rauemi noa iho ērā papakupu. Ko tā te papakupu ko te whakawhānui i te titiro ki te kupu, ka tahi. Ko te whakatauirā mai i te whakamahinga o te kupu me te whakamahinga o te tohutō, ka rua. Kia hoki anō ki te whakamāoritanga o te kupu, āe, ka taea te whakamāori i ngā kupu ki tāu e kite ana, e mōhio ana, e mārama ana anō hoki, ka tika. Engari, e kore e taea e tāua te whakamāori i te reo o te mōteatea i runga anō i ō tāua pōhēhē ki te tikanga tūturu o āna kupu. Kāre e mārama kau ana te kite atu ki ngā mōteatea tawhito, ā, ko te titonga a tōku kuia a Pareraututu tētahi titonga ka āta tirohia anō e au. Kāore anō au kia āta rangona tōna wairua nō te mea kāore anō au kia waiata i āna kupu. E rua ngā wāhanga o te mōteatea, ko ngā kupu me te rangi. Heoi, he wairua tō ngā kupu, ka tika. Engari, he wairua anō tō te rangi. Ko te rangi anō tērā e ngau kino nei i te whatumanawa o te tangata.

Heoi, nā te panonitanga o te reo Māori hei reo tuhi, kua rerekē te tirohanga ki te reo tawhito, otirā, ki te mōteatea. I te ao tawhito he tino kōrero te mōteatea. Ināianei, e torutoru noa iho ngā wāhi ka rangona ai tērā tino kōrero. Nō reira, me hoki ki ērā wāhi rangona ai te reo o te mōteatea. Ka taea te kapo ngā ōritenga i te whakamahinga o ngā kupu me ngā kāhui kōrero ki tā te titiro a tēnā hapū, a tēnā iwi. Engari, e kore e taea te whakamāori, te kapo i te katoa o ngā kōrero ki tā te kaitito i tito ai. He momo ērā

kaitito nō te ao tawhito. He hōhonutanga i ā rātou mōteatea, koirā ka titi i a rātou ngā ngākau o te hunga whakarongo. Ka taea tērā wairua te kapo i ēnei rangi, engari, ka hāngai tonu ngā kaupapa ki tā te āhuatanga o te mate o ēnei rā. Heoi, kia kapo, kia mau ki te wairua o te mōteatea tawhito, me hoki atu ki tōu tipuna whare me te āta whai i ngā hītori, i ngā whakapapa, me ngā kōrero e whakaari mai ana i te horopaki o taua mōteatea. Mā ēnei kōrero ka whai mana anō ngā kupu i tērā titonga.

Heoi, hei whakautu anō i te pātai matua i whakaūpapatia a Kaupapa Māori me Whakamāoritanga hei pou toko ake i tēnei whare kōrero. I aro atu ki te porohita o te māramatanga me te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi, ā, nā te porohita o te māramatanga i whai wāhi a Papakupu me āna whakamahinga o ia kupu. Mai i reira, i tirohia te horopaki o tērā titonga, ā, ko tā te kōmitimititanga o ngā paerangi ko te whakatata, ko te whakahono i te paerangi o te kaitito me taku paerangi hei kairangahau. Nō reira, ahakoa tana noho hei teina, i kaha tautoko, i kaha tauawhi a Whakamāoritanga i ngā tūmanako o Kaupapa Māori. Nā tērā piringa whakaaro, i tae atu tāua ki te poutāuhu ā-Tāne, ā, i whakatakotohia ēnei kōrero katoa ki tōna taketake. I whakatakotohia te tikanga rangahau hei āwhina i te hunga e hiahia ana ki te whai i tēnei huarahi tito mōteatea. Heoi, nā te whakatakotoranga o ēnei kōrero ki te pou, ka whakairihia ki ngā pakitara kia kōrerotia e tēnā pou, e tēnā pou. I te mutunga iho, ka rere whakarunga ēnei kōrero ki te tāhuhu o tōku tipuna whare a Rangiaohia hei taonga mō ngā uri whakaheke. Ā tōna wā ka noho ēnei kōrero hei kōrero onamata mō rātou, pānui ai, wānanga ai anō hoki.

Hei whakarāpopotohanga i ēnei kōrero, ko tāku ko te mōteatea te poutokomanawa o te whare reo Māori. Kei ia tangata tōna tirohanga ki tōna ao, ā, kei ia tangata āna whakamāoritanga o ngā kupu e noho tapu ana i ngā mōteatea. He painga kei te tirohanga a tēnā, a tēnā. Engari, ko tāku, me āta titiro ki te whakapapa, ki te hītori, me te whakamahinga o ērā kupu. Nā tērā ka whakawhānui i tāu tirohanga ki tōu ao, ka tahi. Ka whai hononga anō ki ōu tipuna, otirā, ki a koe anō, ka rua. Kei te mōteatea ngā kōrero katoa mō te ao i nōhia e o tātou tipuna, nō reira, i te whāwhātanga i ngā kupu, ka taea te whakawhāiti i ngā paerangi i waenganui i tēnei ao me te ao tawhito.

Heoi, me tito mōteatea, ā, me whakamahi i ngā kupu tawhito, ka tika. Engari, me āta ruku, me āta tātari i ngā kupu i te tuatahi. Kei te whawhai tonu te iwi Māori mō tōna

reo ake, nō reira, me tito mōteatea e kapo ana i ngā momo matenga o ēnei rā. Hei kōrero whakamutunga, mā te rongō ki a Whatumanawa, ki a Ngākau anō hoki ka taea te whakairo i te kupu ki tōu e manako ana, ā, mā te whakairotanga o te kupu ka ora tonu a Mōteatea, ka ora tonu a Reo Māori.

Heoti, e tōku toka tū moana, kua oti i a au taku poroporoaki ki a koe. I te tīmatanga ake o tēnei hīkoi i hoki ā-wairua mai koe hei taituarā mōku. Kua oti tā tāua mahi ināianeī, ā, kua ea, kua tau. Nā reira e te piki kōtuku, hoki wairua atu, whakangaro atu, okioki atu ai i runga i te kōrero e kī ana, ‘He tātai whetū ki te rangi, mau tonu, mau tonu, mau tonu. He tātai tangata ki te whenua, ngaro noa, ngaro noa, ngaro noa’.

Kāti i konei, ka tau!

Ngā Āpitihanga

Āpitihanga 1 – E Muri Ahiahi - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘ahiahi’

Hei te tuatahi, anei ētahi whakamārama a Ngata (n.d.) mō te kupu ‘ahiahi’:

ahiahi	eve	Ōrite tonu nga rōpū pōti e rua i te ahiahi i mua i te pōtitanga.	The two parties were neck and neck in the polls on the eve of the election.
ahiahi	afternoon	I te raumati, ko te ahiahi te wā tino wera o te rā.	In summer, the afternoon is the hottest time of the day.
ahiahi, aiahi, maruahiahi	evening	I te ahiahi , ka hoki a ia ki tōna whare.	In the evening , he would return to his house.
ahiahi pō	late afternoon	Nō te ahiahi pō ka tīmata te pōhiri.	It was late in the afternoon when the welcome began.
pōnga, ahiahitanga	nightfall	Hai te pōnga ka haere atu a au ki a koe.	I will come to you at nightfall .

Anei ā Te Aka (Moorfield, 2018) whakamāramatanga mō ēnei kupu:

ahiahi

1. **(verb)** to set (of the sun).

2. **(verb)** be evening.

*Ka **ahiahi** ka kite rāua i tētahi tohorā, ko te ūpoko i mā, e mānu haere ana i te taha o tō rāua poti, mōhio tonu ake rāua he raiti wēra.* When it was evening they saw a whale

and its head was white and it was floating along beside their boat, so they knew that it was a right whale.

3. (noun) evening, afternoon.

*I te **ahiahi** i a rāua e whakawhiti ana i te roto i runga pōti, ka rere tata mai ētahi wāna ki a rāua.* In the evening as they were crossing the lake by boat, some swans glided close to them.

moe ahiahi

1. (noun) to have a siesta.

*I ētahi whenua **moe ahiahi** ai ngā tāngata i muri i te tina, he wera nō ngā rā.* In some countries people have a siesta after lunch, because the days are so hot.

2. (noun) siesta.

*Mutu ana te tina, ko te **moe ahiahi** te mahi.* As soon as lunch was over, it was siesta time.

ahiahi pō

1. (location) late afternoon, evening.

*I te **ahiahi pō**, nōna tonu te whakaaro, i haria e ia he ope iti huri atu ai mā te taha whakarua o te tohu whenua nei.* Late in the afternoon he decided that he would take a small party round the north-eastern side of the feature.

tū-ā-ahiahi

1. (noun) afternoon.

*I te **tū-ā-ahiahi** he mea karakia e Pīhopa Aperehama, ā, kai ana a Pīhopa Herewini i te hākarameta.* In the afternoon, Bishop Abrahams administered Holy Communion to Bishop Selwyn.

Meremere-tū-ahiahi

1. (personal name) Venus as an evening star - the second planet from the sun in the solar system and the brightest celestial object after the sun and moon.

*Ka rere ahiahi ka kīa ko Meremere, arā ko **Meremere-tū-ahiahi**; ka rere ata ka kīa ko Tāwera.* When it rises in the evening it is said to be Meremere (Venus), that is Meremere-tū-ahiahi; when it rises in the morning it is said to be Tāwera.

See also Meremere

tēnā kōrua i tēnei ahiahi

1. good afternoon, good evening - said to two people.

tēnā koe i tēnei ahiahi

1. good afternoon, good evening - said to one person.

tēnā koutou i tēnei ahiahi

1. good afternoon, good evening - said to three or more people.

muri

1. **(verb)** to sigh, grieve, mourn - often in the phrases *muri aroha*, *muri ahiahi*, *muri awatea* and *muri a pō*, especially in *mōteatea*.

*E **muri ahiahi** takoto ki te moenga, ē, ko taku kiri māngi te tirohia mai nā, ē.* With the fall of eventide I lay me down to sleep, it is my distressful state you do now gaze upon.

*Tahuna mai, e Rangi', ki te ahi taraiti, ka **muri aroha** noa te tōnga o te rā, te rerenga ki te rua.* Kindle now, O Rangi, a fire near me; before the setting of the sun, which will bring me sad thoughts; when it sinks into the abyss.

2. **(noun)** breeze.

*I rere atu te puke rā i Kuipeka, i te 17, he tā tika i reira, he **muri** hauāuru, mau tonu taua kōmurimuri i te awa o Hana Ranena, ā, te Koru.* The ship left Quebec about the 17th with a light favourable wind from the westward, which continued with her down the St Lawrence to the Gulf.

Hei tā Biggs (2005, p. 63) mō te kupu 'evening':

evening: ahiahi, ahiahitanga, aiahi, maruahiahi, maruke

Ka hurihia ki ngā kōrero a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 4):

ahiahi

Ngā hāora ka whai muri mai i te poupoutanga o te rā, ā pō noa; ngā hāora i mua tata atu i te tōnga o te rā, ā pō noa. (i) Kua tae ki te tahi o te ahiahi, kua haere au ki taku pana pōro. (ii) Ao ake te rā, te 23 o Mei, ka tīmata te kōrero ā tae noa ki te whitu o ngā hāora i te ahiahi. [aiahi, maruahiahi]

ahiahitanga

Ngā hāora i mua tata atu i te tōnga o te rā, ā pō noa. Nā, e hoa, ko aua kōrero āu, a tō reta tuatahi, i rite tonu te āhua ki te poti kai kīore i haere nei i te ahiahitanga o te rā ki te rapu kai māna, ā, tē kitea.

aiahi²²

Ngā hāora ka whai muri mai i te pouputanga o te rā, ā pō noa; ngā hāora i mua tata atu i te tōnga o te rā, ā pō noa. I te aiahi ka amongia ki tōna kāinga, i te 9 o ngā hāora i te pō ka hemo. ***ahiahi**

maruahiahi²³

Ngā hāora ka whai muri mai i te pouputanga o te rā, ā pō noa; ngā hāora i mua tata atu i te tōnga o te rā, ā pō noa. Kia maruahiahi ka haere ki te rama tuna. ***ahiahi**

Hei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 3):

Ahiahi, Evening. Kia ahiahi ka hoki mai ki roto ki to ratou whare. **ahiahitanga** (poetical), n. Evening. Kia tangi atu i te ahiahitanga.

Aiahi,²⁴ (poetical) = **ahiahi**. E muri aiahi takoto ki te moenga.

Maruahiahi,²⁵ Evening. Kia maruahiahi ka whakatapoko ai. **maru, ahiahi**.

Maruke²⁶: Evening. Probably a local temporary use while the word **ahiahi** was **tapu** at Ruatahuna.

Pō²⁷: 4. Set. Ka po te ra.

pōnga, Nightfall. A, rokohanga e te ponga.

Pōnga²⁸: **pō**.

²² Whārangi 9 o tā He Pātaka Kupu

²³ Whārangi 415 o tā He Pātaka Kupu

²⁴ Te papakupu a Wiremu, whārangi 5

²⁵ Te papakupu a Wiremu, whārangi 184

²⁶ Te papakupu a Wiremu, whārangi 185

²⁷ Te papakupu a Wiremu, whārangi 285

²⁸ Te papakupu a Wiremu, whārangi 291

Āpitianga 2 – Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘muri’

Anei tā Ngata mō te kupu ‘muri’ (Ngata, n.d.):

muri	after	No muri i to haerenga ka hoki mātau ki te kāinga.	after your departure we went home.
i muri i	after	Ka whai a ia i muri i tōna whaea.	He followed after his mother.
no muri, i muri	afterwards	He ririki te rāpupuku i te tuatahi, no muri ka tipu hai putiputi ātaahua.	The bud was small at first, but afterwards it grew into a beautiful flower.
hoki whakamuri	drop back	Kua hoki whakamuri a ia ki muri i te rōpū kaioma o mua.	She's dropped back behind the leading bunch of runners.
muri mai	following	Muri mai i te hui, ka haere te tira ki te Minita	Following the meeting, a deputation went to see the Minister.
muri mai	follow up	I muri mai i tana waea ka toro atu.	She followed up the phone call with a visit.
memeke, tō -muri	hang back	I memeke te tamaiti, a, manauhea ana ki te whakauru atu.	The child hung back and was reluctant to join in.
kōrero ā muri	hark back	He kōrero ā muri tonu a ia mo tana whanaketanga i Te Tairāwhiti.	She often harks back to her childhood on the East Coast

ā muri ake nei	henceforth	Ā muri ake nei, ehara koe i te tama nāku.	Henceforth , you are not my son.
ā muri ake nei, namata	hereafter	Ka rīhi nei mātau ki a Hoani Paraone o Ākarana, he kaimahipāmu, ā muri ake nei kiia ai ko te kaitangorīhi.	We hereby lease to John Brown of Auckland, farmer, hereafter referred to as the lessee.
ā muri	posterior	Ko tēnei te tirohanga ā muri o te whare.	This is the posterior view of the house.
murimate	posthumous	He whakawhiwhinga a murimate te Rīpeka o Wikitōria ki a Te Moana nui ā Kiwa Ngārimu.	The Victoria Cross was a posthumous award to Te Moana nui ā Kiwa Ngārimu.
hoki whakamuri	retire	Ka ākina te tianara kia hoki whakamuri.	The general was forced to retire.
hokinga whakamuri	reversal	Na te aituā i mau mai te hokinga whakamuri o te māngari o te whānau.	The accident brought a sudden reversal in the family's fortune.
hoki whakamuri	reverse	Ka hoki whakamuri te waka ki te taiapa.	The car reversed into the fence.

tōmuri	slow	Kai te tōmuri taku wati.	My watch is slow .
muri	tail	Karanga rā, ko mua, ko muri rānei.	Call heads or tails .
rama muri	tail-light	Ka whai atu mātau i te rama muri o te taraka.	We followed the truck's tail-light .

Anei ā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) whakamāramatanga:

muri

1. (verb) to sigh, grieve, mourn - often in the phrases *muri aroha*, *muri ahiahi*, *muri awatea* and *muri a pō*, especially in *mōteatea*.

E **muri ahiahi** takoto ki te moenga, ē, ko taku kiri māngi te tirohia mai nā, ē. With the fall of eventide I lay me down to sleep, it is my distressful state you do now gaze upon. Tahuna mai, e Rangi', ki te ahi taraiti, ka **muri aroha** noa te tōnga o te rā, te rerenga ki te rua. Kindle now, O Rangi, a fire near me; before the setting of the sun, which will bring me sad thoughts; when it sinks into the abyss.

2. (noun) breeze.

*I rere atu te puke rā i Kuipeka, i te 17, he tā tika i reira, he **muri** hauāuru, mau tonu taua kōmurimuri i te awa o Hana Ranena, ā, te Koru.* The ship left Quebec about the 17th with a light favourable wind from the westward, which continued with her down the St Lawrence to the Gulf.

muri

1. (noun) north, the place of departed spirits.

*Noho rawa ai te Māori ki ngā wāhi mōmona i te kai, ki ngā takutai o ngā moana kī ana i te ika, te mātaitai, te wai māori, me ngā hiwi e anga nui ana ki te **muri** hei whakatipu māra.* Māori lived in places with rich food resources, on coastal stretches with good fish stocks and shellfish, fresh water, and north-facing slopes for cultivating gardens.

muri

1. (location) the rear, behind, at the back of - a location word, or locative, which follows immediately after particles such as *ki*, *i*, *hei* and *kei* or is preceded by *a* when used as the subject of the sentence.

Kua oti a muri o te whare i a au te peita. I've completed painting the rear of the house.

2. (location) the future, after, afterwards, the time after, the sequel - often modified by *mai*, *iho* or *atu*.

Me waiho mō muri i te hui. Leave it for after the meeting.

muri aroha

1. (verb) to yearn for, grieve deeply.

Ka muri aroha ki tana hoa kua riro. She grieves deeply for her friend who has departed.

2. (noun) deep sympathy, sad thoughts, grief, loving greeting, deep affection.

Māna e homai te muri aroha ki a tāua nā. He will give us a loving greeting.

i muri

1. after, later, afterwards.

I muri i tēnei karakia, ko te karakia whakaū. After this service was the confirmation service.

See also *nō muri*

nō muri

1. after, later, afterwards.

Nō muri ka rongo rātou ki ētahi tāngata he rāhui maki kūao nāna rātou i epaepa ki te kōwhatu i a rātou e hī ana. Later they heard from some people that it was a mob of young monkeys that pelted them with stones while they were fishing.

ā muri atu

1. in the future.

Tae rawa atu ki a Hānuere o te tau 1854, ka unuhia tērā whakaaro, me tana kī anō kore rawa tana iwi e tuku whenua ki te Pākehā ā muri atu, ahakoa he aha te take. By January 1854, he had withdrawn the offer, saying that his people would never give land to Pākehā in the future, no matter what the purpose.

i muri iho

1. after.

I muri iho i tēnei ka utaina he manga rākau kokonati ki runga i te hāngī. After this branches from the coconut tree are loaded onto the hāngī.

i muri mai

1. after, later, afterwards.

Kotahi wiki i muri mai ka mau tētahi arikeita, nō te tuakanga i te puku ka kitea ngā kahu o taua Pākehā i roto. One week later an alligator was captured, and on opening up its stomach, the clothes of that Pākehā were found inside.

muri tata iho

1. shortly afterwards, soon after.

I muri tata iho i tōna hokinga mai i Pēwhairangi, ka hora tōna awe ki roto o Ngāti Porou. Soon after his return from the Bay of Islands, his influence in Ngāti Porou was evident.

rangaranga te muri

1. (noun) north-east wind, north-north-east.

Ko Pāwhare te ingoa o te hau rangaranga te muri kei Te Matau-a-Māui. Pāwhare is the name of the north-north-east wind in Hawke's Bay.

o muri nei

1. contemporary times (as opposed to earlier times), today.

Ko ngā tohunga o muri nei he tinihanga noa iho ā rātou mahi, kāore i rite ki ngā tohunga o neherā, he tapu, he wehi, tēnā ko ō muri nei he hangarau ngā mahi. The tohunga of contemporary times practice trickery, not like the tohunga of olden times who were tapu and frightening - those of today practise chicanery.

ā muri ake nei

1. later, later on, in a little while, presently.

Ā muri ake nei au āta whakataki ai i ngā mahi whakatipu hipi a Ngāti Porou i rongo nui ai tēnei iwi, engari he kupu ruarua nei āku mō tēnei mea, mō te ahuwhenua. Later I will speak in detail about sheep farming in Ngāti Porou, which this tribe is well-known for, but I have a few words now about agriculture.

2. hereafter, henceforth, from now on, in future.

Ka mea mai ki a au, 'Haere, kaua anō ā muri ake nei.' He said to me, 'Go, don't ever do that again.'

i muri tonu iho

1. straight after.

I muri tonu iho i tēnā ka tīmata te iriiri, te ritenga i whakatakotoria hei urunga atu mō te tangata ki roto ki taua rōpū. Straight after that the baptism began, which was the ritual for a person to join that group.

i muri tata mai

1. just after, shortly after.

I tū te hui whakawahi i te Kīngi ki Rangiaohia i muri tata mai. The gathering to anoint the King was held at Rangiaohia shortly afterwards.

i muri tata iho

1. just after, soon after.

I muri tata iho i tōna hokinga mai i Pēwhairangi, ka hora tōna awe ki roto o Ngāti Porou. Soon after his return from the Bay of Islands his influence spread amongst Ngāti Porou.

i muri tata tonu mai

I muri tata tonu mai ka mahue i a rātou tō rātou kāinga tipu, a Kāwhia. Immediately after, they abandoned their ancestral home at Kāwhia.

i muri tata tonu iho

1. immediately after.

I muri tata tonu iho, i a Āperira, ka nuku a Te Kooti me ana tāngata mai i Te Kūiti ki Ōtewā. Immediately after, in April, Te Kooti and his people moved from Te Kūiti to Ōtewā.

e kore a muri e hokia

1. what's done is done - an idiomatic phrase.

E kī ana te kōrero e kore a muri e hokia, ā, kei te hāngai mai tērā kōrero ki te Tau o te Reo Māori. The saying goes that what's done is done, and that statement is pertinent to the Year of the Māori Language.

Anei ngā kōrero a Ryan (1995, p. 148) mō te kupu ‘muri’:

muri after/behind, kitchen area, north breeze
muri ahiahi twilight thoughts

Hei tā Biggs (2005) me ngā kupu Māori e noho whānau ana ki te kupu ‘muri’:

after²⁹: muri
afterwards³⁰: muri
breeze³¹: hengihengi, kaawai, kaawatawata, kooangiangi, koohengi,
 koohengihengi, kookoohau, kootangitangi, kootaotao, hauwai,
 kootengitengi, matangi, muri, murimuri, pongipongi, rangaranga
grieve³²: harapuka, hea, huamo, kooingo, koonohi, koonohinohi, maapuna,
 mooteatea, muri, murimuri, raahiri, takuate, taurangi, whakapoo
north³³: hauraro, marangai, muri, raki, raro, tiu
rear³⁴: hikumaaroo, hikutira, kookai, muri

Anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 484) mō te kupu ‘muri’:

muri²

2. Ka whakaputa i te hā kia roa tonu, kia rangona tonutia, hei tohu i te ngenge, i te hōhā, i te pōuri, i te tānga o te ihu, i te aha atu. E muri ana i runga i te mōhio ka taka katoa tērā pīkaunga ki runga i a ia. ***mapu**
3. Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. E muri koe ahiahi nei kia nohoia ake tahi hoki te aroha. ***kōingo**

²⁹ whārangi 3 o te papakupu a Biggs

³⁰ whārangi 4 o te papakupu a Biggs

³¹ whārangi 21 o te papakupu a Biggs

³² whārangi 86 o te papakupu a Biggs

³³ whārangi 128 o te papakupu a Biggs

³⁴ whārangi 156 o te papakupu a Biggs

#**muri aroha** Ka kaha rongo i te hiahia ki tētahi tangata, ki tētahi mea rānei (i) Ka muri aroha ki tana hoa kua riro (ii) Puta mai ana te kōnonohi me te muri aroha i te ngākau ina titiro atu ki te tini o te tamariki e whai ana, e whakatau haere ana i muri i te kāwhena o tō rātou hoa.

muri³

3. Te tomokanga atu ki Rarohenga, ki te pō, ki te wāhi okioki ai te hunga mate. (i) Pae ana te ika tangata ki tō matua i te muri (ii) Haere rā, ngā rātā whakaruruhau, ki te muri. ***tatau** (tatau o te pō)

murimuri³⁵

2. Ka whakaputa i te hā kia roa tonu, kia rangona tonutia, hei tohu i te ngenge, i te hōhā, i te pōuri, i te tānga o te ihu, i te aha atu. Murimuri ana ia i te rongona ake kua hoki mai tana mate. ***mapu**
3. Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. Kātahi rā te murimuri o Hine ki tana tāne i mate i te pakanga. ***kōingo** # **murimuri aroha** Ka kaha rongo i te hiahia ki tētahi tangata, ki tētahi mea rānei. Ka murimuri aroha ki a Te Ruruanga. ***kōingo**

I tua atu i ērā whakamāramatanga, anei ā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 214):

Muri, murimuri

1. Breeze. He ingoa iri kau ki te muri rangaranga. Ma te muri raro au e karawhiu.
2. v.i. Sigh, grieve. E muri koe ahiahi nei kia nohoia ake tahi hoki te aroha. Murimuri ana mai to wairua i te ahiahi. Generally in the phrase **muri-aroha** or **murimuri aroha**, yearn for. Te muri-aroha ki to tau taumau. Ka murimuri aroha ki a Te Ruruanga. The latter expressions are also used as nouns. Mana e homai te muri-aroha ki a taua na. The expressions **muri ahiahi**, **muri a pō**, and **muri awatea** are explainable under the verb above. E muri ahiahi takoto ki te moenga. E muri awatea ki a noho ia.

Muri

1. North. (In some districts, east.) No whea korua? No te muri? No te mauru? Nau ano i maka mai to kupu ki te muri, ki te tonga.

³⁵ whārangi 484-485 o te papakupu

2. Death, the place of departed spirits. Pae ana te ika tangata ki to matua i te muri.
Haere ra, nga rata whakaruru hau, ki te muri (A lament for Te Heuheu).

Āpitihanga 3 – Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘grieve’

Anei ngā kupu Māori i homai e Biggs (2005) me ētahi atu kupu e whakaari mai ana i te matū o taua kupu Pākehā (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008):

Te Ripanga 3: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘grieve’

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
	grieve
harapuka ³⁶	Ka whakaputa i te hā kia roa tonu, kia rangona tonutia, hei tohu i te ngenge, i te hōhā, i te pōuri, i te tānga o te ihu, i te aha atu. <i>Tēnei au, ē, te harapuka noa nei.</i>
hea ³⁷	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>E whai mai tā tāua tama i a koe, waiho atu i tōna kāinga, kia hea tōna wairua, hea ki roto ki Tauranga. *kōingo</i> Ka rongo, ka whakaatu anō i te pōuri nui, i te matenga o tētahi tangata, o tētahi mea rānei e aroha nuitia ana. <i>E hea ana te ngākau mō tana tamaiti kua haukotia nui e Aituā. *taurere</i> Ka rongo i te ngau kino o tētahi āhuatanga, o tētahi hanga rānei (ki te tinana, ki te ngākau rānei). <i>E hea ana te ngākau i te rironga o tana hoa. *mamae</i>
huamo ³⁸	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>E huamo ana ki te tau ka ngaro. *kōingo</i>
kōingo ³⁹	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>E kōingo tōku ngākau ki tōku hoa ka riro.</i>
kōnohi ⁴⁰	Ka kaha rongo i te hiahia ki tētahi tangata, ki tētahi mea rānei. <i>Ā kōnohi noa te aroha o Hine ki a Tinirau.</i>
kōnohinohi	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>E kore rā e mutu taku kōnohinohi ki taku kuia whare kua pau nei i te ahi. *kōingo</i>
māpuna ⁴¹	Ka piki ake, ka pupū ake, ka toko ake (o te wai, o te roimata, o te kare ā-roto). <i>Homai me riringi ki te hua roimata e māpuna ana i aku kamo.</i>

³⁶ whārangi 81 o te papakupu

³⁷ whārangi 98 o te papakupu

³⁸ whārangi 143 o te papakupu

³⁹ whārangi 286 o te papakupu

⁴⁰ whārangi 302 o te papakupu

⁴¹ whārangi 405 o te papakupu

	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>Ki konā a Te Kehu māpuna ai ki te ata o te tau.</i>
mōteatea ⁴²	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>Ka noho ia me te mihi ki a ia, me te mōteatea ki tana mate, arā ki a ia i whati nei.</i>
rāhiri ⁴³	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>E rāhiritia tonutia ana tā rātou tamaiti i aituā i te huarahi. *tangi</i>
takuate ⁴⁴	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>Ka takuate noa ki tana māhuri kua riro i te mate pukupuku.</i>
taurangi ⁴⁵	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>E kore rawa e taurangitia e au te matenga o tēnā tangata. *tangi</i>
whakapō ⁴⁶	Ka rongo i te pōuri nui i te rironga atu o tētahi mea, pērā i te matenga o te tangata e aroha nuitia ana. <i>E whakapō ana i tana tamaiti kua kahakina e te waipuke. *tangi</i>
	<i>He Pātaka Kupu</i>
mapu ⁴⁷	Ka whakaputa i te hā kia roa tonu, kia rangona tonutia, hei tohu i te ngenge, i te hōhā, i te pōuri, i te tānga o te ihu, i te aha atu. <i>Oho rawa ake i 'tahi rangi, mapu kau noa ana a Pōtiki ki tōna wahine ka riro. (ii) Mapu kau ana i te rongonga ko tana tama tētahi o ngā tokorua i oraiti.</i>

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

⁴² whārangi 476 o te papakupu

⁴³ whārangi 736 o te papakupu

⁴⁴ whārangi 838 o te papakupu

⁴⁵ whārangi 895 o te papakupu

⁴⁶ whārangi 1118 o te papakupu

⁴⁷ whārangi 405 o te papakupu

Āpitianga 4 - E Tama Nā Tau E – ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘anuanu’

Hei te tuatahi ka tātarhia ngā kōrero a Ngata mō te kupu ‘anuanu’ (Ngata, n.d.):

anuanu	disgust	I anuanu mātau i ta mātau i kite ai.	We were disgusted by what we saw.
weriweri, anuanu, kiriwetiweti	disgusting	He aha hoki tēnei tikanga weriweri ?	What disgusting filth is this?

Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

anuanu

1. (stative) be cold, offensive, disgusting, appalling, ugly.

*E mate hoki ngā ika i roto i te awa, ā e piro te awa; ā e **anuanu** ngā Ihipiana ki te inu i te wai o te awa.* And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.

2. (modifier) offensive, disgusting, appalling, ugly.

*He rite te āhua o te tiki ki tētahi tangata **anuanu** kei te raka ōna waewae, kei te tītaha tōna māhunga.* The hei tiki looks like a distorted human figure sitting cross-legged, its large head tilted to one side.

3. (modifier) cold.

*Ko tētahi wāhi e āhua pūmātao ana, tae atu ki ngā wāhi tino **anuanu** i te haupapa, i te hukarere.* One part is somewhat cold, including the part that is really cold with ice and snow.

4. (noun) aversion, cold.

*Takoto mai rā i te **anuanu**, i te mātaotao!* Lie there in the cold and the chill!

Nō reira, anei ngā kōrero a Ryan (1995, p. 30):

anuanu cold, offensive, aversion

He kōrero tā Biggs (2005, p. 131) mā te kupu ‘disgusted’ me te kupu ‘disgusting’ (2005, p. 52):

disgusted: anuanu, maakinokino, maatengatenga, maninohea, weriweri
disgusting: anuanu, auau, etieti, kiriwetiweri, mookinokino, moorihariha, mootekoteko, weriweri, wetiweti, whakarihariha, whakarikarika

Anei tā Biggs (2005, p. 131) mō te kupu ‘offensive’:

offensive: anuanu, haakiki, harehare, kenokeno, kerakera, maninohea, mataharehare, moorihariha, penopeno, piiu, piiuau, puuhaunga, puuhonga, puuraarau, taratara, weriweri

He kōrero hoki ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, pp. 21-22) mō te kupu ‘anuanu’:

anuanu¹

Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. I taku rongonga i ngā kōrero mō ā rātou kai weriweri, tino anuanu au. (mākinokino, maninohea, weriweri, whakahouhou, whakarihariha) 2. Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. Kātahi te kai anuanu ki te ihu ko te kōura mara, engari kia hoatu ki te waha, e, kāore i tua atu i tēnei kai. 3. Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. Kekekeke ana te kauwae i te anuanu. ***māeke** 4. Kāore e pai ki te titiro atu i te kore e pai o te āhua. Ki a au nei, he ika anuanu te hokarari. (anuhea, kino, paraheahea, paranokenoke).

Hei whakamutunga, anei ngā whakamāramatanga a Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 10):

anu, anuanu, n. Cold. Ka hauhau koe i te anu o waho. Takoto mai ra i te anuanu, i te matao.

anuanu, a. 1. Offensive, disgusting. E pa, neke atu; anuanu tahi tou.

2. Disgusting. Kei te anuanu au i te wairoro tapu o Tukorehu.

anuanutanga, n. Cold. Haere, e kui, i te anuanutanga o nga tau.

Āpitianga 5 - Ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu ‘anuanu’

Kia mōhio ai ki te tikanga ake o ia kupu i homai e Biggs (2005) me *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008), ā, anei ngā whakamāramatanga mō ērā kupu (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008):

Te Ripanga 4: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu ‘anuanu’

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
	disgusted
mākinokino ⁴⁸	Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>Ko wai kāore e mākinokino i te āhua o tā rātou tatami i ā rātou wāhine?</i>
maninohea ⁴⁹	Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>Ehara i te hanga te maninohea o roto o tōku puku i te mahi a te tangata rā.</i>
mātengatenga ⁵⁰	Kāore (te tinana, tētahi wāhi rānei o te tinana) e rongō i te aha. <i>Ka mātengatenga te waewae i waenganui pō, ka tino uaua te hīkoi atu ki te wharepaku. *kēkerewai</i>
weriweri ⁵¹	Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>Ki ētahi he mahi weriweri tērā, te horoi ngātahi i ngā tarau iti me ngā tūtāora.</i> <i>Weriweri katoa au i taku kitenga i ngā pato e purua ana ō rātou korokoro ki te kai, kia tino mōmona ai.</i>
	disgusting
auau ⁵²	Tino kore nei e pai ki te titiro atu, ki te rongō atu, ki te whāwhā atu; tino kore nei e pārekareka. <i>Auau ana tērā tangata ki a au, kore rawa au e rata ki a ia. *houhou</i> Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau

⁴⁸ whārangi 383

⁴⁹ whārangi 395

⁵⁰ whārangi 434

⁵¹ whārangi 1065 - 1066

⁵² whārangi 44-5

	pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. <i>Kātahi nā te hanga auau, ko te mīti kua muia e te iro.</i> *anuanu
etieti ⁵³	Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. *anuanu
kiriwetiwetī ⁵⁴	Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>Te kiriwetiwetī hoki o ngā wharepaku – anō nei kāore i horoia mō te hia marama nei te roa.</i> *anuanu
mōkinokino ⁵⁵	Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. <i>He mahi mōkinokino tērā, te tuha ki te tangata.</i> *anuanu
mōrihariha ⁵⁶	Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. <i>Kātahi nā te kōrero mōrihariha! Me horoi tō waha ki te hopi!</i> *anuanu
mōtekoteko ⁵⁷	Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. <i>Ki ētahi he waiata mōtekoteko, he kino ngā kupu.</i> *anuanu
weriweri ⁵⁸	Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>Ki ētahi he mahi weriweri tērā, te horoi ngātahi i ngā tarau iti me ngā tītāora.</i> <i>Weriweri katoa au i taku kitenga i ngā pato e purua ana ō rātou korokoro ki te kai, kia tino mōmona ai.</i>
wetiwetī ⁵⁹	Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. <i>Wetiwetī ana tērā te kurī e kai ana i tana ruaki!</i> *anuanu
whakarihariha ⁶⁰	Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>He mahi whakarihariha te rahu.</i> Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino

⁵³ whārangi 60

⁵⁴ whārangi 267

⁵⁵ whārangi 466

⁵⁶ whārangi 474

⁵⁷ whārangi 476

⁵⁸ whārangi 1065 - 1066

⁵⁹ whārangi 1067

⁶⁰ whārangi 1126

	hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>Nōna ka rongō i ahatia ngā mauhere i taua whenua, ka whakarihariha a roto i a ia, ka whakapairuaki.</i>
whakarikarika ⁶¹	Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. <i>Nā ana mahi nanakia, whakarikarika, ka whakatakoto ngākau ētahi tāngata, kia tukitukia ia; ā, i ngā tau e rua i muri iho o tōna karaunatanga, ka ū ki a ia te patu, mate rawa. *anuanu</i>
	offensive
hākiki ⁶²	Ka rite tonu te whakahauhau, te tohutohu, me te wairua whakahihī anō. <i>Ka hākiki tonu a Hine, me te mea nei he tonotono au nāna. 2.</i> E tino matakawa ana ki te tangata, e whakamamae ana rānei i a ia (o te kōrero, te mahi rānei). (i) <i>Ki te kore, ka panaia rātou kia hoki ki Waikato noho ai. Ki a Ngāpora he tino hākiki taua whakarite, nō reira kāhore a ia i aro atu. (ii) Hākiki ana te tama nei i tana kitenga kua tapahia kētia e ngā mihinare Karaitiana te ure o te tipuna nei. *mataharehare</i>
harehare ⁶³	He mate e mamae ai, e papi ai, e mangeo ai rānei te kiri. (i) <i>Ko te rongoā tēnā mō te harehare ki te hipi. (ii) Me takai rawa ngā waewae me ngā ringa kia kore ai e rakuraku i ana harehare. *hakihiaki 2.</i> E tino matakawa ana ki te tangata, e whakamamae ana rānei i a ia (o te kōrero, te mahi rānei). <i>Kātahi ngā kōrero harehare nāu: whakarērea atu. *mataharehare</i>
kenokeno	Kāore he kōrero mō tēnei kupu.
kerakera ⁶⁴	Ka mate te puku me te hia ruaki anō. <i>Ka huakina e au te kūaha, ka kerakera tonu atu i te haunga o te tūpāpaku. {kanekane, mākinokino} 2.</i> He mea kua pīrau, kua tino kino te haunga. <i>Kaua e raua atu te kerakera nei ki te ipu rāpahi – me tāpuke rawa, ka mutu, kia hōhonu tonu te rua. 3.</i> Tā te ihu i rongo ai (o ngā mea kino anake). <i>Kerakera ana te haunga. *haunga</i>
maninohea ⁶⁵	Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna

⁶¹ whārangi 1127

⁶² whārangi 67

⁶³ whārangi 82

⁶⁴ whārangi 254

⁶⁵ whārangi 395

	whakaaro tōtika. <i>Ehara i te hanga te maninohea o roto o tōku puku i te mahi a te tangata rā.</i>
mataharehare ⁶⁶	E tino matakawa ana ki te tangata, e whakamamae ana rānei i a ia (o te kōrero, te mahi rānei). <i>Nā ana kupu mataharehare i tērā tau, kua kore ia e pōwhiritia kia hoki mai.</i> {hākiki, harehare, pūraurau, taratara}
mōrihariha ⁶⁷	Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. <i>Kātahi nā te kōrero mōrihariha! Me horoi tō waha ki te hopi! *anuanu</i>
penopeno	Kāore he kōrero mō tēnei kupu.
pīau	Kāore he kōrero mō tēnei kupu.
pīauau ⁶⁸	He konganuku aukume, he hiriwa kiwikiwi te tae, he mārō, he kaha, he kōngohe, whakamahia nuitia ai hei hanga taputapu. (Tohu pūtaiao: Fe) <i>Nā te Māori tana toki kōwhatu, nā te Pākehā tana toki pīauau i mau mai. *rino</i>
pūhaunga	Kāore he kōrero mō tēnei kupu.
pūhonga	Kāore he kōrero mō tēnei kupu.
pūraurau ⁶⁹	E tino matakawa ana ki te tangata, e whakamamae ana rānei i a ia (o te kōrero, te mahi rānei). <i>Tangohia ngā pikitia pūraurau nā – kei kitea e taku whaea!</i>
taratara ⁷⁰	5. E tino matakawa ana ki te tangata, e whakamamae ana rānei i a ia (o te kōrero, te mahi rānei). <i>Kia kīia ia he rāwaho e tētahi o ōna ake whanaunga, kātahi te kōrero taratara. *mataharehare</i>
weriweri ⁷¹	Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>Ki ētahi he mahi weriweri tērā, te horoi ngātahi i ngā tarau iti me ngā tītāora.</i> <i>Weriweri katoa au i taku kitenga i ngā pato e purua ana ō rātou korokoro ki te kai, kia tino mōmona ai.</i>
	<i>He Pātaka Kupu</i>

⁶⁶ whārangi 418

⁶⁷ whārangi 474

⁶⁸ whārangi 631

⁶⁹ whārangi 719

⁷⁰ whārangi 866

⁷¹ whārangi 1065 - 1066

anuhea ⁷²	Te rongō i te mamae, te pāngia rānei e te mate i te ngau kino o te makariri. <i>Kekekeke ana te kauwae i te anuheā.</i> Kāore e pai ki te titiro atu i te kore e pai o te āhua. <i>Kapea te tangata purotu mēnā he māngere; moea te tangata pukumahi ahakoa te anuheā.</i>
kino ⁷³	Kāore e pai ki te titiro atu i te kore e pai o te āhua. <i>Ka reia tonutia te tangata kino mēnā he tangata whai mana, whai rawa rānei.</i>
paraheahea ⁷⁴	Kāore e pai ki te titiro atu i te kore e pai o te āhua. <i>Tīwē ana te waha i te paraheahea o te ngārara e whakaehu mai ana i te kohu.</i>
paranokenoke ⁷⁵	Kāore e pai ki te titiro atu i te kore e pai o te āhua. <i>Āe, he wahine paranokenoke, engari he ātaahua te wairua.</i>
whakahouhou ⁷⁶	Ka ngākau kawa te tangata ki tētahi mea tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu, i te taupatupatu o taua mea ki tōna ngākau pai, ki ōna whakaaro tōtika. <i>Ko wai kāore e whakahouhou i ā rātou mahi mōrikarika ki ngā wāhine.</i>

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

⁷² whārangi 22

⁷³ whārangi 263

⁷⁴ whārangi 595

⁷⁵ whārangi 597

⁷⁶ whārangi 1087

Āpitianga 6 - Te whakamahinga o te kupu 'māeke', 'mātaotao', 'mātao'

He whakamāramatanga i te whakamahinga o te kupu 'māeke', o te kupu 'mātaotao' me te kupu 'mātao':

Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

māeke⁷⁷

1. (modifier) cold.

Ko Koterana kāhore i rite tērā te mōmona ki Ingarangi. He whenua **māeke**. Scotland is not as fertile as England. It is a cold country.

2. (noun) cold.

He nui hoki te māeke ki ērā whenua ki te pito ki runga me te pito ki raro. Those lands at the south and north poles are extremely cold.

Hei tā Ngata mō te kupu 'makariri' (Ngata, n.d.):

takurua, hōtoke, makariri	winter	I te takurua , māku e mau atu te kōanga ki a koe.	In the winter , let me bring the spring to you.
makariri	cold	Kaore ahau e pīrangī ki te makariri .	I do not like the cold .
mātao, anu, kōpaka, makariri	cold	Na te hukarere i whāngai te wai mātao ki te Awa o Waimakariri.	The snow fed the cold waters of the Waimakariri River.

Ki te rau atu te kupu 'cold' ki te puna papakupu, anei ngā hua (Ngata, n.d.):

cold	makariri	I do not like the cold .	Kaore ahau e pīrangī ki te makariri .
-------------	-----------------	---------------------------------	--

⁷⁷ <http://maoridictionary.co.nz/search?idiom=&phrase=&proverb=&loan=&histLoanWords=&keywords=maeke>

cold	rewharewha, taiawa, tarutawhiti	Drink hot lemon juice to relieve a cold .	Inumia he tarawai rēmana wera hai whakangāwari i te rewharewha .
cold	mātao, anu, kōpaka, makariri	The snow fed the cold waters of the Waimakariri River.	Na te hukarere i whāngai te wai mātao ki te Awa o Waimakariri.
go cold	kua mātao	The porridge has gone cold.	kua mātao te pāreti.

Heoi, anei ā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) mō te kupu ‘mātaotao’:

mātaotao

1. (verb) to be cool, cold.

Mā te kupu ngāwari, ka mātaotao te riri. With soft words anger is cooled.

2. (verb) to die out, be extinguished - of feelings, recollection, claim to land, etc.

Kua roa rawa tōku kore nei e hoki mai ki tōku marae, nā reira, kua āhua mātaotao taku ahi i te roa o tōku ngarohanga atu. It had been too long since I had returned to my marae and so my fire had become somewhat cold because of my absence.

3. (modifier) cool, cold.

He kāinga a Rotorua nō ngā mea whakamīharo: ngā wai koropupū, ngā puia, ngā puna mātaotao, me ngā wai ratarata. Rotorua is a place of amazing things: boiling water, geysers, cool springs with clear water.

4. (noun) cold.

Ka pātukituki au i te whatitoka. He wahine nāna i huaki mai, ka titiro mai ki a au e tū ana, e mate ana, e hūwiniwini ana, e ākina ana e te marangai; hūkeke noa ana aku niho, ko tōku tinana katoa matangurunguru ana i te mātaotao. I knocked on the doorway. It was a woman that opened it and she looked at me standing there in trouble, chilled to the bone, lashed by the rain with my teeth chattering and my whole body numb from the cold.

ahi mātaotao

1. (noun) cooling fires of occupation - a term used where the customary title to land may be lost through lack of occupation over two to three generations.

*Ki te whakarērea te whenua ka mātao te ahi, ka ngaro ngā tika ki te whenua. Hei te tīmatanga ka iti te ahi, kīia ai he ahi tere. Ka tae ana ki te wā ka weto te ahi, ko te **ahi mātaotao** tērā.* The legitimacy of any claim diminished over time if the land was abandoned and the fire allowed to die out. Initially, the right started to wane and became ahi tere (unstable fire). Eventually the fire was extinguished which was ahi mātaotao (cold fire).

Anei tāna mō te kupu ‘mātao’:

mātao

1. (verb) to be cold.

*Kua **mātao** noa atu ā rātou ahi ki konei.* Their fires here have gone cold long ago.

2. (modifier) cold.

*Ko ā rātau kai he miere ngahere, he wai **mātao**, ka mutu.* Their food was wild honey and cold water; nothing else.

*Tēnā ko te inu i te wai **mātao**, rōnaki tonu te heke i te korokoro, ā ngata noa, me te tere tonu o te ngata.* Well, when drinking cold water, it slips easily down the throat and is satisfying, and the satisfaction is immediate.

3. (noun) cold.

*Ko Whakaahu te whetū kei te ārahi i tēnei marama. Piri tonu ngā turi o te hāgoro me te hākui i te **mātao**.* Castor is the star that heralds this month when the knees of the old men and elderly women cling together because of the cold.

tokanga mātao

1. (noun) chilly bin.

aro mātao

1. (noun) cold front.

*Ko te **aro mātao**, koia ko te paenga o tētahi hau whakapipi mātao e neke ana ki te whakakapi i tētahi hau whakapipi mahana.* A cold front is the boundary of a cold air mass moving in to replace a warm air mass.

Ki te titiro atu ki te kupu ‘whakamātao’, anō nei ētahi kupu i raua atu e Te Murumāra (*Te Aka*, Moorfield, 2018) ki tana puna kupu:

whakamātao

1. (verb) (-hia,-tia) to cool, chill, freeze.

Ko ngā wēta mōmona e patua ana hei whakamātao, ā, ka tukua ki Ingarani rā anō. The prime wethers are being killed for freezing, and sent all the way to England.

2. (modifier) frozen, chilled.

Ko ngā utanga a taua tima i tēnei wa: Kotahi mano ngā pouaka ika whakamātao, nō ngā whare mahi ika o konei; e 40 ngā pēre wūru; 1 te kau; 1 te hōiho. The cargo of that ship at this time is: One thousand boxes of frozen fish from the fish works here; 40 bales of wool; one cow; and one horse.

3. (noun) coldness, chill, coolness, cooling, chilling.

Mā te whakamātao, mā te kaurori e ngaro ai te piro o ngā kai i roto i te kirīmi. By chilling and stirring the odour of the feed in the cream will disappear.

whare whakamātao mīti

1. (loan) (noun) freezing works, chilling house.

Kei te tūtata mai he whare whakamātao mīti. Freezing works are nearby.

Heoi, kei te kōrerotia ēnei kupu mō tētahi momo makariri, ā, me huri atu ki ētahi kōrero e whakamārama ana i te tikanga o te kupu ‘makariri’⁷⁸:

makariri

1. (stative) be cold.

I te taenga atu ki te 28 o Āperira, e makariri, e mate kai kē ana ia. When it reached 28 April he was cold and hungry.

2. (modifier) cold.

I mahara rātou he whenua makariri a Poneke, ina hoki kua mate noa atu rātou i te makariri ki Ākarana. They thought that Wellington was a cold place because they had felt the cold in Auckland.

⁷⁸ <http://maoridictionary.co.nz/search?idiom=&phrase=&proverb=&loan=&histLoanWords=&keywords=cold>

3. (noun) cold, coldness.

*Ko wai e pai ki tēnā kāinga hōrakerake? He nui te **makariri**.* Who would like that exposed home? It's very cold.

4. (noun) winter.

*He tau e pai ana te whai a te koanga i muri o te **makariri**, a te raumati i muri o te koanga, a te ngahuru i muri o te raumati.* Normally in a year spring follows winter, summer follows spring, and autumn follows summer.

Heoi, ko tētahi atu kupu e whakamahia ana e *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) ko te kupu 'kōpeke', anei ētahi kōrero e pā ana ki tērā kupu:

kōpeke

2. (stative) be cold.

*I tae mai ana reta ki ōna matua, he nui tōna pai ki taua mahi - te rawe, heoi anō te kino he **kōpeke** i ngā pō, he hiakai i ngā tāima e riri ai).* His parents received his letters and he really liked the work - it was excellent, but the disadvantage was that it was cold at night and he was hungry at the times when they were in battle.

3. (noun) cold.

*He tangi atu ki ngā mano o Tiamana e ngaua noatia rā e te **kōpeke**, e te poho tikoko.* It's crying for the thousands of Germany being affected by the cold and starvation.

Heoi, ki te hoki atu ki tētahi anō wāhanga o tēnei tātarihanga i te kupu, anei ētahi kupu e whakapuaki mai ana i te tikanga o te kupu 'hūwiniwini'⁷⁹, engari, i te tuatahi me mātua mōhio ai tāua ki te tikanga o tērā kupu:

hūwiniwini

1. (stative) be chilled, chilled to the bone, cold - usually of a person being cold.

*Ka pātukituki au i te whatitoka. He wahine nāna i huaki mai, ka titiro mai ki a au e tū ana, e mate ana, e **hūwiniwini** ana, e ākina ana e te marangai; hūkeke noa ana aku niho, ko tōku tinana katoa matangurunguru ana i te mātaotao.* I knocked on the door. It was a woman that opened it and she looked at me standing there in trouble, chilled to

⁷⁹ <http://maoridictionary.co.nz/search?idiom=&phrase=&proverb=&loan=&histLoanWords=&keywords=chill>

the bone, lashed by the rain with my teeth chattering and my whole body numb from the cold.

Hei whakawhānui i te whakaaro, anei ētahi atu kupu:

haukōeoeo

1. (noun) chill.

*He maha atu ngā raruraru ka puta i te kirikā, pērā ki te **haukōeoeo**, te korohāwini, me te āninini o te māhunga.* / Fevers can cause many other problems, such as chills, shivering, and headaches.

Heoi, he momo makariri anō tēnei. Ka hurihia ki ētahi atu kupu:

whakakōpaka

1. (verb) (-tia) to chill, freeze.

2. (modifier) chilled, frozen.

*Te take i tuhituhia ai e 'Te Tiupiri' tēnei ake ngā rā e pēneitia ai ngā hua rākau me ngā mīti **whakakōpaka**, e mauria atu nei ki Ingarangi hokohoko ai.* The matter that 'The Jubilee' is writing about today is what is happening with the fruit and chilled meat that is being transported to England to be sold.

Heoi, he kupu atu anō tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) mō tētahi momo makariri, kāore anō kia toka te kai, te aha rānei, engari he tino makariri tonu:

kōtao

1. (modifier) cool, chilling.

*Ko te tiketike o ngā pakitara kia kotahi te whanganga; ko te whānui kia kotahi te whanganga me te tuke ringa, ka mutu. I pērā ai te tiketike kia tārewa ai te hau **kōtao** ki runga, ka puta ki waho o te whare.* The height of the walls was one fathom; the width was one fathom and the length of the forearm from one elbow to the fingers of the other extended arm. The high walls were made like that so that the cold air would ascend and so escape from the house.

Heoi, hei tā Ryan (1995, p. 134):

mātao cold, frigid, infertile

He kōrero tāna mō te kupu ‘mātaotao’, ā, me pēnei te whakamārama (1995, p. 134):

mātaotao cold, growing cold

He kōrero tā Biggs mō te kupu ‘cold’ (2005, p. 36):

cold: anu, anuanu, anuanutanga, haku, hauanu, haumotu, hootoke, hoto, hou, houhou, huka, huunonoi, huutoke, kauanu, koeke, kooanu, koopeke, koowanu, kuanu, kuiki, kunaawhea, kuui, kuutao, maaeke, maatao, maataotao, maatoke, makariri, motu, pieke, pitawai, puuanu, puuhaka, puumaatao, toke, toroeke

Anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 425) mō te kupu ‘mātaotao’:

mātaotao

Te umu i taona ai ngā kai mō te pure i te whakatōkanga i ngā kumara. I te ata anō ka kā te pure, te ingoa o taua pure he anuanu.

1. E āhua mātao ana, kāore i tino mahana, kāore i wera. (i) Koia hoki te tikanga kia horoia tonutia ai te kiri, kia tuwhera tonu ai ana putaputa ririki. Ma tēnei ka mātaotao ai te tinana ka pai ai. (ii) Waiho te keke kia mātaotao, kātahi ka tango mai i tana paepae.
2. Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. Kua mātaotao noa ngā whare karakia i te kore tāngata. ***makariri (1)** 3. Ka mate, ka kore (o te kare ā-roto, te mahana, te mana whenua, te aha atu). (i) Kua mātaotao te mauri. (ii). Ka mātaotao te aroha i ahau. (iii). Ka roa koe e ngaro ana i tō whenua tipu, ka kore rānei koe e hokihoki tonu, kua mātaotao tō ahi i reira.

Hei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 198) mō te ‘mātao’ me te ‘mātaotao’:

mātao

1. a. Cold. Ka tokia te kiri e te anu matao. Kia matao nga kumara ka kainga ai.
2. n. Cold. Takoto mai ra i te anuanu, i te matao **#kūtao**.

3. Infertility. Ka mohio raua kua riro te mauri o te kumara, ko te matao i waiho e ia.
whakamātao. v.t. Cool. Hei whakamatao i te kiri o tenei mahaki.

Mātaotao. 1. a. Cool, cold. He marae kino, mataotao, he kai kore i a au. 2. v.i. Die out, be extinguished, of feelings, recollection, claim to land, etc. Kaore e tika kia noho ki kona he tangata, engari kia mataotao nga mate. (Said of a place where blood had been shed.) Kua mataotao ko te mauri.

Āpitihanga 7 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'cold'

Anei ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) whakamāramatanga i ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu 'cold':

Te Ripanga 5: Ngā kupu taurite a Biggs (2005) ki te kupu 'cold'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
haku ⁸⁰	Ka āta kimi, ka kōrero anō i ngā hapa, i ngā hē o roto i tētahi mea. <i>Kei noho koe ka haku i tā rāua kaupapa – he kimi kutu noa iho tēnā mahi! *whakahē</i> 2. He mate e tohua ana e te ngau kino o te puku, he kakā, he pupuhi rānei nō te kōpiro, he mau rānei nō te hau ki reira. <i>Ki tāku titiro he haku te take o te ngangī a tā kōrua pēpi.</i> [kōngarangara, kōrangaranga, kuku, pohopiri]
hauaunu ⁸¹	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Me komo ō hiripa hei kaupare atu i te hauanu. *māeke</i>
haumotu ⁸²	E makariri ana, e haukū ana, me te hāpiapia anō pea. <i>Ka aroha te hōpurupuru o te whare haumotu nei. 2.</i> Ka āhua mākū i te noho mai o ētahi pata wai moroiti (ki roto rawa o tētahi hanga, ki te mata o tētahi mea, ki te hau takiwā rānei). <i>Kua haumotu katoa ngā kēkē o tana hāte te werawera. *mākūkū</i>
hōtoke ⁸³	Te wāhanga māeke rawa o te tau, arā, ngā marama o Pipiri, o Hōngongoi, o Hereturikōkā. <i>Hei te hōtoke, arā, hei te makariri anake ka nohoia taua tū whare. *takurua</i> 2. Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. (i) <i>Kua tō te rā, ka tere tonu te rongo o aku kōiwi i te hōtoke.</i> (ii) <i>kia teretere mai, kei hōtoke noa ngā kai. *makariri</i>
hoto ⁸⁴	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>*māeke</i>
hou ⁸⁵	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>He pōtae, he kāmeta te haere i ngā rangi hou. *māeke</i>
houhou ⁸⁶	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana

⁸⁰ whārangi 69

⁸¹ whārangi 86

⁸² whārangi 90

⁸³ whārangi 137

⁸⁴ whārangi 137

⁸⁵ whārangi 138

	kore. <i>Haere houhou atu ki te whare korikori, hoki werawera mai.</i> *māeke
huka ⁸⁷	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Kua komeme noa ngā raho i te huka.</i> *māeke
hūnonoi ⁸⁸	Ka wiriwiri katoa (te tinana) i te mea kua ngaua e te mātao; i ōna wā anō ko te pāngia e te mate te pūtake. <i>Hūnonoi ana ahau i te makariri.</i> *kūnāwiri
hūtoke ⁸⁹	Te wāhanga māeke rawa o te tau, arā, ngā marama o Pipiri, o Hōngongoi, o Hereturikōkā. *takurua 2. Kua kore (te tinana, tētahi wāhi rānei o te tinana) e rongo i te aha i te tino kino o te makariri. <i>Ki te roa rawa ngā matimati e hūtoke ana, tērā me hauporo.</i> *hūmeke
kauanu ⁹⁰	E makariri ana, e uru atu ana anō te hau ki roto (o te whare). <i>He whare kauanu tēnei – me purupuru pea ngā matapihi me ngā kūaha.</i>
koeke ⁹¹	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Me pūweru mātotoru tonu hei puare atu i te koeke.</i> *māeke
kōanu ⁹²	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Ka werohia tō tuarā e te kōanu ki te kore koe e mau koti.</i> *māeke
kōpeke ⁹³	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Ka wiri ia i te kōpeke.</i> *māeke
kōwanu ⁹⁴	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. *māeke
kuanu ⁹⁵	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. *māeke
kuiki ⁹⁶	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Kua koropuku te moe, kua rite ki tā te manu, arā kua kuiki,</i>

⁸⁶ whārangi 139

⁸⁷ whārangi 149

⁸⁸ whārangi 154

⁸⁹ whārangi 161

⁹⁰ whārangi 233

⁹¹ whārangi 273

⁹² whārangi 270

⁹³ whārangi 308

⁹⁴ whārangi 345

⁹⁵ whārangi 350

⁹⁶ whārangi 352

	<i>kua kore he tāne. *māeke 2. He mate e kukuti ai, e mamae ai ngā uaua o tētahi wāhanga o te tinana. Kua tata kē te auē i te kuiki o te waewae. *kohukohu</i>
kunāwhea ⁹⁷	Ka wiriwiri katoa (te tinana) i te mea kua ngaua e te mātao; i ōna wā anō ko te pāngia e te mate te pūtake. <i>Kua kunāwhea katoa au ahakoa te mahana o aku kākahu. He aha rā taku mate? *kūnāwiri</i>
kūi ⁹⁸	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Kua kūi haere ngā rā, e kore pea e pakari ngā paukena. *māeke</i>
kūtao ⁹⁹	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Taihoa tō pani i te keke ki te kīnaki, me waiho kia kūtao. *makariri</i>
mātoke ¹⁰⁰	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. (i) <i>Nō nāianeī kua waimeha kua mātoke haere taua mea te aroha i a tātou.</i> (ii) <i>He tika te kī nā te Māori ngā mahi taumaha o te Motu i mahi i aua rā. Ka reka nei hoki te moni, ka mātoke te pukumahi o te Māori. *makariri</i>
motu ¹⁰¹	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Hei ngā pō ka haere a Hine ki Tokatā ki uta, ki te tiki wai mō rāua i te wai i Taranaki, he wai motu. *makariri</i>
pieke ¹⁰²	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>*māeke</i>
pitawai ¹⁰³	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Kāore kē te tamariki e rongō i te pitawai. *māeke</i>
pūanu ¹⁰⁴	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Haere mahana atu i te poupoutanga o te rā, hoki pūanu mai i te ahiahipō. *māeke</i>
pūhaka ¹⁰⁵	Te wāhanga o te tipu kei roto i te whenua e tupu ana (i te nuinga o te wā), e tautoko ana i te tipu, e tango wai ana, e tango kai ana mai

⁹⁷ whārangi 357

⁹⁸ whārangi 352

⁹⁹ whārangi 364

¹⁰⁰ whārangi 437

¹⁰¹ whārangi 478

¹⁰² whārangi 631

¹⁰³ whārangi 644

¹⁰⁴ whārangi 690

¹⁰⁵ whārangi 694

	i te oneone. * pū
pūmātao ¹⁰⁶	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Kia pūmātao anō te pia, kātahi anō ka reka.</i> * makariri
toke ¹⁰⁷	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Kia tere te whakanoho haere i te manuhiri ki te wharekai, kei toke noa ngā kai.</i> * makariri
toroeke ¹⁰⁸	Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Haere mahana atu ki te kaukau i te puna, hoki toroeke mai.</i> * māeke

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

¹⁰⁶ whārangi 708

¹⁰⁷ whārangi 960

¹⁰⁸ whārangi 973

Āpitianga 8 – Tērā te Auahi - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘tangotango’

Anei ngā kōrero a Ngata (n.d.):

tangotango (hia)	take to pieces	I āta tangotango hia e ia te mīhini.	He carefully took the machine to pieces .
pōtangotango	pitch- dark	No to rātau haerenga ki waho, kua pōtangotango kē.	It was pitch- dark when they went outside.
tangotango (hia)	unload	Kotahi haora e tangotango ana i nga kawenga o te taraka.	It took an hour to unload the cargo from the truck.

He whakaaro tō *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) mō tēnei kupu:

tangotango

1. (verb) (-hia) to take up, take hold of, take off, handle.

Ka tangotango au i te hōiho, ka tukua e au ki roto i te taiepa. I took off the horses and released them into the paddock.

2. (modifier) intensely dark - usually follows pō. Sometimes written as one word, i.e. pōtangotango.

Ko te kōrero o te haerenga mai o Mahu i Nukutaurua ki a Taewha-a-rangi i Maungawharau (kei te taha moana o Heretaunga) ki te kimi i te ara e haere ai te tangata ki te pōuriuri, ki te **pōtangotango**, ki tua o Paerau, oti atu, mō te tāhaetanga i tā rāua kūmara ko tōna wahine. The account of the journey of Mahu from Nukutaurua to see Taewha-a-rangi at Maungawharau (on the coast of Hawke's Bay) to search for the pathway that mankind took on the way to the dark night, to the night of utter darkness, beyond Paerau, forever, because of the theft of his and his wife's kūmara.

See also pōtangotango

Nō reira, kua tohu mai a Te Murumāra kia titiro ki te kupu ‘pōtangotango’. Anei ngā kōrero mō tērā kupu (Moorfield, 2018):

pōtangotango

1. (verb) to be intense darkness, pitch-black, pitch-dark.

Nō tō rātau haerenga ki waho, kua pōtangotango kē). When they went outside it was pitch-black.

2. (noun) intense darkness, pitch-black.

Haere i te huarahi o ngā Kīngi o ngā Kuīni, me ngā kāwanatanga o te ao, he mea i āta tauiratia mai i ngā whakapaparanga maha o te orokohanganga mai rānō, he huarahi kua tuhera hei hīkoinga atu mō te hunga e heke atu ana ki te pōuriuri, ki te pōtangotango, ā, e kore e hokia mai anō te ao-tūroa. Go on the path of the kings and queens and the governments of the world, which was predetermined in the many generations from the beginning, a path has been opened for the people descending into darkness, into the intense darkness and from which there is no returning to this world.

Ko tā Ryan mō te kupu ‘tangotango’ (1995, p. 239):

tangotango handle often, acquisitive, banister, engagement party

Tangotango father of the heavenly bodies

Ki te hoki atu ki ngā kupu e whakamahi ana e Biggs (2005, p. 45) mō te ‘intense darkness’ ko te pōtango tērā, ā, ko te pōtangotango anō tērā. Nō reira, hei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 849):

tangotango

1. Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārāma. #Tērā ka whai mai i te kupu ‘pō’ anake. Ka rūpeke atu nei rātou ki te pō, ki te pō uriuri, ki te pō tangotango ki te pō i oti atu, ki te wāhi e kore nei a muri nei e hokia mai. ***kerekere**

Anei ngā whakamāramatanga a Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 380):

tangotango

4. a. Intensely dark, applied to pō; usually written in one word. **pōtango, pōtangotango.**

Āpitianga 9 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'kerekere'

Anei ngā whakamārama mā ērā kupu i whākina mai hei kupu taurite ki te kupu 'kerekere' (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008):

Te Ripanga 6: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'kerekere'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
hinapōuri ¹⁰⁹	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Hinapōuri katoa te pō, inā hoki ko te Whiro tēnei. *kerekere 2.</i> Ka tino kino te pōuri, arā, ka taumaha te ngākau me ngā whakaaro. <i>He hinapōuri nōna i te tokomaha o āna tamariki e mate noa ana.</i>
kāhiwahiwa ¹¹⁰	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Kāhiwahiwa kau ana, me te āhua wai pounamu nā anō.</i>
keneuri ¹¹¹	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Whakamataku ana te haere ki te wharepaku o waho i nga pō keneuri.</i>
kengokengo ¹¹²	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Hei te wā o Whiro ngā pō kengokengo.</i>
ngihangiha ¹¹³	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Mataku katoa au i te pōuri ngihangiha o te ana.</i>
pōtango ¹¹⁴	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Ka ao pōuri, ka ao pōtango. *kerekere 2.</i> Te pōuri tino kino, arā kāore he paku mārama. <i>E tapa noa rā koe i tāhau ngeri, pōuri, pōtango i te tinana, i. *pōuriuri</i>
pōtangotango ¹¹⁵	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Kia pōtangotango tātou haere ai ki te hī tuna. *kerekere 2.</i> Te pōuri tino kino, arā, kāore he paku mārama. <i>Anō te pōuri kerekere te pōtangotango o tērā ope he mea kua tauwehea atu i a rātou te pono, te tika me te tapu. *pōuriuri</i>
tuai kerekere ¹¹⁶	tuai kerekeretanga - Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku

¹⁰⁹ whārangi 113

¹¹⁰ whārangi 180

¹¹¹ whārangi 253

¹¹² whārangi 253

¹¹³ whārangi 527

¹¹⁴ whārangi 676

¹¹⁵ whārangi 676

¹¹⁶ whārangi 984

	mārama. <i>Heoi te mea i māmā ai tā mātou hoki mai i taua pō tuai kerekere, ko ngā noke whiti e hinātore mai ana i ngā tahataha. *kerekere</i>
tuauiuri ¹¹⁷	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>I te whatinga ai o Te Kaka i roto i te ngahere tuauiuri, ka mau ia i te kareao. *kerekere</i>
whēkere ¹¹⁸	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Haere i runga i ngā tūātea o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, haere i runga i ngā moana nui, i ngā moana roa, i ngā moana whēkere, i ngā moana pōuri, i te moana oti atu.</i>
whēkerekere ¹¹⁹	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. *kerekere

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

¹¹⁷ whārangi 990

¹¹⁸ whārangi 1167

¹¹⁹ whārangi 1167

Āpitihianga 10 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'uriuri'

Anei ngā whakamārama a Ngata (n.d.) mō te kupu 'uriuri':

uriuri	deep	He tae uriuri e ahu mai ana i nga tipu nei.	These plants give dyes of deep colour.
---------------	-------------	--	---

Me pēnei ngā kōrero a *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

uriuri

1. (modifier) dark in colour, dark green.

*Ko Hawaiki te kāinga o tōku tupuna, o Turi, ko 'Aotea' te waka i rere mai ai ia i te moana **uriuri**, rātou ko ōna tāngata rahi atu i te 60.* Hawaiki was the home of my ancestor, Turi, and 'Aotea' was the canoe that he and his people of more than 60 sailed the dark green ocean.

Anei ā Ryan kōrero mō tēnei kupu (1995, p. 283):

uriuri dark

Hei tā Biggs mō te kupu 'dark' (2005, p. 45):

dark: haakiwakiwa, hiwa, hiwahiwa, kaakauri, kerekere, keretewha, kikiwa, kiwa, kiwakiwa, koopuni, koorerehu, kororiko, kunikuni, manauri, matarehu, mookinokino, niwaniwa, paapango, pakarea, pango, parauri, pariko, pokere, pongere, pookee, pookeekere, poongerengere, pooporo, poouri, puurerehua, riki, ruki, tawauri, titiwha, tiwhatiwha, tuupakarearea, uri, uriuri, waitutu, wheetuma, wheuri

He kupu tā Biggs (2005, p. 45) mō te kaha o te pō. Anei ērā kupu:

dark, intensely: hinapoouri, kaahiwahiwa, keneuri, kengokengo, pootango, pootangotango, poouri ngihangiha, tuauriuri, wheekere, wheekerekere

Heoi, he kupu atu anō tāna mō tērā pōuritanga (Biggs, 2005):

darkness¹²⁰: hinapoouri, kookoouri, pookee, pookeekee, pooruru, taipuri

darkness, intense¹²¹: poo kutikuti, pootango, pootangotango, poouriuri

Heoi, kei a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1035) āna whakamārama mō te kupu ‘uriuri’:

uriuri¹

1. E tata ana ki te pango o te tae, e pōuri ana te tae. He karu poti tētahi o ana tama, he karu uriuri tētahi. *uri² (1) # 2. Kākāriki uriuri tonu te tae. Nāna i kau mai te moana hōhonu, te moana uriuri, Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa.

Hei whakamutunga, anei tā Wiremu whakamāramatanga (Williams, 1992, p. 469):

Uri (ii), **uriuri**, a. Dark, deep in colour, dark-green etc. Frequently used in compound words in contrast with **tea**. E uri ana te tupu. **Moana uri moana uriuri**, deep-green sea. Ka ea to ika, he haku no te moana uri. Ka tu ki te moana uriuri.

¹²⁰ whārangi 46 o te papakupu

¹²¹ he ōrite ki tā te āpitihanga 112

Āpitihanga 11 - Ngā kupu e taurite ana ki te kupu 'uriuri'

Heoi, i konei ka āta titiro tāua ki te whakamārama o ēnei kupu (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008):

Te Ripanga 7: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'uriuri'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
	dark
hākiwakiwa ¹²²	E pōuri ana [ngā kapua] tērā pea ka ua. <i>Ka tata mai ngā kapua hākiwakiwa, ka puta te kuia ki te whakakao i ana kākahu.</i> {pōkerekere}
hiwa ¹²³	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. <i>Tūtakina ngā ārai kia hiwa ai a roto.</i> *pōuri
hiwahiwa ¹²⁴	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. *pōuri
kākārauri ¹²⁵	Ka pōuri (i te ata, i te ahiahi rānei) i te mea kāore anō te rā kia ara ake i te pae, kua totohu kē rānei i te pae. <i>Ka kākārauri, ka tae mātou ki te kāinga.</i> *pōrehurehu
kerekere ¹²⁶	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. (i) <i>Ki te whenua o te pōuri kerekere, o te tino o te pōuri.</i> (ii) <i>He pō uriuri, he pō kerekere, he pō haere o te tuna.</i> {hinapōuri, kāhiwahiwa, keneuri, kengokengo, ngihangiha, pōtango, pōtangotango, tangotango, tuai kerekere, tauriuri, whēkere, whēkerekere}
keretewha ¹²⁷	Uriuri pango rānei te tae (o te kiri rīwai, o te kiri tangata rānei). (i) <i>Ka poroporo te wai kōhua i te rīwai keretewha.</i> (ii) <i>He keretewha ngā tāngata whenua o Āwherika.</i>
kikiwa ¹²⁸	E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. *pango
kiwa ¹²⁹	E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. <i>Me kākahu kiwa mō te haere ki ngā tangihanga.</i> *pango
kiwakiwa ¹³⁰	E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. *pango

¹²² whārangi 68

¹²³ whārangi 118

¹²⁴ whārangi 118

¹²⁵ whārangi 198

¹²⁶ whārangi 254

¹²⁷ whārangi 255

¹²⁸ whārangi 262

¹²⁹ whārangi 268

¹³⁰ whārangi 268

kōpuni ¹³¹	2. Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. <i>Ka tineia ngā rama kia kōpuni ai a roto o te whare pikitia. *pōuri</i> 3. E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. <i>He tuna kiri kōpuni te kirirua. *pango</i>
kōrerehu ¹³²	Ka āhua pōuri, kāore i tino nui te mārama. <i>Ka kōrerehu te pō, kāore anō i tino pōuri. *pōuriuri</i>
kororiko ¹³³	E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. <i>Kua kororiko ngā kanohi, kua pokepokea e te pango. *pango</i>
kunikuni ¹³⁴	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. <i>Ka wāhia e tētahi nanakia ngā rama, ka kunikuni noa te tiriti. *pōuri</i>
manauri ¹³⁵	E tata ana ki te pango te tae, e pōuri ana te tae. <i>Ka manauri tōu kiri i te rā. *uri</i>
matarehu ¹³⁶	Ka āhua pōuri, kāore i tino nui te mārama. <i>I te matarehu, kāore i mōhiotia mēnā he tangata, he tia rānei e tū rā i te wao. *pōuriuri</i> 2. Ka mamae te ngākau i te rironga o tētahi mea, i te pānga o tētahi āhuatanga kino, i te kore rānei o tētahi kaupapa e tutuki. <i>Kei te matarehu tonu rātou i te mūhore o tā rātou tono kia tū te whakataetae ki reira. *pōuri</i>
mōkinokino ¹³⁷	Ka pōuri (te rangi) i te pōkēao, tērā pea ka ua. <i>Kua mōkinokino te rangi, kua nohopuku kau ngā kīkītara.</i> Tino kino rawa atu, tino hē rawa atu i te taupatupatu ki te ngākau pai, ki te whakaaro tōtika o te tangata. <i>He mahi mōkinokino tērā, te tuha ki te tangata. *anuanu</i>
niwaniwa ¹³⁸	Pango kerekere. <i>Kātahi nā te kōhatu niwaniwa – me te tūhua nei te rite. *karatiwha</i>
pāpango ¹³⁹	E tata ana ki te pango te tae, e pōuri ana te tae. <i>Ka kuhuna e ia he kākahu pāpango kia kore ai e kitea tana haere i waenganui pō. *uri</i>
pakarea ¹⁴⁰	Ka āhua pōuri, kāore i tino nui te mārama. <i>Ka aroha te pakarea o</i>

¹³¹ whārangi 312-313

¹³² whārangi 320-321

¹³³ whārangi 331

¹³⁴ whārangi 357

¹³⁵ whārangi 391

¹³⁶ whārangi 427

¹³⁷ whārangi 466

¹³⁸ whārangi 500

¹³⁹ whārangi 589

¹⁴⁰ whārangi 567

	<i>te rūma nei – me tō pea ngā ārai. *pōuriuri</i>
pango ¹⁴¹	E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. <i>Kua pango katoa ngā kōhiwi o ngā rākau i te ngaunga a te ahi.</i> ¹⁴²
paraui ¹⁴³	E tata ana ki te pango te tae, e pōuri ana te tae. <i>He kaka paraui ō ngā hōia, kia kore ai e kitea i te ngahere. *uri</i>
pariko ¹⁴⁴	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. <i>He pō pariko i raru ai a Rona. *pōuri</i>
pokere ¹⁴⁵	E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. <i>He kōhatu pokere te tūhua. *pango</i>
pōkē ¹⁴⁶	Ka taumaha te hinengaro i te kore e whakapono ka pai ake tētahi āhuatanga. <i>Pōkē ana a Māka i te rongorongo kua hinga tana kuia. *pōuri</i> He kapua pōuri. <i>*pōkēao</i>
pōkēkē ¹⁴⁷	He kapua pōuri. <i>He pōkēkē, he mātārere ua. *pōkēao</i>
pongere ¹⁴⁸	Ka āhua pōuri, kāore i tino nui te mārama. <i>Kia pongere, ka muia tātou e te waeroa. *pōuriuri</i>
pōngerengere ¹⁴⁹	Ka āhua pōuri, kāore i tino nui te mārama. <i>Kia pōngerengere, ka karahuihui mai te mahi a te namu. *pōuriuri</i>
pōporo ¹⁵⁰	E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. <i>Kua pōporotia te rīwai (i te ngaunga a te rā). *pango</i>
pōuri ¹⁵¹	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. <i>(i) Kua pōuri haere anō a waho, kua heke hoki te rā, engari kei te mārama tonu mai te waha o te ana. (ii) Kapi tonu te rangi i te pōkēao. Kua pōuri kē. 2. Ka taumaha te hinengaro i te kore e whakapono ka pai ake tētahi āhuatanga. E pōuri ana te ngākau i te korenga ōna i uiuitia mō te tūranga rā. 3. Ka mamae te ngākau i te rironga o tētahi mea, i te pānga o tētahi āhuatanga kino, i te kore rānei o tētahi kaupapa e tutuki. (i) Nui atu te pōuri i au ka rongu nei kua mate</i>

¹⁴¹ whārangi 583

¹⁴² I homai ētahi atu kupu e rite ana te tikanga: māmangu, mangu, mangumangu

¹⁴³ whārangi 601

¹⁴⁴ whārangi 606

¹⁴⁵ whārangi 657

¹⁴⁶ whārangi 656

¹⁴⁷ whārangi 656

¹⁴⁸ whārangi 662

¹⁴⁹ whārangi 662

¹⁵⁰ whārangi 665

¹⁵¹ whārangi 682-683

	<i>tō tātau tino hoa. (ii) Ka pōuri a Hotunui mō te whakapae mōna. (iii) Roa ana te tae i te pōuri i te korenga e whiwhi kai. (iv) Pōuri rawa atu au kāore au i tae ki tōna tangi. 4. Ka rongo i te māharahara nui, i te pōuri nui, i te mamae nui rānei. Ka pōuri hoki te tamaiti i te maukino a tōna pāpā i a ia, ka mea ia ki te toromi i a ia anō. *pōkeka</i>
pūrerehua ¹⁵²	Ka āhua pōuri, kāore i tino nui te mārama. <i>Pūrerehua i a koe, whiti ana te rā i a au nei. *pōuriuri</i>
riki ¹⁵³	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. <i>Kia riki rawa ka haere ai ki te rama kōura. *pōuri</i>
ruki ¹⁵⁴	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. <i>He rangi ruku, mea ake pea ka ua. *pōuri</i>
tawauri ¹⁵⁵	E rite ana ki te waro, ki te pō mārama kore te tae. <i>He kiri tawauri ngā tāngata whenua o Āwherika. *pango</i>
titiwha ¹⁵⁶	Ka tāmutumutu te whakaata, te whakaputa rānei i te aho. <i>Ānō he pounamu kei ngā karu pango e titiwha ana. *kānapanapa</i>
tiwhatiwha ¹⁵⁷	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. <i>He pō tiwhatiwha, ko te wā hoki o Whiro. *pōuri</i>
tūpakarearea ¹⁵⁸	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. ☼ Mō te āhua o te rangi anake pea. <i>Kua tūpakarearea a waho, ākuanei te ai. *pōuri. 2. Ka pōuri (te rangi) i te pōkēao, tērā pea ka ua. He rangi tūpakarearea, e tata ana te ua. *mōkinokino</i>
uri ¹⁵⁹	E tata ana ki te pango te tae, e pōuri ana te tae. <i>(i) Ko te mate o te peita i te whare ki te tae uri, ka tere hoipū i te rā. (ii) I hokona he hāte tāhekeheke, he kahurangi uri, he kahurangi tea ngā tae. {kākāuri, manauri, pāpango, parauri, uriuri, waitutu} 2. Kākāriki uriuri tonu te tae. Nāna i kau mai te moana hōhonu, te moana uriuri, Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa. *pounamu</i>
waitutu ¹⁶⁰	E tata ana ki te pango te tae, e pōuri ana te tae. <i>Kia waitutu te hua</i>

¹⁵² whārangi 722

¹⁵³ whārangi 773

¹⁵⁴ whārangi 795

¹⁵⁵ whārangi 905

¹⁵⁶ whārangi 944

¹⁵⁷ whārangi 948

¹⁵⁸ whārangi 1007

¹⁵⁹ whārangi 1035

¹⁶⁰ whārangi 1054

	<i>o taua rākau, kua maoa. *uri</i>
whētuma ¹⁶¹	Kāore i mārama, e iti ana rānei te mārama. (i) <i>Ka ao pōtango, ka ao whētuma, ka ao whēkere.</i> (ii) <i>Koia rangi whētuma. *pōuri.</i> 2. Ka pōuri (te rangi) i te pōkēao, tērā pea ka ua. <i>Kaua e hoatu rehu patu ngārara ki ngā rōhi mēnā e whētuma ana, kei uaina. *mōkinokino</i>
wheuri ¹⁶²	E pōuri ana (o te wai). <i>Kei roto i te awa wheuri.</i> 2. E hōhonu ana (o te awa, o te moana, o tētahu atu takotoranga wai rānei). <i>Ehara i te mea me wheuri rawa te wai e toremi ai te kōhungahunga. *kōpua</i>
	dark, intensely
hinapōuri ¹⁶³	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Hinapōuri katoa te pō, inā hoki ko te Whiro tēnei. *kerekere.</i> 2. Ka tino kino te pōuri, arā, ka taumaha te ngākau me ngā whakaaro. <i>He hinapōuri nōna i te tokomaha o āna tamariki e mate noa ana.</i>
kāhiwahiwa ¹⁶⁴	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Kāhiwahiwa kau ana, me te āhua wai pounamu nā anō *kerekere</i>
keneuri ¹⁶⁵	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Whakamataku ana te haere ki te wharepaku o waho i ngā pō keneuri. *kerekere</i>
kengokengo ¹⁶⁶	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Hei te wā o Whiro ngā pō kengokengo. *kerekere</i>
tuauriuri ¹⁶⁷	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>I te whatinga ai o Te Kaka i roto i te ngahere tuauriuri, ka mau ia i te kareao. *kerekere</i>
whēkere ¹⁶⁸	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Haere i runga i ngā tūātea o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, haere i runga i ngā moana nui, i ngā moana roa, i ngā moana whēkere, i ngā moana pōuri, i te moana i oti atu. *kerekere</i>
whēkerekere ¹⁶⁹	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. *kerekere

¹⁶¹ whārangi 1174

¹⁶² whārangi 1175

¹⁶³ whārangi 113

¹⁶⁴ whārangi 180

¹⁶⁵ whārangi 253

¹⁶⁶ he ōrite ki tā te āpitihanga 120

¹⁶⁷ whārangi 990

¹⁶⁸ whārangi 1167

¹⁶⁹ he pērā i te āpitihanga 141

	darkness
hinapōuri ¹⁷⁰	Tino kino te pōuri, kāore i paku mārama. <i>Hinapōuri katoa te pō, inā hoki ko te Whiro tēnei. *kerekere. 2.</i> Ka tino kino te pōuri, arā, ka taumaha te ngākau me ngā whakaaro. <i>He hinapōuri nōna i te tokomaha o āna tamariki e mate noa ana.</i>
kōkōuri ¹⁷¹	He hanga rite ki te kōrehu ka rewa ake ki te rangi, ka tāiri mai rānei ki te rangi ina wera tētahi mea. <i>He uaua te kite nā te mātotoru o te kōkōuri e puta mai ana i te whare e pau ana i te ahi. *auahi. 2.</i> He hau tino ngāwari, kāore noa e kaha te pupuri. <i>He rangi kōkōuri, he iti noa te karekare o te wai. *angiangi</i>
pōkē ¹⁷²	Ka taumaha te hinengaro i te kore e whakapono ka pai ake tētahi āhuatanga. <i>Pōkē ana a Māka i te rongorongo kua hinga tana kuia. *pōuri</i> He kapua pōuri. <i>*pōkēao</i>
pōkēkē ¹⁷³	He kapua pōuri. <i>He pōkēkē, he mātārere ua. *pōkēao</i>
pōruru ¹⁷⁴	Ka tino kī me te iti o te wāhi e wātea ana. <i>I mōhio a Pāora ki te rangi e whiti ana te rā, ā, ki te rangi e pōruru ana i te kapua o te kino o te mate. *kīkī</i>
taipuri	Kāre he kōrero mō tēnei kupu.
	darkness, intense
pōkutikuti ¹⁷⁵	Te pōuri tino kino, arā, kāore he paku mārama. <i>Kei te pēnei hoki taku kupu mō aua kupu a Henare Kaihau, ki te kore e tiaho te māramatanga ki tōku ngākau, ā, ki tōku mōhio kei te pōkutikuti ki ngā mano e noho nei i runga i ngā motu nei. *pōuriuri</i>

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

¹⁷⁰ whārangi 113

¹⁷¹ whārangi 294

¹⁷² whārangi 656

¹⁷³ whārangi 656

¹⁷⁴ whārangi 675

¹⁷⁵ whārangi 659

Āpitianga 12 - Ngā whakamahinga o te kupu 'pō'

Anei ā Te Aka (Moorfield, 2018) whakamāramatanga:

pō

1. (verb) (-ngia) to set (of the sun).

Ka pō, haere tonu i te pō, ao rawa ake i Te Whakakī, pō rawa atu i Mōhaka haere tonu i te pō, ao rawa ake i Kaiarero (Petane), haere tonu, pō rawa ake i Te Matau-a-Māui, arā ki Pourere. When darkness came they journeyed on through the night; when day arrived they had reached Te Whakakī; when night came they were at Mōhaka; they kept on throughout the night, when day came they were at Kaiarero (Petane); still they travelled on, and night found them at Hawkes Bay, that is at Pourere.

2. (noun) darkness, night.

I te pō pēnā tonu te āhua o ngā tiriti me te pene hipi te apiapi. At night the streets seemed to be as crowded as a sheep pen.

3. (noun) place of departed spirits, underworld - the abode of the dead.

Ko te tino hiahia hoki, kia puta atu ngā kōrero katoa a ō koutou tūpuna kua mene ki te pō. And the main wish is to publish all the narratives of your ancestors who have gathered in the world of death.

Āpitianga 13 – Kāore te Aroha - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘wawae’

Anei tā Ngata (n.d.):

kohinga, tau hea, wawaenga	average	Tekau tāra te kohinga i hiahiatia ma ia pāhihi hai whakarite i te utu mo te pahi.	An average of ten dollars from each passenger was needed to meet the cost of the bus.
wawae, tauwehe	factor	Whakaraua te hua ma te wawae o te ono.	Multiply the result by a factor of six.
wawae, ū	punctual	Tae wawae ai a ia ki te mahi i nga wā katoa.	She is always punctual for work.
wawae (tia), wehe (a)	subdivide	Kua wawaetia te pāmu hai wāhi tūnga whare.	The farm has been subdivided into building lots.
wawaetanga	subdivision	I waenganui to mātau whare i te wawaetanga hou.	Our house was in the middle of a new subdivision .
wawae (tia)	scour	Na te waipuke i wawae he ripi nui i roto i nga pātiki.	The flood scoured out large gashes in the paddocks.
wawae (tia), kārawarawa (tia)	divide	He pai atu te ngākau whakaiti me te hunga iti, i te wawae i nga taonga parakete me te hunga whakakake.	Better it is to be of a humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.
mawehe (a), tauwehe (a),	separate	Ko nga maunga rā te tauārai e mawehe ana i a tātou me a tātau makau.	Yonder hills are the barrier separating us from our loved

wawae (tia)			ones.
--------------------	--	--	-------

Anei ngā whakamahukitanga a *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

wawae

1. (verb) (waea) to divide, part, separate.

He amuamu anō hoki tāna mō ngā moni e whakapaua ana ki te wawae whenua, me te whakamataku anō hoki o te nui o te utu mō ngā mahi rūri. He complained about the cost of land subdivision and prohibitive survey charges.

2. (verb) (waea) to clear away (scrub, etc.).

Ko te whakahau a te kōti, me wawae ururua te rōpū rā kia ea ai ō rātou hara. The court's order was that that group should do scrub clearing to pay for their transgressions.

He kōrero hoki tā Ryan (1995, p. 291):

wawae separate, clear the way

Heoi, he whakaaro tō Biggs mō te kupu ‘separate’ (2005, p. 170):

separate: heheu, heu, iheuheu, ihi, kape, maahiti, meha, momotu, nahenahe, roherohe, taauke, taawae, taawaewae, tara, tauaarai, tauehe, tautoko, tauwehe, tiwae, tiweewe, tiriwaa, tohi, tokorau, toritori, totohi, tuakoi, wawae, whakapirara

Ka tirohia ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1060) kōrero mō te kupu ‘wawae’:

wawae

Ka mahi kia motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. Nāu, nā tōu kaha i wawae te moana. ***wehe**

Ināianei ka tirohia tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 472) mō te kupu ‘wawae’:

Wae, wawae

1. Divide, part, separate. Pass. **waea**. Me wawae to rahurahu hei ara. – Na te hara ahau i wawae mai. – Ka waea te po ka waea te ao. Te waea te ara ki tona whare.
2. Clear away. Waea mai nga tahuere.

Kāre e kore, he ōrite ō Wiremu (Williams, 1992) whakaaro ki ngā whakaaro o ērā atu papakupu. I te waiata a te Hāhi Mihingare i whakamahia te kupu ‘waewae’, ka pēnei tērā rārangi kōrero, ‘E waewae ake ana i te ara kuiti’. Tērā pea, ka whai wāhi tēnei kupu i te waiata, ā, i paku titiro ki ngā papakupu. Anei ngā kōrero a Ryan (1995, p. 286) mō te kupu ‘waewae’:

waewae: foot, leg, paw, mast stay

Anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1044):

waewae

Ngā peke o te tangata, o te kararehe, o te aha atu rānei e tū ai, e hīkoi ai ia; tētahi hanga rite ki te waewae te āhua, te mahi rānei. (i) E rua ngā waewae o te tangata, o te manu, e whā o te kurī. (ii) Ka toru hāora tā mātou waewae poaka e tunu ana, ka maoa. (iii) Ka whati ngā waewae o muri o te tūru, ka pore whakamuri au.

He ōrite tā Wiremu kōrero (Williams, 1992, p. 472):

wae

1. Leg, foot. Kua motu i waenga i te pane, i nga ringa, i nga wae ranei. Kua tokare taku wae.

waewae

1. Leg, foot. Nawai ra, ka rewa nga waewae, kua kauhoehoe. Kia kitea te waewae tangata. (When a man can see his feet, i.e., as soon as it gets light.).

Āpitihanga 14 - Ngā kupu e taurite ana ki te kupu 'separate'

Anei te whakamāramatanga o ngā kupu i homai e Biggs (2005), ā, ka huri atu anō ki tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) me āna whakamārama:

Te Ripanga 8: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'separate'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
heheu ¹⁷⁶	Ka mahi kia motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Me heheu te tokorua e kākari mai rā. *wehe 2.</i> Ka mahi kia kore atu ngā taru, ngā tāwhao, ngā rākau, kia wātea ai te whenua mō tētahi mahi. <i>Kua ururuatia tō rātou whenua, kātahi ka tahuri ki te heheu i te mānuka, i te aha noa iho. *waere</i>
heu ¹⁷⁷	He rākau iti, he rākau hūtoitoi e manomano ana, e apiapi ana te tupu tahi. <i>Ngaro atu ana te kurī ki roto i te heu, ki reira pahupahu mai ai. *wehe 2.</i> Ngā tapa o te tuanui o te whare e toro ana ki waho atu o ngā pakitara. <i>Kei raro i ngā heu o te tuanui ngā kōhanga manu me tētahi kōhanga pī. *hiku</i> Ka mahi kia motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ko tētahi tamaiti e kukume ana i te mātunga o te tāre, ko tētahi e kukume ana i ngā waewae, nā whai anō i heua ai. *wehe 2.</i> Ka mahi kia kore atu ngā taru, ngā tāwhao, ngā rākau, kia wātea ai te whenua mō tētahi mahi. <i>Ko te kore toki hei tuatua, hei heu mai. *waere 3.</i> Kua tupuria katoatia e te tarutaru, e te otaota. <i>Me hiki rawa ō pona ina hīkoi koe i te ara heu, kei whīwhiwhi ō waewae i te otaota. *maheu</i>
iheuheu ¹⁷⁸	Ka mahi kia motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kua iheuhea ngā uwaha i ngā kūao, kua haria ngā kūao ki muri rā anō o te pāmu. *wehe</i>
ihi ¹⁷⁹	Ka mahi kia wehe tētahi wāhanga mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi. <i>Ka ngau te toki ki te ihi i te rākau. *wāhi 2.</i> Ka mahi kia

¹⁷⁶ whārangi 98 o te papakupu 'He Pātaka Kupu'

¹⁷⁷ whārangi 104

¹⁷⁸ whārangi 164

¹⁷⁹ whārangi 164

	motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ko ngā peka aruhe ka ihia ēnā e te tangata, ko te kaitā he kete kē, ko ngā peka he kete kē.</i> *wehe 3. Kua marama haere te rangi i te ata, engari kāore anō kia piki te rā ki runga ake i te pae. <i>Kāore anō kia ihi te ata, e korihī ana ngā manu.</i> *ao 4. He rerenga aho mahana ka whiti mai i te rā. <i>I raro anō te rā, ko te ihi i puta ake.</i> *hihi 5. Te wāhanga o ngā tipu piki āhua rite ki te aho, ka toro, ka tōrino haere, ka rarawhi ki a ia anō, ki tētahi atu hanga rānei ki te kimi tautoko. <i>Ka mate te heu nei, te ihi ora.</i> *tōihi
kape ¹⁸⁰	Ka mahi kia mahue (tētahi mea) ki waho, arā, kia kaua e whakaurua, e kōwhiria. <i>Ha! He aha i kapea ai a Tame i te tīma? Nāna ngā piro e rua i te kēmu i tērā wiki rā.</i> *tipoka. 3. Ka mahi kia motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Me kape ngā kāwhe i ngā kau, ka whiu atu ki runga i te taraka.</i> *wehe
māhiti ¹⁸¹	Ka āta wehe mai (i tētahi mea) kia noho motuhake mai i ētahi atu. <i>Kei te māhiti i ngā rīwai motu, ko ērā hoki ka kainga tuatahitia.</i> *wehewehe
meha ¹⁸²	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuiunga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ka motu koe, ka meha.</i> *tauwehe
momotu ¹⁸³	Ka tapahi kia motu rawa, ka mahi kia wehe rawa. (i) <i>He pono, he mea uaua te momotu mai a tētahi tangata i a ia i te whenua i whakatangatawhenuatia ia ia.</i> (ii) <i>Nā te tikanga momotu iwi o tērā whenua te take i kore ai rātou e āhei ki te haere.</i> {hāparapara} 2. Ka mahi kia motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ka motuhia mai ngā pewa, kātahi ka paopaoa te kiko o te pāua kia āhua ngohe ake.</i> *wehe
nahenahe ¹⁸⁴	Kāore e piri tahi ana ki tētahi atu mea, kāore rānei e tū ana hei wāhanga o tētahi atu mea; e tū ana ko tōna kotahi. <i>Waiho ngā</i>

¹⁸⁰ whārangi 209-210

¹⁸¹ whārangi 372

¹⁸² whārangi 449

¹⁸³ whārangi 470

¹⁸⁴ whārangi 488

	<i>tītāora</i> kia nahenahe – <i>māku ērā e horoi ā-ringa āpōpō.</i> *motuhake
roherohe ¹⁸⁵	Ka tohu (i tētahi pito whenua) ki te pou tarāwaho, kia noho motuhake mai (i tētahi atu whenua); ka tohu (i tētahi atu hanga) kia noho motuhake mai. <i>Kia kī atu mātou i konei, ko taua whenua rāhui i kōrerotia nā, kua oti anō te āta roherohe, kua tuwhaina paitia ki tērā tangata ki tērā tangata.</i> {kotikoti, rohe}
tāuke ¹⁸⁶	Kāore e piri tahi ana ki tētahi atu mea, kāore rānei e tū ana hei wāhanga o tētahi atu mea; e tū ana ko tōna kotahi. <i>He wharepaku tāuke tō te tāne, tō te wahine.</i> *motuhake
tāwae ¹⁸⁷	Ka mahi kia motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Taihoa e tāwaetia ngā kūao i ngā whāereere; me tatari kia rahi ake, kei mate.</i> *wehe
tāwaewae ¹⁸⁸	Ka wehewehe, ka mahi kia roraha. (i) <i>Tāwaewaetia te ahi kia kā ai.</i> (ii) <i>Tāwaewaetia ngā whārangi o te nūpepa kia kapi katoa te papa.</i>
tara ¹⁸⁹	Ka tuku (i tētahi mea) kia tangatanga, ka kore ai e kikī rawa, e ita rawa. <i>Wetea te tau o ō kahu, tarā te tau o ō kōrua pūeru.</i> *whakatangatanga 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Tarā atu ngā whārangi kikorangi i ngā whārangi mā, ka karapiti ai.</i> *wehe
tauārai ¹⁹⁰	He momo taiapa ka whakatūria hei whakamarumaru, hei wehe, hei huna rānei i ētahi mea. <i>Mā te tauārai kirikiti e kore ai e raru te kaipatu i te hunga hīkoikoi.</i> *ārai 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Me tauārai mai ngā hēki i kitea i raro i te toetoe, mō te tūpono kua pirau.</i> *wehe
tauehe ¹⁹¹	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te

¹⁸⁵ whārangi 782

¹⁸⁶ whārangi 888

¹⁸⁷ whārangi 903

¹⁸⁸ whārangi 903

¹⁸⁹ whārangi 862

¹⁹⁰ whārangi 884

¹⁹¹ whārangi 884

	nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kua tauēhe noa atu – kua whai tēnā i tōna ara, tēnā i tōna.</i> *tauwehe 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. *wehe 3. Ka hari ki wāhi kē noho mai ai. *tango
tautoko ¹⁹²	3. Ka mahi kia noho wehe, kia noho tawhiti, tētahi i tētahi. <i>Ka tautokona te tamaiti i pāria e te mate kia kore ai te mate e rere ki ana hoa.</i>
tauwehe ¹⁹³	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. (i) <i>Takahia mai ngā takahanga waewae o ō mātua, o Te Korimako rāua ko Te Waka Māori me ērā kaumātua kua tauwehe atu rā ki te pō.</i> (ii) <i>Ka haramai tēnei, ka tauwehe, he hanga hua noa te roimata i aku kamo {auwahi, hautea, hīweewe, katea, kotikoti, marara, mawehe, mawheto, meha, motu (2), pahara, ritua, tauēhe, tīwharawhara, tūraha, whātirua}</i> 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Nā, he hē tēnei mehemea ka tipu ake te ngākau tarahae, te mauāhara, hei tauwehe i ngā iwi e rua, i te Pākehā i te Māori.</i> *wehe
tīwae ¹⁹⁴	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. *wehe
tīwēwē ¹⁹⁵	E wehe ana tētahi i tētahi, kāore i herea tahitia, i raua rānei ki tētahi mea kia kotahi. (i) <i>I waiho ngā pepa o te rauemi nei kia tīwēwē, kia taea ai te tango takitahi mai i te kete.</i> (ii) <i>I heri tīwēwē noa iho, kāore he mea hei rau.</i>
tiriwā ¹⁹⁶	2. Ka whakanoho, ka whakatū rānei kia āhua tawhiti tētahi i tētahi. <i>Me tiriwā ngā koeko hei ara oma kōpikopiko mā ngā tamariki.</i> 3. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. (i) <i>Me tiriwā tēnā tokorua. Ki te kore, ka kaha kē atu tā rāua haututū.</i> (ii) <i>Kāore i waiho ana hae, ana tautohetohe</i>

¹⁹² whārangi 900

¹⁹³ whārangi 901-2

¹⁹⁴ whārangi 946

¹⁹⁵ whārangi 938

¹⁹⁶ whārangi 940

	<i>ake, hei tiriwā i a rātou. *wehe</i>
tohi ¹⁹⁷	Ka wehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pēnei i te māripi, i te aha atu. <i>Me māripi nui tonu hei tohi i te paukena nā. *tapahi</i> 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Tohia ā tātou purapura kia ranea ai. *wehe</i>
tokorau ¹⁹⁸	Kāore i tētahi wāhi kua tohua i tētahi wā kua tohua – kei wāhi kē e haere ana. <i>I kī ana te kōrero mā te tokorau e kaha ake ai te kōingo o te ngākau. *ngaro</i>
toritori ¹⁹⁹	Ka wehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pēnei i te māripi, i te aha atu, e oti mai ai he wehenga maha. <i>Ka toritoria te tuna kātahi ka tunutunua. *tapatapahi</i>
totohi ²⁰⁰	Ka wehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pēnei i te māripi, i te aha atu. <i>Ko Parerewha i haramai nei, me ana ripi hei totohi i ngā toihau. *tapahi</i> 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Nā ngā ture rerekē o tērā whenua i totohi ngā momo iwi, kia noho wehe tētahi i tētahi. *wehe</i>
tuakoi ²⁰¹	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>He mea tuakoi te rūma kia motuhake mai te wāhi mātakitaki pouaka whakaata i te wāhi kai. *wehewehe</i> He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Ko te kōawa tonu te tuakoi i waenga i a mātou me rātou. *kotinga</i>
whakapirara ²⁰²	Ka takoto mai ki hea, ki hea, kāre e whāiti mai ki te wāhi kotahi. <i>Ka pirara haere ngā tāngata i te koraha me ngā tamariki hore rawa he kākahu. *marara</i> Ka tawhiti te tū, te noho mai o tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>E pirara ana ngā whare mō te hunga takahi whenua me ngā kaiwhakangau tia i ērā maunga. *tirara</i>

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

¹⁹⁷ whārangi 953

¹⁹⁸ whārangi 963

¹⁹⁹ whārangi 971

²⁰⁰ whārangi 978

²⁰¹ whārangi 986

²⁰² whārangi 640, ko te kupu pirara kē tērā i tirohia, kāre he kōrero tā He Pātaka Kupu mō te whakapirara.

Anei ngā whakamāramatanga i ētahi kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu ‘wawae’. Ko ēnei kupu ko te kupu ‘mawehe’, ko te kupu ‘tauwehe’ me te kupu ‘wehe’. Anei ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) kōrero mō ēnei kupu e toru:

mawehe²⁰³:

Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. *Kātahi ka mawehe a Rangi rāua ko Papa. *tauwehe*

tauwehe²⁰⁴:

Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. (i) *Takahia mai ngā takahanga waewae o ō mātua, o Te Korimako rāua ko Te Waka Māori me ērā kaumātua kua tauwehe atu rā ki te pō.* (ii) *Ka haramai tēnei, ka tauwehe, he hanga hua noa te roimata i aku kamo {auwahi, hautea, hīeweewe, katea, kotikoti, marara, mawehe, mawheto, meha, motu (2), pahara, ritua, tauehe, tīwharawhara, tūraha, whātirua}* 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. *Nā, he hē tēnei mehemea ka tipu ake te ngākau tarahae, te mauāhara, hei tauwehe i ngā iwi e rua, i te Pākehā i te Māori. *wehe*

wehe

1. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. *Ko Rangi rāua ko Papa e pipiri tonu ana, kāore anō i wehea noatia.* {heheu, heu, iheuheu, ihi, kape, kokoti, koti, kōwae, kōwaewae, momotu, tara, tauārai, tauehe, tauwehe, tāwae, tiriwā, tīwae, tohi, totohi, tuakoi, wae, wawae, wehewehe} 4. Ka neke kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. *Tekau tau rāua e mārena ana, ka wehe mō te toru marama, kātahi ka piri anō.*

²⁰³ whārangi 446

²⁰⁴ whārangi 901-2 o te papakupu

Āpitihanga 16 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'tauwehe' me te kupu 'wehe'

Heoi, i ngā whakamāramatanga i ēnei kupu, i whakapuakina mai ētahi atu kupu, ā, anei te roanga ake o ngā kōrero i ērā kupu:

Te Ripanga 9: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'tauwehe' me te kupu 'wehe'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
auwahi ²⁰⁵	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kua auwahi te whānau, kua tōtara wāhi rua. *tauwehe</i>
hautea ²⁰⁶	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kua hautea kau ngā toa, kua kore i toipoto. *tauwehe</i>
hīeweewe ²⁰⁷	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ka riro te parakoka o te muka, ka hīeweewe te muka, ko ngā kaka kau. *tauwehe</i>
katea ²⁰⁸	Ka takoto mai ki hea, ki hea, kāore e whāiti mai ki te wāhi kotahi. <i>Koi hautea te huruhuru, koi katea haere i te ngāherehere. *marara 2.</i> Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kua katea ētahi o ngā kūao i ō rātou whāereere, koinā e auē nā ngā waha. *tauwehe</i>
kokoti ²⁰⁹	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Nā te ture Pākehā te whenua nei i kokoti. *wehe 2.</i> Ka wehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pēnei i te māripi, i te aha atu. (i) <i>kua nui te tupu o te karaihe hei hanga hei maroke. Ka oti tēnā te kokoti, te hanga, te whakapū, ka ātea anō te māra nā hei haerenga mō ngā kararehe. (ii) Me kokoti te ika kia iti rawa, me tango ngā wheua katoa. *tapahi</i>
koti ²¹⁰	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga,

²⁰⁵ whārangi 49

²⁰⁶ whārangi 93

²⁰⁷ whārangi 106

²⁰⁸ whārangi 228

²⁰⁹ whārangi 293

²¹⁰ whārangi 338

	i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ka kotia te āporo kia whiwhi āporo ai ngā tamariki e rua. *wehe</i>
kotikoti ²¹¹	Ka wehewehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pērā i te māripi, i te aha atu, e oti mai ai he wehenga maha. (i) <i>Hei reira ka kotikoti ai i te ika nei.</i> (ii) <i>Ko ngā mahi a taua tangata, he kotikoti i taua whenua ki te taiepa. *tapatapahi</i>
kōwae ²¹²	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Auaka e kōwae te māhunga, hei pango tētahi taha, hei urukehu tētahi taha. *wehe</i>
kōwaewae ²¹³	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>*wehe</i>
marara ²¹⁴	Ka takoto mai ki hea, ki hea, kāore e whāiti mai ki te wāhi kotahi. (i) <i>Ko te haere i marara noa ki te kimi oranga mō rātou.</i> (ii) <i>I te wā e iti ana te tai, ka marara noa atu te noho a te kuaka i runga i ngā tāhuna i ngā take moana, ki te rapu kai.</i>
mawheto ²¹⁵	Kua tangatanga te here, kua kore i mau kia tina. <i>E kore te whītiki o ō rātou hope e mawheto, e kore anō te here o ō rātou hū e motu. *mawete</i> 2. Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kua mawheto te tira, kua marara kau ki hea, ki hea. *tauwehe</i>
motu ²¹⁶	Kua tapahia rawatia, kua oti te hahae kia takoto wehe i tētahi atu mea. (i) <i>Ka tapahia te arero, ka motu.</i> (ii) <i>Haumia ai ngā waero motu o ngā rēme hei kai. {tōkari}</i> 2. Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ka motu ngā tamariki me ō rātou mātua kia whai wā ai ia whakatipuranga ki te kōrero tahi. *tauwehe</i> Te iti o te pāmahana, ina whakaritea ki ētahi atu mea; te mahana kore. <i>Hei ngā pō ka haere a Hine ki Tokatā ki uta, ki te tiki wai mō rāua i te wai i Taranaki, he wai motu. *makariri</i>
pahara ²¹⁷	Ka takoto mai ki hea, ki hea, kāore e whāiti mai ki te wāhi kotahi.

²¹¹ whārangi 338-9

²¹² whārangi 344

²¹³ whārangi 345

²¹⁴ whārangi 407-8

²¹⁵ whārangi 447

²¹⁶ whārangi 477-8

²¹⁷ whārangi 557

	<i>Kaua e pahara, kia noho tōpū. *marara 2.</i> Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kaua e tukuna ngā taonga nei kia pahara – me noho tōpū tonu. *tauwehe</i>
ritua ²¹⁸	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ritua te pō, ritua te ao. *tauwehe</i>
tīwharawhara ²¹⁹	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kua noho tīwharawhara ngā ākongā – ko ngā tama ki tētahi taha, ko ngā kōtiro ki tētahi taha o te whare korikori. *tauwehe</i>
tūraha ²²⁰	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Tēnā puritia taku ringa, kia kore ai tāua e tūraha. *tauwehe</i>
whātirua	Kāore he kōrero mō tēnei kupu.
wae ²²¹	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ka waea te pō ka waea te ao. *wehe</i>

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

²¹⁸ whārangi 780

²¹⁹ whārangi 948

²²⁰ whārangi 1012

²²¹ whārangi 1042

Āpitihanga 17 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘kūiti’.

Hei tuatahi anō, ka tirohia ngā kōrero a Ngata (n.d.):

whāiti, kuiti, mānihi	narrow	He maramara whāiti hai puru i te āputa.	There is a narrow piece to fill the gap.
whakatiki(na), kuiti(tia)	confine	I whakatikina nga hōia ki te pahī mo nga wiki e toru.	The soldiers were confined to camp for three weeks.
koi, kuiti	peninsula	Ko te tūnga o te pā i runga i te koi e hora atu ana e rua kiromita mai i te tuawhenua.	The pā was situated on a peninsula running out some two kilometres from the mainland.

Hei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) mō te kupu ‘kūiti’:

kūiti

1. (modifier) narrow, confined.

Nā ka neke anō te anahera a Ihowā, ā ka tū ki te wāhi **kūiti**, kāhore nei he ara hei pekanga ki matau, ki mauī. And the angel of the Lord went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

2. (noun) be narrow, confined.

*Hore rawa ngā kaipuke e puta i te **kūiti** o taua wāhi moana, hei huarahi, tēnā nō ngā kaipuke ki te moana nui e karangatia ana ko te Ataranatiki. Ki te puta ngā kaipuke i taua wāhi **kūiti** kua watea ngā kaipuke ki te rere ki ngā wāhi katoa o te ao.* The ships will never go along that narrow part of the sea, it's a route for ships to the big ocean called the Atlantic. If the ships travel along that narrow part they are free to sail to all parts of the world.

ara kūiti

1. (noun) pass.

*E rua ngā **ara kūiti** uaua rawa atu.* There are two very difficult passes.

raenga kūiti

1. (noun) peninsula.

*Nō te 13 o Pēpuere i te tau 1915 i whānau ai a Rāniera Ellison (Erihana) i Ōtākou, arā, i te kāinga o Ōtākou i te **raenga kūiti** tonu o Ōtākou.* Raniera Ellison was born on 13 February 1915 at Ōtākou, that is the settlement of Ōtākou on the Otago Peninsula.

Heoi, ki te hoki atu ki ngā papakupu, anei ngā kōrero a Ryan (1995, p. 117):

kūiti: narrow space, constricted, confined

kūititanga: narrowing

Kāre e rerekē te whakaaro ki tā Ngata me *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) heoi, anei tā Biggs mō te kupu ‘narrow’ (2005, p. 126):

narrow: kuiti, maanihi, puuiti, whaaiti

Kua whakamāramahia te nuinga o ēnei kupu e Ngata, ā, kāre he kōrero tā tēnei papakupu me *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) mō te kupu ‘pūiti’, engari, ko te kupu tonu tērā e whakamārama mai ana i tana tikanga. Anō nei tā (Biggs, 2005, p. 38) mō te kupu ‘confined’:

confined: aapiti, apiapi, hamaruru, kapiti, kikii, koopipiri, kuiti, matakikii, mau.

Āpitihanga 18 - Ngā kupu e ōrite ana ki te kupu 'kūiti'

Ka tirohia te tikanga ake o ēnei kupu, ā, ka hurihia anōtia ki tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008):

Te Ripanga 10: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'kūiti'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
āpiti ²²²	5. Kāore e whānui te hora ; ka āhua pipiri te noho, ka karapotia rānei e tētahi hanga. <i>Kua noho āpiti ngā poaka ki te pākorokoro. *apiapi</i>
apiapi ²²³	2. Kāore e whānui te hora; ka āhua pipiri te noho, ka karapotia rānei e tētahi hanga. <i>Kia apiapi tonu ngā hipi ki te tīari, kia māmā ake ai te hopu</i> {āpiti, hamaruru, kapiti, kiki, kōpipiri, kūiti, matakikī}
hamaruru ²²⁴	Kāore e whānui te hora; ka āhua pipiri te noho, ka karapotia rānei e tētahi hanga. <i>Ka huakina te kūaha ka pākia mai e tētahi haunga, ka mōhio iho kua rua rā tana ngeru e hamarurutia ana ki rō whare.</i>
kapiti ²²⁵	5. Kāore e whānui te hora ; ka āhua pipiri te noho, ka karapotia rānei e tētahi hanga. *apiapi
kiki ²²⁶	2. Kāore e whānui te hora; ka āhua pipiri te noho, ka karapotia rānei e tētahi hanga. <i>Me hoko he puoto wai rahi ake mō ngā ika nā – kua kiki rawa tā rātou noho. *apiapi</i>
kōpipiri ²²⁷	2. Kāore e whānui te hora; ka āhua pipiri te noho, ka karapotia rānei e tētahi hanga. <i>Kāore e tika ana kia noho kōpipiri ngā heihei ki rō whare – me tuku ki waho hāereere ai. *apiapi</i>
matakikī ²²⁸	Kāore e whānui te hora; ka āhua pipiri te noho, ka karapotia rānei e tētahi hanga. <i>Matakikī ana te noho a ngā mauhere ki ō rātou ruma moe. *apiapi</i>
mau ²²⁹	Kua tūturu te piri, kua mārō te tū, he mahi nui e neke ai, e

²²² whārangi 26

²²³ whārangi 26

²²⁴ whārangi 71

²²⁵ whārangi 211

²²⁶ whārangi 261

²²⁷ whārangi 310

²²⁸ whārangi 421

²²⁹ whārangi 441

	turakina ai, e whakakorea ai. (i) <i>Puritia ngā taonga tuku iho kia mau. (ii) ka tōia a Tainui, kāore i paneke; te maunga iho anō, mau tonu.</i>
--	---

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

Āpitihanga 19 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'muru'

Hei tuatahi, anei tā Ngata (n.d.):

muru(a), raupatu (a)	dispossess	Kua muru a o rātau whenua me to rātau oranga.	They have been dispossessed of their lands and their livelihood.
pure(a), muru(a)	purge	Ma te tohu tangata me te pono hai pure mo te kino.	By mercy and truth iniquity is purged .
muru(a)	confiscate	He nui nga whenua Maori i muru a.	Much Maori land was confiscated .
muru(a)	forgive	Muru a o mātau hara.	Forgive us our trespasses.
muru(a)	sequester	Na te whakahau a te kōti i muru te pānga a te whānau.	The family property was sequestered by court order.
pāhua(tia), kōhunu(a), muru(a)	loot	Ka pāhu atia te taone e nga hōia.	The town was looted by the soldiers.
huhunu(tia), muru(a)	pillage	Ka huhun utia e te whakaariki nga kāinga i te takutai.	The invading force pillaged the homes along the coast.
muru(a)	remit	Na te Karaiti i hoatu te mana muru i te hara ki ana ākonga.	Christ gave his disciples power to remit sins.

murū(a), tango(hia)	repossess	Kua murua te kā o Wiremu.	William's car has been repossessed .
kōmurū(a), ūkui(a)	erase	I kōmurua tōna ingoa i te rēhita.	His name was erased from the register.
kōmurū(a), ūkui(a)	rub out	kōmurua ki te inarapa tāu mahi, a, ka mahi anō.	rub out your work with a rubber and do it again.

Anei ā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

murū

1. (verb) (-a) to wipe, wipe on, wipe off, rub, rub off, smear, paint, pluck (feathers, etc.).

*Ko te waka rā i **murua** ki te peita mangu.* That canoe was painted with black paint.

2. (verb) (-a) to plunder, confiscate, take ritual compensation - an effective form of social control, restorative justice and redistribution of wealth among relatives. The process involved taking all the offending party's goods. The party that had the muru performed on them did not respond by seeking utu. The reasons for a muru included threats to the institution of marriage, accidents that threatened life (e.g. parents' negligence), trampling on tapu, and defeat in war. It could be instituted for intentional or unintentional offences. It only occurred among groups of people who were linked by whakapapa or marriage and linked neighbouring villages in a collective response in the delivery of punishment. The protocols and practices involved would be determined by various factors, including the mana of the victim or offender, the degree of the offence and the intent of the offending party. Before a muru was engaged, the matter of what would be taken would be discussed in detail, as would the size of the taua to perform the muru. Physical violence could occur but generally ended when blood was drawn. A muru sought to redress a transgression with the outcome of returning the affected party back to their original position in society.

*Me he rangatira te tangata nōna te pane i morimoria nei, kātahi ka rangona tēnei kupu morimori e whakahuatia ana, mō te morimoringa hoki o te pane tapu o te rangatira nei. Ka tauatia hoki, ka **murua** ngā taonga, whenua, aha atu rānei, a te tangata nāna i*

morimori. If it was a chief whose head was touched, then this word 'morimori' would be used for the action of touching the sacred head of the chief. The person who touched it would be the subject of a hostile party and his goods, land or other property would be plundered.

*I tētahi wāhi o Haina e panapana ana te iwi i ngā minita karakia, **muru** rawa ngā taonga o ngā whare.* In one part of China the people have driven out the church ministers and plundered the possessions of the houses.

3. (verb) (-a) to wipe out, forgive, absolve, excuse, pardon, cancel - a modern connotation.

*Kei te rapu anō hoki rānei koe kia mātau mehemea kua oti ō hara te **muru** mō tō tohe tonu ki te inoi, kua hopu rānei koe, he tika kua **murua** ō hara nō te mea kua pēnā tā te Atua kupu?* Are you seeking to know if your sins are forgiven because you keep on asking, or is it right that your sins have been forgiven because that is what the word of God says?

4. (verb) (-a) to pluck off (leaves, feathers, etc.).

*Ka **murua** ngā rimurimu, me ngā kohukohu i tōna tinana, ka ora ia i reira.* The seaweed and moss were removed from his body and then he revived.

5. (modifier) plundering, looting - especially in seeking ritual compensation.

*I a Mita e ngaro ana, ka māuiuitia tana mokopuna, ka mate ki Poihākena. Te hokinga mai, ka tauatia a Mita ki te taua **muru** i runga i te whakapae nā āna mahi i mate ai tana mokopuna.* While Mita was away his grandson became ill and died in Sydney. On returning here Mita was the subject of a muru party, on the accusation that he had caused his grandchild's death.

6. (modifier) confiscated, plundered.

*Kore rawa a Taurua i whakaae kia utua mai ia mō ngā whenua **murua**.* Taurua never agreed to take any payment for the confiscated land.

7. (noun) confiscation.

*I tupea e ia he pōrangi mau pū, i whakaanga atu ia ki ngā rōpū kaipetipeti, me te **muru** hoki i ngā waipiro takahi i te ture.* He disarmed a deranged gunman, confronted groups of gamblers and confiscated moonshine liquor.

Nō reira, anei tā Ryan (1995, p. 148):

muru(-a) plunder, absolve from sin, confiscate, cleanse

murunga remission (of penalty)
murunga hara absolution, pardon, remission (justice)

Anei ngā kōrero a Biggs (2005) mō te kupu ‘forgive’:

forgive²³⁰: muru

He kōrero tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 485):

muru

Ka mutu te riri, te whakamau (ki te tangata) mōna i hara ai, i mahi kino ai. (i) *Murua ō mātou hara, me mātou hoki e muru nei i o te hunga e hara ana ki a mātou.* (ii) *Ko te hara o te tangata nei, ko tana korenga e muru i te hara o tana hoa, i te mea i inoi ia ki te Atua ki murua atu tōna ake hara.*

He ōrite tā Wiremu kōrero (Williams, 1992, p. 215):

muru

1. Wipe, rub, rub off. Ka murua nga rimurimu me nga kohukohu i tona tinana.
2. Smear. Me te murunga (o te kokowai) ki te kanohi me te uma.
3. Pluck off leaves, etc; gather. Ka noho ki raro, kei te muru whanake, kei te whiri taura.
4. Pluck up. He manuka tonu te rakau i kitea tuatahitia e tona kanohi, muruhia tonutia e te katau.
5. Plunder. Ka murua te kainga o Tipitaha.
6. Wipe out, forgive.

²³⁰ whārangi 77 o te papakupu a Biggs

Ngā wetewetehanga i te whakamahinga o te kāhui kōrero, ‘te ika i te ati e’: Anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 167) mō te kupu ‘ika’:

ika²

He toa; he toa ka hinga i te pakanga. *Ka mutu te patu kei te hurihuri i ngā ika tapu.*
***ika huirua** Te tangata tuarua ka hinga i te riri. *Ū tonu ki te ūpoko mate tonu atu tērā, ka hora te ika huirua* {(ika i te whakawaha), matatohunga, tāpiri tatao (1) ***ika i te ati**
Te tangata tuatahi ka hinga, ka mauheretia rānei i te pakanga. *Ko Tohatoharangi te ika i te ati* **#mātāika** ***ika i te whakawaha** Te tangata tuarua ka hinga i te riri. Nānā te ika, nā tana hoa te ika i te whakawaha. **#** (ika huirua) ***ika whakaotinga** Te tangata whakamutunga ka patua kia mate i te pakanga. *He puaki parepare, he ika whakaotinga, nā Kawatapuaringi, nā i!* {huka³, (mutungaika), pīwai², tahuna¹

Hei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 76):

Ika

Fighting man, warrior, especially of one slain in battle. Ka mutu te patu kei te hurihuri i nga ika tapu. **Ika i te ati**, first person slain or captured in a battle. Kai au te ika i te ati. Ka mau i reira to ika i te ati = **mātāika**. **Ika huirua**, second person slain in battle. **Ika whakaotinga**, last person slain in a battle. **Ika a Whiro**, an old, tired warrior. Nohea e ruru mai te ika a Whiro i tuaki? **Ika toto nui**, a chief of high birth. **Ika nui** = **atua**. Kei mate nga tamariki a te ika nui.

Hei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) mō te kupu ‘ati’:

ati ā-toa

1. (noun) young man after his first battle.

Ko te umu pōtaka mō te arero whero tēnā, me te ati ā-toa. That is the sacred oven for the fighting men and the young men after their first battle.

ika i te ati

1. (noun) first person slain in battle, first victim.

He toa reia, kāore he tiro tiro ki te ao mārama; māna te ika i te ati, te mātāika o te parekura. A warrior much sought after, he does not seek the world of light, but for the first victim, the first fish in battle.

Anei ngā kōrero a *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018) mō te kupu ‘mātāika’:

*mātāika*²³¹

1. (noun) first victim in a battle.

I riro i a Weka tonu te mātāika. Weka himself killed the first victim of the enemy.

See also mātāngohi

*mātāngohi*²³²

1. (noun) first victim killed or taken in war.

Kua eke tonu mai te hoariri, ka puta a Te Rangi-iri-hau, kua puta a Kaingaiti i tētehi paihau, nāna anō te mātāngohi. The enemy attacked and Te Rangi-iri-hau advanced from one side and Kaingaiti from the other and the latter secured the first victim.

Ko tā Ryan (1995, p. 133) mō te ‘mātāika’:

mātāika first victim in battle

Ko tā Biggs (2005, p. 214) mō te ika, me kī, mō te tangata i mate:

victim: ika, ngohi, patunga

Heoi, anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 419) mō te kupu ‘mātāika’:

mātāika

Te tangata tuatahi ka hinga, ka mauheretia rānei i te pakanga. {ika (ika i te ati), mataati, mātāngohi}

²³¹ <https://maoridictionary.co.nz/search?idiom=&phrase=&proverb=&loan=&histLoanWords=&keywords=mataika>

²³² <https://maoridictionary.co.nz/search?idiom=&phrase=&proverb=&loan=&histLoanWords=&keywords=matangohi>

Ka pērā hoki te kōrero mō te kupu ‘mataati’ (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 418):

mataati

Te tangata tuatahi ka hinga, ka mauheretia rānei i te pakanga. *Kei ahau te mataati.*

***mātāika**

E ai ki a Biggs (2005, p. 214) ko tētahi kupu e whakamahia mō te mātāika ko te kupu ‘ngohi’. Anei ngā kōrero a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 528) e whakamārama ana i te tikanga o tērā kupu:

ngohi

He tangata ka mate i tētahi āhuatanga, ka patua rānei kia mate. ***ika**

Ka whakariterite kia noho huna ētahi tāngata, ka tatari ki te patu ohorere i te hoariri. (i) *Ka whakatakoto ngohi a Murupaenga ki Moremonui, he awaawa mamaru ana te harakeke.* (ii) *Aoake, ka whakatakoto ngohi a Nukupewapewa mā, ka mau mai tokotoru o te hoariri me ā rātou pū.*

Hei whakaaro anō, me titiro tāua ki te kupu ‘ati’. Anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 19):

Ati (i) *Then.* Ati ko Mauitikitiki koe a Taranga. **Ati hoki**, yes indeed. **oti.**

Ati (ii) *Beginning.* I pehea to kupu i te ati? (*What was it you said at first?*) **Ika i te ati**, *the first person slain in battle.* Ka mau i reira to ika i te ati. **Ati-a-toa**, a term applied to a young man after his first battle. Ko te umu potaka mo te arero-whereo tena, me te ati-a-toa. ***mataati.**

Anei tā Wiremu mō te kupu ‘mātāika’ (Williams, 1992, p. 187):

Mātāika

The first person taken or killed in fight. Katahi ano a Rangitu ka tahuri, ehara, i a ia ano te mataika. = **mātāngohi.**

Āpitihanga 21 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kōrero 'ki te wai ngārahu'

Anei ngā wetewetehanga i te kōrero 'ki te wai ngārahu i runga i te whata tawa'. Hei tīmatanga, ka tirohia te kōrero, 'Ki te wai ngārahu'. Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

ngārahu

1. (verb) to be sooty-black.

2. (noun) ember, cinder.

Kāore anō nei i weto ngā ngārahu o te ahi i mura ai i ngā wā kua pahure. The embers of the fire that blazed in past times had not yet been extinguished.

3. (noun) charcoal, black pigment.

I pania te kanohi ki te ngārahu, ki te kōkōwai rānei. The face was smeared with charcoal or red ochre.

See also ngārehu, ngārehu

4. (noun) leader, commander, military leader.

Ko Tūpaea te ngārahu o Ngāi Te Rangi i te tukinga i Maketū. Tūpaea was the military leader of Ngāi Te Rangi at the attack at Maketū.

5. (noun) military parade.

Nō te 10 o ngā rā o tēnei marama o Hūrae i tae mai te waea i Rānana e kī ana i tū tētahi ngārahu nui i te aroaro o te Kuīni e rima tekau mā waru mano o ngā hōia i tūria i taua ngārahu o te rongomau. On the 10th of this month of July the telegraph message arrived from London saying that a military parade was held before the Queen and 58,000 soldiers stood at that peace parade.

6. (noun) war dance - *haka* in which the men are armed and jump up and down. Performed by the war party before going into battle, in front of elders and experienced warriors who judged by their performance whether they were ready to go into battle. Also called *tūtū ngārehu*, *tūtū waewae* and *whakatū waewae*.

Ko ngā Māori i whakaritea hei hunga pupuhi i hui tahanga kau ki tētahi wāhi o te tāone, kei ngā tikihope anake te kahu, ā tūria ana te ngārahu ki reira. The Māori who were organised to take part in the firing assembled at place in the town without clothing except round the loins, and performed the war dance there.

See also tūtū ngārahu

tūtū ngārahu

1. (noun) war dance - *haka* performed with long weapons in which the men jump up and down. Performed by the war party before going into battle, in front of elders and experienced warriors who judged by their performance whether they were ready to go into battle. Also called *tūtū ngārehu*, *tūtū waewae* and *whakatū waewae*.

*Tētahi take nui i whakaaetia e tēnei hui, ko ngā mahi a ngā tūpuna o mua kei ngaro, kia tino mahia nuitia i ēnei rā: Ngā whakataukī, ngā waiata Māori, ngā pepeha, me ngā tikanga katoa o ngā mea, me ngā harihari, **tūtū ngārahu**, me ngā hari kai.* An important matter that was agreed to by the meeting was the activities of the ancestors of former times that these should be used widely today: The aphorisms, Māori songs, tribal sayings and the customary practices of everything, the songs to unite people in a common purpose, war dances and songs for presenting food.

wai ngārahu

1. (noun) charcoal pigment (for moko).

*'A kite iho au tō kiri i ahua ki te **wai ngārahu**, tō mata i haea ki te uhi matarau.* I see your skin which was treated with charcoal pigment, and your face incised with the multi-pointed chisel.

ngārahu tatawa

1. (noun) black nerita, *Nerita atramentosa* - a round univalve with a bluish-black shell, white underneath with a black lip around a D-shaped hole. Found on rocks near the high tide level.

See also *matangārahu*

ngārahu taua

1. (noun) black nerita, *Nerita atramentosa* - a round univalve with a bluish-black shell, white underneath with a black lip around a D-shaped hole. Found on rocks near the high tide level.

See also *matangārahu*

Anei tā Biggs (2005, p. 141):

pigment for tattooing: wai ngārahu

He whakaaro hoki tō *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 516):

ngārahu

He puehu pango, he mahuetanga iho nō te rākau nui te kāpia kua tahuna. Ka whakataerangitia te puehu nei ki te wai o ētahi rākau hei pani ki te kiri kua haehaea e te uhi tā moko. He mea haehae te tinana, ka pani ai ki te ngārahu, he rape, he pūhoro {kāpara, kauri, ngāpara, (ngārahu kauri), ngārehu (ngārehu kauri) ngārehu, tārehu}

Hei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 229) mō tēnei kupu:

Ngārahu, ngārehu. Charcoal or any black pigment. Ka pania ki te ngarahu, kapi katoa. Puritia to ngarahu kauri.

Wai ngārahu, pigment for tattooing. To kiri i taitaia ki te wai ngarahu.

1. Cinders. No te mea ano ka horo ngarahu o te whare ki runga i te ngarara.

Āpitihanga 22 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'whata'

Anei tā Ngata (n.d.):

pākiwaha, rangiwhata	braggart	Kaore te tangata e rata ki te pākiwaha .	No one likes a braggart .
whata	crib	Ka kite koe i nga whata kānga i Te Tairāwhiti.	You can see corn cribs on the East Coast.
tikanga huatau, rangiwhata	high-flown	He tikanga huatau te āhua o tana whaikōrero.	His speech was somewhat high-flown .
whata(ina), iri(a), tāepa(tia), tare(a)	hang	Kai muri i te tatau to pōtae e whata ana.	Your hat is hanging behind the door.
whatanga	hanging	He tino ātaahua nga whatanga o konei.	The hangings here are very beautiful.
kauwaka, kauwhata	medium	He tohunga a Uhia, ko a ia hoki te kauwaka o Te Rehu o Tainui.	Uhia was a priest; he was also the medium of Te Rehu o Tainui.
whakahīhī, rangiwhata	pompous	He tangata whakahīhī a ia.	He is a pompous man.
rangiwhata	pretentious	He tangata rangiwhata .	A pretentious person.
whata, tarenga	shelf	He roa rawa te karaka a taku tipuna mo te whata , na reira i tū ai i runga i te papa mo te iwa tekau tau.	My grandfather's clock was too tall for the shelf , so it stood ninety years on the floor.
whatanga	rack	Purua to pāhi ki te whatanga i runga ake i nga tūru.	Put your suitcase on the rack above the seats.
pākoro, whata	barn	Kī tonu te pākoro i te parareka.	The barn was filled with potatoes.
arawhata, rou	ladder	Tikina te arawhata kia piki ai ahau ki runga i te tuanui.	Fetch the ladder so that I can climb on to the roof.
whata	ledge	Kua taka kē te reme ki tua i te pari, a, i runga i tētahi whata e takoto	The lamb had fallen over the cliff and was lying on a ledge .

		ana.	
whatanga, papa whiti	screen	He hou te whatanga i roto i te whare pikitia.	The screen in the picture theatre was new.
whata(ina), whakairi(a)	suspend	He taura e whata ana mai i te rākau.	A rope was suspended from the tree.

Nō reira, anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

whata

1. (verb) (-a,-hia) to elevate, support, bring into prominence.

2. (verb) to be hanging, suspended.

*Ka oti te rā a Kupe rātou ko ngā mātua me ngā tāina. Kite rawa ake kua **whata** ki runga i te pari **whata** ai.* Kupe, his parents and younger brothers completed the sail. Finally it was seen hanging on the cliff.

3. (noun) elevated stage (for storing food, etc.), storage place.

*Ka tahuri ia ki te whawhati kānga, ka tari ki rō **whata**, i ngā tōnapi ki rō whare.* He set about picking the corn and taking it into the storage place, and the turnips into the house.

He kōrero hoki tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1161):

whata

He kaupapa, he whare rānei ka hanga ki runga pou hei putunga kai, hei putunga kākahu, hei putunga aha atu. *Ka titiro hoki ki te whata o te aruhe, o te mātaitai.* {pūkiore}

***whata puaroa** He wāhi tapu i waihongia ai ngā taonga tapu; ehara pea i te whata tūturu. *Ka tangohia e au te manea o te tapuwae, ka whakairia ki te whata puaroa.*

{{(whata roa)} ***whata roa** He wāhi tapu i waihongia ai ngā taonga tapu; ehara pea i te whata tūturu. ☐ (whata puaroa) ***whata roa** He pou i whakamahia i te tūāhu mō ētahi karakia. *Huihui ngā kōrero ki roto wharekura, ki a Uenuku, tauria ki te whata roa.*

***whata roa a Manaia** Te putunga kai i roto i te tinana, te wāhi e emi tuatahi ai ngā kai i mua i te neketanga atu ki ngā terotero. *Ko te kai hoki ia e pārekareka te kakī, e pangoro ai te whata roa a Manaia.* ***puku**

2. Ka hiki (i tētahi mea) kia teitei ake te noho mai. *E whatā ake ana e te ngako o taua ngārara nei.* ***whakarewa**

Heoi, anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 490) mō tēnei kupu:

- Whata**
1. Elevated stage for storing food and for other purposes. Ka titiro hoki ki te whata o te aruhe. E noho ana hoki a Tinirau i runga i te whata, e noho inaina ana i a ia.
 2. Elevate, support. E whata ake ana e te ngako o taua ngarara nei.
 3. Bring into prominence, so publish. Ka whataa e te ngutu ko au anake kei te kai kino atu te aroha.
 4. Hang, be suspended. E whata mai ra te aho i runga i te rakau.
 5. Be laid, rest. Kei runga i te kauhua te raho e whata ana.
 6. Protrude, stand out.

Āpitianga 23 - Tērā te Whetū - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'kotikoti'

Anei tā Ngata (n.d.):

kotikoti, tāhekeheke	stripe	Kotikoti ana ki te pango, ki te whereo, ki te mā.	striped black, red, and white.
kotikoti(a)	dismember	Na te pūtia i kotikoti te mīti kau.	The butcher dismembered the carcass of beef.
kaikotikoti	harvester	Kaore i roa ka kohia e nga kaikotikoti te kānga.	The harvesters soon gathered the corn.
kotikoti(a)	mangle	I tino kotikotia nga kairiri tokorua rā.	The two fighters were badly mangled .
taiākotikoti(a)	wear out	Ka taiākotikotia to tarau i te retireti.	You will wear out your trousers by sliding.

Anei tā Te Aka (Moorfield, 2018):

kotikoti

1. (verb) (-a,-hia,-tia) to cut to pieces, dice.

*Ka mate i konei a Tū-whakararo. Mate kau anō ia, ka **kotikotia** e taua iwi.* Tū-whakararo was killed here. As soon as he was dead that tribe cut him up into pieces.

2. (verb) (-a) to divide, lay out boundaries.

*Kātahi ka tīkina he kairūri, māna e rūri, e mapi, e **kotikoti** kia hia rānei pīhi.* Then send for a surveyor to survey the land, map it and divide it into allotments.

3. (verb) to be striped.

***Kotikoti** ana tōna hāte ki te pango, ki te whereo, ki te mā.* His shirt was striped with black, red and white.

4. (modifier) separated.

*Ka kawea ki te wai **kotikoti**, arā ki te wai whakaika.* He was taken to the special water, that is to the ritual pool.

5. (noun) cutter.

6. (noun) slice tool (digital image editing).

Ko te kotikoti hei wehewehe i tētahi whakaahua ki ētahi wāhanga iti, he torotika ngā tapa o aua wāhanga it. The slice tool is to divide up a photograph into small parts and to straighten the edges of those small parts.

Heoi, anei ā Ryan (1995, p. 113):

kotikoti divide up, fence openings, cut in pieces, make boundaries

Ko tā Biggs (2005) kōrero:

barrier²³³: kati, kotikoti, pekerangi, tauaarai

boundary²³⁴: kaha, kati, kotikoti, kotinga, paatakitaki, paatanga, paatuu, paenga, raina (Eng.), rarawe, rei, ripa, rohe, taupaa, tautika, tepe, tuakoi, whiwhinga

divide²³⁵: ihi, kokoti, koowae, koowaewae, koti, kotikoti, taawae, tauehe, tauwehe, tiitore, tiiwae, tiiwara, tiwarawara, toe, tohi, topetope, totoe, totohi, tuakoi, tuutangatanga, wawae, wehe, wehewehe

He kōrero tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 339) mō tēnei kupu:

kotikoti

Ka wehewehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pērā i te māripi, i te aha atu, e oti mai ai he wehenga maha. (i) *Hei reira ka kotikoti ai i te ika nei.* (ii) *ko ngā mahi a taua tangata, he kotikoti i taua whenua ki te taiepa.* ***tapatapahi** 2. Ka tohu (i tētahi pito whenua) ki te pou tarāwaho, kia noho motuhake mai (i ētahi atu whenua); ka tohu (i tētahi atu hanga) kia noho motuhake mai. (i) *Ko ngā mahi a taua tangata, he kotikoti i taua whenua ki te taiepa.* (ii) *Mau tonu i roto i ō rātou nei ngākau ngā kupu a tō rātou nei matua, 'Haere pai ki te kotikoti kāinga mō koutou.*

²³³ whārangi 12 o tā Biggs papakupu

²³⁴ whārangi 20 o tā Biggs papakupu

²³⁵ whārangi 53 o tā Biggs papakupu

Hei whakamutunga, ka tirohia ā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 149) whakaaro:

- kotikoti:**
1. Cut to pieces. Hei reira ka kotikoti ai i te ika nei. I muri iho i te kotikotinga o nga makawe. Mate kau ana ia, ka kotikotia e taua iwi, ka kainga.
 2. Divide, lay off boundaries. Katahi ka tukua mai etahi tangata...ki te kotikoti haere mai i uta i Tauranga. Haere pai ki te kotikoti kainga mo koutou.
 3. Barrier, dividing fence, boundary. Ko ia to tatou kotikoti tiriwa
 4. Separated.
 5. Striped. Kotikoti ana ki te pango, ki te whereo, ki te ma.

Kia tika te whakaaro ki te kupu, anei ngā whakamārama a Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 58) mō te kupu ‘hono’:

- Hono
1. Splice, join. Honoa te pito ora ki te pito mate.
 2. Add. Honoa te hono a te kiore
 3. Marry.
 4. Continual.
 5. A charm to repair broken things, fractured limbs, etc.
 6. A division in a **kūmara pīt**.

Hei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 127):

hono

1. Ka mahi kia āta mau atu tētahi mea ki tētahi atu, kia kore ai e noho wehe. (i) *Kia tika anō te pono hei hono i ngā taura e rua nei – ki te kore, ka matara noa.* (ii) *Mā koutou e tō atu tētahi wāhi o te reanga tawhito hei hono atu ki te reanga hou.* [haumi, hoto, paheko, pāhekoheko, tāparu, tāpiri, tāpuru, tūhono, tūhoto, uhono, whakapiti].
2. Ka piri te tāne ki te wahine hei hoa pūmau, i ngā wā o mua, i runga anō pea i te whakaae o te whānau, o te hapū, o te iwi. *Ka hono a Tūrongo rāua ko Mahinārangi, ka puta ko Raukawa. *moe*
3. He karakia hei tūhono anō i ētahi mea kua whati, pērā i te kōiwi, me ētahi atu mea.

4. He wehenga i te rua kūmara

hono

He huinga tāngata e tautoko ana i tētahi tangata whai mana. Ahakoa haere te rangatira ki hea, kei reira anō tana hono hei huruhuru mō ana waewae. ***apataki**

Te Ripanga 11: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'kotikoti'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
	barrier
kati ²³⁶	He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Ko te awa tonu te kati i waenganui i ngā iwi e rua. *kotinga</i>
pekerangi ²³⁷	He momo taiapa ka whakatūria hei whakamarumaru, hei wehe, hei huna i ētahi mea. <i>He tini te pekerangi hei huna i te tangata ka ngaro ki te kore rā. *ārai</i>
tauārai ²³⁸	He momo taiapa ka whakatūria hei whakamarumaru, hei wehe, hei huna rānei i ētahi mea. <i>Mā te tauārai kirikiti e kore ai e raru te kaipatu i te hunga hikoiki.</i> *ārai 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Me tauārai mai ngā hēki i kitea i raro i te toetoe, mō te tūpono kua pirau. *wehe</i>
	boundary
kaha ²³⁹	He taura kei te tapa o te kaharoa. <i>Ka horahia ngā kupenga rā, ko te kaha o raro he mea pou ki te pou, here rawa te kaha ki te pou. 2.</i> Ngā here hei tui i te rauawa ki te tahiwi o te waka. <i>Ko ngā waka katoa me tapatapahi ngā kaha. *aukaha</i>
kati ²⁴⁰	He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Ko te awa tonu te kati i waenganui i ngā iwi e rua. *kotinga</i>
kotinga ²⁴¹	He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Ko te kōawa te kotinga i waenga ia tātou me ngā hapū ki te raki.</i>
pātakitaki ²⁴²	He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Ki te kotahi atu te pōro ki tua o te pātakitaki, ka kīia tērā, he 'oma kāinga'.</i> *kotinga 2. He papa whānui ka whakatūria kia rere whakapae i mua i te whare, e kōpani ana i te mahau. <i>Kei te roro o te whare te tūpāpaku e takoto ana, kei muri i te pātakitaki. *paepae 3.</i> He momo taiapa ka hangaia ki te ururua hei pare atu i te hau, hei ārai atu rānei i

²³⁶ whārangi 229
²³⁷ whārangi 623-24
²³⁸ whārangi 884
²³⁹ whārangi 178 o te papakupu
²⁴⁰ whārangi 229
²⁴¹ whārangi 339
²⁴² whārangi 611

	tētahi mea. <i>Me whakatū he pātakitaki teitei tonu kia kore ai e kitea atu ngā kiritata.</i> [pāhuki] #4. He wehewehenga, he kotikoti rānei o roto i te rua putunga kai.
pātanga ²⁴³	He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>He pātanga tēnei pae maunga ; ko mātau ki tēnei taha, ko rātau ki tērā taha.</i> *kotinga
pātū ²⁴⁴	He momo taiapa ka whakatūria hei whakamarumarū, hei wehe, hei huna rānei i ētahi mea. <i>Me hanga pea he pātū ki konā kia kore ai e kitea atu ngā kiriata.</i> *ārai 2. He tauārai ka whakatūria hei karapoti i ētahi mea, hei wehe rānei i tētahi wāhanga o te whenua i tētahi atu. <i>Ka hangaia te nuinga ki te kōhatu, ki te porokere, ki tētahi atu rawa papatipu rānei. Ko Te Pātū Whakahirahira o Haina kei te kotinga raki o taua whenua</i> [tāepa, taiapa, taiepa] *3. Tētahi o ētahi taha o te whare e toko ake ana i te tuanui. <i>Takea ana e ia ngā pātū o te whare herehere, ka rere.</i> *pakitara 4. He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. (i) <i>Pikitia atu pātū o te rangi.</i> (ii) <i>Ki taha pātū o te rangi.</i> *kotinga 5. He papa rākau kei muri i te pakoko o te Ihuwaka e whakamaui ai ngā pito o ngā rauawa.
paenga ²⁴⁵	3. He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. Waiho ngā kūmara ki te paenga o te mārā nei, kia wātea ai a waenganui. *kotinga
rarawe ²⁴⁶	Inā kē te maha, te nui e wātea ana, kāore e wawe te pau. <i>Kei te rarawe ngā ika, nō reira kaua e matapiko, ina tohaina.</i> *huhua 2. He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Ka rere tika atu te pōro ki tua o te rarawe, e ono te whiwhinga.</i> *kotinga
rei ²⁴⁷	He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Kaua e haere poka noa i tērā taha o te rei – ehara hoki nō tātou ērā whenua.</i> *kotinga
ripa ²⁴⁸	Te pae (o ētahi puke, o ētahi maunga rānei), he roa, he whāiti. (i) <i>‘Rā te haeata tākina mai i te ripa te tara ki Tawhara!</i> (ii) <i>Hei ārahi i a ia whai kē ai ia i ngā ripa o ngā puke e tāpua mai ana i te rangi.</i> *kāhiwi 2. Te rangi i tawhiti e pōhēhētia ai kei reira e tūtaka ana te rangi me te

²⁴³ whārangi 611

²⁴⁴ whārangi 616-17

²⁴⁵ whārangi 554 o te papakupu *He Pātaka Kupu*

²⁴⁶ whārangi 750

²⁴⁷ whārangi 764

²⁴⁸ whārangi 775

	whenua, te rangi me te moana. <i>Tērā Kōpū hikitia i te ripa. *pae 3.</i> He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Ka tākohua mai te tara ki Pūhau ē, te ripa, tauārai ki te makau i te ao, ī.</i> *kotinga
rohe ²⁴⁹	He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Kāore hoki a Ihaka i mōhio ki ngā rohe o taua poraka, engari anō tō mātau koroua, a Te Teira Rore. Nāna i whakahua haere te rohe, ka mōhiotia te poraka o Nūhaka Nama Tahi. *kotinga 2.</i> He wehenga whenua kua tautuhia ōna paenga, ōna pou tarāwaho. (i) <i>Mehemea ka karangatia he huihuinga nui i te rā nei, ki ētahi o ngā marae o roto i te rohe pōtae o Wairarapa, me waiho atu mā Te Hani kei taua marae e karakia te katoa, ā, mutu noa taua hui.</i> (ii) <i>Nō reira, ko te āhua tonu i tipu mai taua iwi i ngā rohe o Te Tai Rāwhiti, arā ki Ngāti Awa rā, ki Ngāti Porou me ō rātou kaokao.</i>
taupā ²⁵⁰	Ka āta whai kia kore tētahi mea e taea, e tētahi āhuatanga e eke. <i>I taupātia te uru atu a taku mokopuna ki taua pikitia, he tamariki rawa nōna. *aukati 2.</i> He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Me haere rawa ki te taupā o Te Wānanga kai paipa ai i te mea kua kore i whakaaetia te kai paipa i roto. *kotinga</i>
tautika ²⁵¹	Ka ōrite te teitei, kāore e noho tētahi wāhi, tētahi mea rānei ki runga ake i tētahi atu. (i) <i>Me kimi he papa tautika, kāore e pai te mea pāhiwihwi.</i> (ii) <i>Ka tūturi a Rangi kia tautika ai ana whatu ki ō te tamaiti, ka pātai anō i tana pātai. 2.</i> E whai ana i te aronga kotahi, kāore e tahuri kē, kāore he piko. <i>Tautika te haere ki tō matua, ki a Te Tara. *tōtika 3.</i> He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>He wā e taka e roha ai ngā parirau, ka rere te manu ki tua o te tautika o te kāinga. *kotinga</i>
tepe ²⁵²	3. He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Me whakatau tika ngā tepe o tō tātou whenua kia tino mōhio ai ngā uri. *kotinga</i>
tuakoi ²⁵³	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>He mea tuakoi te rūma kia</i>

²⁴⁹ whārangi 782

²⁵⁰ whārangi 891

²⁵¹ whārangi 899

²⁵² whārangi 915

²⁵³ whārangi 986

	<i>motuhake mai te wāhi mātakitaki pouaka whakaata i te wāhi kai.</i> *wehewehe He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>Ko te kōawa tonu te tuakoi i waenga i a mātou me rātou.</i> *kotinga
whiwhinga ²⁵⁴	He rārangi, he tohu, he aha atu rānei e wehe ana i tētahi mea i tētahi atu. <i>E rima ngā taiāwhiotanga i te whiwhinga o te kura – koirā te roa o te oma a ngā tamariki.</i> *kotinga
	divide
ihi ²⁵⁵	1. Ka mahi kia wehe tētahi wāhanga mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi. <i>Ka ngau te toki ki te ihi i te rākau.</i> *wāhi 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ko ngā peka aruhe ka ihia ēnā e te tangata, ko te kaitā he kete kē, ko ngā peka he kete kē.</i> *wehe
kōwae ²⁵⁶	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Auaka e kōwaea te māhunga, hei pango tētahi taha, he urukehu tētahi taha.</i> *wehe
kōwaewae ²⁵⁷	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. *wehe
tauehe ²⁵⁸	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Kua tauehe noa atu – kua whai tēnā i tōna ara, tēnā i tōna.</i> *tauwehe 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. *wehe 3. Ka hari ki wāhi kē noho mai ai. *tango
tauwehe ²⁵⁹	Kua wehea kia noho motuhake mai i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. (i) <i>Takahia mai ngā takahanga waewae o ō mātua, o Te Korimako rāua ko Te Waka Māori me ērā kaumātua kua tauwehe atu rā ki te pō.</i> (ii) <i>Ka haramai tēnei, ka tauwehe, he hanga hua noa te roimata i aku kamo {auwahi, hautea, hīeweewe, katea, kotikoti, marara, mawehe, mawheto, meha, motu (2), pahara, ritua, tauehe, tīwharawhara, tūraha, whātirua}</i> 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Nā, he hē tēnei mehemea ka tipu ake te</i>

²⁵⁴ whārangi 1180

²⁵⁵ whārangi 164

²⁵⁶ whārangi 344-45

²⁵⁷ whārangi 345

²⁵⁸ whārangi 884

²⁵⁹ whārangi 901-902

	<i>ngākau tarahae, te mauāhara, hei tauwehe i ngā iwi e rua, i te Pākehā i te Māori. *wehe</i>
tāwae ²⁶⁰	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hunga rānei. <i>Taihoa e tāwaetia ngā kūao i ngā whāereere; me tatari kia rahi ake, kei mate. *wehe</i>
tītore ²⁶¹	Ka mahi kia wehe tētahi wāhanga mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi. <i>Ka tītorea te mereni ki te māripi nui. *wāhi</i>
tīwae ²⁶²	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hunga rānei. <i>*wehe</i>
tīwara ²⁶³	Ka mahi kia wehe tētahi wāhanga mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi. <i>Ka tīwarahia roatia taua rākau tawa. *wāhi</i>
tīwarawara ²⁶⁴	Ka mahi kia wehe tētahi wāhanga mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi. <i>I tīwarawaratia tōna kaupapa e te hoariri. *wāhi 2. Ka huaki (i te kuku, i te pipi, i te tuangi, me ērā momo mātaimai). Kua oti i a rātou ngā kuku te tīwarawara. *pāoraora</i>
toe ²⁶⁵	Ka mahi kia wehe tētahi wāhanga mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi. <i>He mea āta toe te pūwharawhara kia whā kē ngā tipu hou. *wāhi</i>
tohi ²⁶⁶	Ka wehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pēnei i te māripi, i te aha atu. <i>Me māripi nui tonu hei tohi i te paukena nā. *tapahi 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. Tohia ā tātou purapura kia ranea ai. *wehe</i>
topetope ²⁶⁷	Ka wehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pēnei i te māripi, i te aha atu, e oti mai ai he wehenga maha. <i>Ka topetopea te kahiwi ki ngā poro e taea ana te kuhu atu ki te ahi. *tapatapahi</i>
totoe ²⁶⁸	Ka mahi kia wehe tētahi wāhanga mai i tētahi pito ki tētahi. <i>He mea totoe te whenua kia riro ai i tēnā, i tēnā tōna ake pito whenua. *wāhi</i>
totohi ²⁶⁹	Ka wehe i tētahi mea ki te taputapu koi, pēnei i te māripi, i te aha atu. <i>Ko Parerewha i haramai nei, me ana ripi hei totohi i ngā toihau.</i>

²⁶⁰ whārangi 903

²⁶¹ whārangi 946

²⁶² whārangi 946

²⁶³ whārangi 947

²⁶⁴ whārangi 947

²⁶⁵ whārangi 951

²⁶⁶ whārangi 953

²⁶⁷ whārangi 968

²⁶⁸ whārangi 978

²⁶⁹ whārangi 978

	*tapahi 2. Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Nā ngā ture rerekē o tērā whenua i totohi ngā momo iwi, kia noho wehe tētahi i tētahi. *wehe</i>
tūtangatanga ²⁷⁰	Ka tapahi, ka wehewehe rānei ki ōna anō wāhanga iti. <i>Ka tūtangatangahia tana poaka puihi hei tohatoha ki te whānau.</i>
wawae ²⁷¹	Ka mahi kia motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Nāu, nā tōu kaha i wawae te moana. *wehe</i>
wehewehe ²⁷²	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>He mea āta wehewehe ngā kīwaha kia noho mai ai ngā kōrero wairua pai ki tētahi wāhanga o te pukapuka, ngā kōrero wairua kawa ki tētahi. *wehe</i>
wehe ²⁷³	Ka mahi kia noho motuhake mai tētahi mea i te wāhanga matua, i te nuinga, i tētahi rōpū, i tētahi atu hanga rānei. <i>Ko Rangi rāua ko Papa e pipiri tonu ana, kāore anō i wehea noatia.</i>

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

²⁷⁰ whārangi 1020

²⁷¹ whārangi 1060

²⁷² whārangi 1063

²⁷³ whārangi 1062

Āpitianga 25 - Ngā wetewetehanga i kupu 'pahī'

Ko tā Ngata (n.d.), kotahi noa iho te whakamāramatanga a te kupu 'pahi', ā, he waka tērā e haere ana mā runga huarahi, ka pēnei te kōrero e whakatauirā mai ana i te whakamahinga o taua kupu, 'Kia tere, kai mahue tātau i te pahi'.

Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

pahī

1. **(verb)** to ooze, flow, leak, seep.

Ka pahī ōna toto. Her blood flowed.

pāhī

1. **(verb)** (-tia) to strike, beat, hit.

Kaua e pāhītia te tamaiti nā! Don't hit that child!

pāhi

1. **(loan) (noun)** purse, wallet.

Kua mahue atu i a ia ana moni kei roto i te pāhi i wareware rā i a ia ki tōna whare i te kāinga. He had left his money in the purse which he had forgotten to bring and was at his house in the village.

pahī

1. **(noun)** large ocean-going canoe, ship.

Ka whakawhiti te tira i te ara moana mā runga pahī. The travelling party crossed the ocean route on a large ocean-going canoe.

2. **(noun)** travelling party, expedition, section of a kinship group.

Tino kore nei e taea e te kupu te whakaea ngā manaaki i uhia mai ki runga i te pahī a te Taura Whiri. Words can never repay the hospitality bestowed on the Māori Language Commission's party.

pahi

1. (loan) (noun) bus.

*Haere mai tonu te taraka nei, tukia tonuhia te taha katau o te **pahi**, hahaetia ana taua taha katoa.* This truck continued coming, crashing right into the right side of the bus, tearing away all that side.

pāhi

1. (loan) (verb) (-ngia,-tia) to pass, succeed, enact.

*I raro i tētahi mōtini i **pāhitia** e te rūnanga o te Kotahitanga ki Papawai, e pēnei ana me tatau te tokomaha o ngā Māori katoa o ngā motu e rua nei.* A motion was passed by the Kotahitanga assembly at Papawai to the effect that the Māori population of these two islands should be counted.

2. (loan) (noun) success, pass, win.

*T. Whiua: Mō te ōta pepa a te kāwanatanga e mea atu ana ahau, kia pāhitia i te mea kua oti te **pāhi** e ngā mema o tērā whare, i tēnei rā i roto i tā rātou kōrero.* T. Whiua: Concerning the order paper of the government I am suggesting that it be passed because the members of that other house have passed it today in their discussions.

pāhi

1. (loan) (verb) to be passed (especially of time).

*Nō te tau 1873, ka tae mai awau ki tēnei kura, ki te Kāreti o Te Aute me ōku hoa, hei teina, tuakana rāua ki a au, ā ka **pāhi** te tau ka hoki mātou ki ō mātou kāinga...* In 1873 I arrived at this school, Te Aute College, with my younger brother and older brother and when the year had passed, we returned to our homes...

2. (loan) (noun) past (time).

*I ū te kaupuke i te hāwhe **pāhi** o te waru i te pō.* The ship birthed at half past eight at night.

Ko tā Ryan (1995, p. 165):

pahi bus, coach, ended

pahī group of visitors, camp, slave, sub-group

pāhi boss, pass, purse

pāhī(a) strike

Hei tā Biggs (2005):

slave ²⁷⁴	apa, herehere, hunga, kahunga, kaitonotono, kakanga, karokaro, mookai, ngoringori, ora paaihi, paarau, pahii, parakau, pararau, pononga, poroteke, rahi, roopaa, rooraa, tangata, taureka, taurekareka, taurereka, tia, toenga kai, toenga kainga, tuumau, tuumou
visiting party ²⁷⁵	ope manuwhiri, tuku
visitor	manuhiri, manuwhiri, tuuwaewae, whakakeke

Anei ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, pp. 558-559):

pahī

1. Ka āta turuturu mai (te wai āhua kukū, āhua hāpiapia rānei) i tētahi puare iti, i ētahi puare iti. *Ka aroha te tamaiti taringa pirau rā – kua pahī mai te ero, kua heke i tana kaki. *pipī* 2. Ka māturū iho, ka totō iho (te wai, te aha atu) ki roto atu, ki waho mai rānei (i tētahi momo oko, i tētahi atu hanga rānei), i te mea he puare iti, he piere rānei kei roto. *Ka pahī atu te wai i te kōhao nā! *mama*
2. he waha rahi haere i te au o te moana. Kua whakawhiti te tira i te ara moana mā runga pahī. **pora* 2. He waka tino nui haere aumoana, mā te pūhaka, mā te kōmaru rawa e neke ai. *I eke ngā hōia i te pahī, ka riro ki te tahatū o te rangi. *kaipuke* 3. He huinga tāngata e whai tahi ana i te huarahi kotahi ki tētahi wāhi. *He pahī nui tonu i haere atu ki te whakatuwheratanga o tō rātou wharekai. *ope* 4. He ope manuhiri. (i) Kua tae mai te pahī. *Kei te waharoa o te marae e tatari ana. (ii) Kua haria te pahī tūārangi ki Te Whakarewarewa i te ata nei.* 5. Ngā tāwharau rangitahi ka whakatūria e te tira haere; te wāhi tonu e whakatūria ai ngā tāwharau nei. *Ka tō haere te rā, ka kimihia he waerenga mō tō rātou pahī. *puni* 6. He wāhanga nō te iwi, i te ao Māori he marae anō tō tēnā, tō tēnā. *I hui ngā pahī katoa o Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Wairarapa, ki te wānanga i ngā kōrero a Te Matorohanga. *hapū* 7. He tangata kore mana ka mauheretia hei kaimahi mā tētahi atu. *He pahī te nuinga o ngā kaikuke tote i ngā rā o nehe, nā te tino uaua o te mahi. *pononga* 8. He tangata kāore i heke mai i ngā kāwai rangatira.

²⁷⁴ whārangi 177-8 o tā Biggs

²⁷⁵ whārangi 214 o tā Biggs papakupu

*Ahakoā tō rāua aroha ki a rāua, kāore i whakaaehia kia moe te tamaiti rangatira i te pahī. *tutua*

Heoi, anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 247):

pahī

1. Ooze, flow, leak. Neke tata atu, ko te pahītanga o te wai o tona oko; koia Waipahirere. – Ka pahi ona toto.
1. Large sea-going canoe; hence, ship.
2. Company of travellers, number of persons in a body. Ka tae atu ki te ana, ki whakau pahi marie te op era.
3. Expedition. Ki te karanga pahi. Kaore ra e taea te whakahoki te pahi taua.
4. Section of a tribe. Ka timata te haere ki ona pahi i Te Whakamaru, i Maroa, i Tutukau.
5. Serf, slave, person of low birth. **He pahi mohaoa**, a clumsy fellow.
6. Temporary camping place. Hoatu te pahi ki runga te taumata. = **pūpahi**.
1. Irritation of the skin due to eating certain fish.
2. A person suffering from such irritation. He pahī koe, e kore koe e kai i te araara; no te tikanga iho koe o Rongomai?

Āpitianga 26 - Taku Aroha - ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘tūohu’

Heoi, ko te kupu ‘tūohu’ noa iho te kupu hei wherawhera. Anei ngā kōrero a ngā papakupu, hei tuatahi ka tirohia ā Ngata (n.d.) kōrero:

tuohu	incline	Ka tuohu tōna māhuna.	He inclined his head.
tuohu	stoop	Ka tuohu a ia ki te hiki ake i te tamaiti.	She stooped to pick up the child.
tuohu, piko	stoop	Ka tuohu te koroua.	The old man stoops .
tuohu	bow	Ka tuohu tana māhunga i te whakamā.	Her head was bowed in shame.
tuohu, tāpapa	bend down	Ka tuohu a Mere ki te kahi kōhatu.	Mary bent down to gather stones.

Anei ngā kōrero a *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

tuohu

1. (verb) to stoop, bow the head, cower, crouch, bow down, give in, submit.

*Whāia e koe te iti kahurangi; ki te **tuohu** koe, me maunga teitei.* Pursue your treasured aspirations and if you falter let it be only to insurmountable difficulties.

2. (noun) crestfallen, dejected, downhearted, downcast.

*'Ore te mokemoke te **tuohu** noa nei.* So lonesome and crestfallen now am I, e.

Ko tā Ryan (1995, p. 276) ‘bow the head, stoop’.

Anei tā Biggs (2005, p. 20):

bow the head²⁷⁶ tuohu, tuupou
 stoop²⁷⁷ korotuahu, kuupapa, naaupe, ngunu, ohu, piko, rumaki, taapapa, taituku,
 tautuku, tiohu, tuohu, whakaanea, whakatare, whakataretare, wharara
 stoop down²⁷⁸ tuupou
 stoop over²⁷⁹ whaatare, whaataretare

Heoi, ko tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1006):

tuohu

Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. (i) *Ka tuohu ia kia piri tana kanohi ki tana kuia e takoto mai ana i tana moenga.* (ii) *Tuohu ana a Te Wera ki te kōhi i te kōwhatu i tohua rā e Māhora.* [korotuohu, kūpapa, nāupe, ngunu, ohu, piko, rumaki, taituku, tāpapa, tautuku, tiohu, whakaanea, wharara]. 2. Ka piko whakararo te mahunga, ko te kauae ki te poho. *E tuohu ana ahau, koia ahau tē kite ai.* ***tūpou** 3. Ka huna, ka haere torohū rānei, ka piri tata rānei ki ētahi atu, he whakamā pea, he mahi kino rānei nōu. (i) *Kua pānui whānuitia nāna taua mahi kino, koinā ia e tuohu ana.* (ii) *He aha rā te mahi a ngā taitama e tuohu rā i muri i te kāuta?* 4. Ka koropiko, ka nuku whakamuri i te wehi. *Ka tuohu ia, ka tōia mai ki waho.* ***whakaririka** 5. Ka whakapiko i te tinana me ngā turi kia āhua pipiri, kia tata anō ki te papa. *Ka tuohu te whānako i muri o te waka, kei kitea.* ***pāhake** 6. Kua kore i tutuki i te tangata te mahi e whai ana ia kia tutuki; kua kore i waiho kia tutuki te mahi e whai ana tētahi atu kia tutuki. (i) *Whāia e koe te iti kahurangi; ki te tuohu koe, me maunga teitei.* (ii) *Mea kau ake ana a Tōpia, 'Kore rawa mātou ko taku iwi e tuohu ki te Pākehā, hohou tahi rānei mātou me te Kāwana i te maungarano. Kore! kore! kore rawa atu!'* 7. Ka koiri, ka pīoioi (o te rākau). (i) *Ko te aitanga a Tāne e tuohu i uta rā.* (ii) *E tuohu ana ngā rākau i te hau.*

Anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 455):

Tuohu

1. Stoop, bow the head. E tuohu tonu ana ahau, koia ahau te kite ai.

²⁷⁶ whārangi 20 o ta Biggs

²⁷⁷ whārangi 190

²⁷⁸ anō

²⁷⁹ anō

2. Skulk, keep close. E tuohu mai nei i roto i tona whare, i tona whare.
3. Cower, crouch. Ka tuohu ia, ka toia mai ki waho.
4. Sway, of trees. Ko te aitanga a Tane e tuohu i uta ra.

tuohunga, House, dwelling place. Ka riro ranei i a koe te tuohunga o te kaumatua?

***ohu**

Āpitihanga 27 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'tūohu'

Ka tirohia ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) kōrero:

Te Ripanga 12: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'tūohu'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
	bow the head
tūpou ²⁸⁰	1. Ka piko whakararo te māhunga, ko te kauwae ki te poho. <i>Ka tūturi ngā turi ki tāna wai heru, ka wewete i tōna tikitiki, ka rū i ana makawe, ka tūpou ki roto ki te wai.</i> [tuohu] 2. Ka piko whakamua, whakararo te tinana, arā kei runga ko te nono. <i>Ka tūpou a Heramia ki raro, ka tahuri ki te whakakī i te pēke tuatahi.</i>
	stoop
korotuahu	Kāre tēnei kupu i te papakupu. <i>Engari anō te kupu korotuohu.</i>
kūpapa ²⁸¹	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>I kūpapa mai te tāhae, koia hoki tē kitea ai.</i> *tuohu
nāupe ²⁸²	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>Ka nāupe te kuia kia pai ai tana hongī i ngā putiputi.</i> *tuohu
ngunu ²⁸³	1. Ka whakapiko i te tinana me ngā turi kia āhua pipiri, kia tata anō ki te papa. <i>E ngunu ana te tangata rā i muri i te puke iti, kei kitea e te poaka.</i> *pahake 2. Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>Ka mate te tangata tāroaroa ki te ngunu kia kore ai tana rae e tuki ki te pare o te kūaha.</i> *tuohu
ohu ²⁸⁴	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. *tuohu
piko ²⁸⁵	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>Kātahi au ka piko ki te titiro i</i>

²⁸⁰ whārangi 1010 o te papakupu

²⁸¹ whārangi 358 o te papakupu

²⁸² whārangi 493 o te papakupu

²⁸³ whārangi 534 o te papakupu

²⁸⁴ whārangi 540 o te papakupu

²⁸⁵ whārangi 635 o te papakupu

	<i>taku waewae ka kite au e heke ana te toto. *tuohu</i>
rumaki ²⁸⁶	5. Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>Ka rumaki tonu te pane ki raro kia kore ai e kitea tana kanohi. *tuohu</i>
tāpapa ²⁸⁷	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>Kia tāpapa te haere. *tuohu</i>
taituku ²⁸⁸	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>Ka taituku tana matua ki te pōpō i te ūpoko o te reme. *tuohu</i>
tautuku ²⁸⁹	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>Nā tana tāroaroa ka mate ki te tautuku i te kūaha i te kuhunga mai. *tuohu</i>
tiohu ²⁹⁰	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>*tuohu</i>
whakaanea ²⁹¹	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>I whakaanea hoki, nā reira i kitea ai te kōhamo. *tuohu</i>
whakatare ²⁹²	Ka piko te wāhanga whakarunga o te tinana me te toro o te kaki ki te titiro ki tētahi mea. Ka haere te wahine nei, a Wairaka, i te kūwaha ka noho atu, ka whakatare atu ki roto. <i>*whātare</i>
whakataretare ²⁹³	Ka piko te wāhanga whakarunga o te tinana me te toro o te kaki ki te titiro ki tētahi mea. <i>Ko ngā patupaiarehe e whakataretare iho ana i runga i ngā pakiaka o te rākau e moe nei rātou, kia kite i a Te Kanawa. *whātare</i>
wharara ²⁹⁴	Ka neke whakamua, whakararo te ūpoko me ngā pakihīwi, i te wā e tū ana, e tūturi ana rānei. <i>Ka wharara a Tame ki te tango i te pōro i te waha o te kurī. *tuohu</i>
	stoop down
tūpou ²⁹⁵	1. Ka piko whakararo te māhunga, ko te kauwae ki te poho. <i>Ka tūturi ngā turi ki tāna wai heru, ka wewete i tōna tikitiki, ka rū i</i>

²⁸⁶ whārangi 795 o te papakupu

²⁸⁷ whārangi 853 o te papakupu

²⁸⁸ whārangi 821 o te papakupu

²⁸⁹ whārangi 901 o te papakupu

²⁹⁰ whārangi 931 o te papakupu

²⁹¹ whārangi 1076 o te papakupu

²⁹² whārangi 1134 o te papakupu

²⁹³ whārangi 1134 o te papakupu

²⁹⁴ whārangi 1158 o te papakupu

²⁹⁵ whārangi 1010 o te papakupu

	<i>ana makawe, ka tūpou ki roto ki te wai. [tuohu] 2. Ka piko whakamua, whakararo te tinana, arā kei runga ko te nono. Ka tūpou a Heramia ki raro, ka tahuri ki te whakakī i te pēke tuatahi.</i>
	stoop over
whātare ²⁹⁶	Ka piko te wāhanga whakarunga o te tinana me te toro o te kaki ki te titiro ki tētahi mea. (i) <i>Ka whātare atu i te kūaha kia kite ai ko wai katoa i roto i te wharepuni.</i> (ii) <i>Kia kaha koutou ngā waka kawē i tō tātou reo ki roto rawa atu o te mano tau hou, e whātare mai ana i te pae.</i> {whakatare, whakataretare, whātaretare}
whātaretare ²⁹⁷	Ka piko te wāhanga whakarunga o te tinana me te toro o te kaki ki te titiro ki tētahi mea. <i>Ka whātaretare atu i te whatitoka, kua tiro tiro haere me te kite iho, engari, kua tae kē atu te mahi a te rangatahi. *whātare</i>

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

²⁹⁶ whārangi 1161 o te papakupu

²⁹⁷ whārangi 1161 o te papakupu

Āpitianga 28 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'hika'

Anei tā Ngata (Ngata, n.d.):

hika	gee	hika! Te waimarie hoki.	gee! What an amazing piece of luck.
e hika mā	goodness	e hika mā! Titiro ki te rahi o te ika.	goodness! Look at the size of the fish.
tou(a), hika(ia) tahu(na), tūngi(a)	kindle	toua nga peka ki te rārā.	kindle the wood with brushwood.
hika	sport	Kai te aha koe, e hika!	How are you, sport!
hika	dear	Kai te pīrangi kapu tī koe, e hika?	Would you like a cup of tea, dear?

E 39 ngā kōrero a Ngata (n.d.), ā, i waiho atu ngā kupu he pērā i te 'tākahikahi', te 'hikahika', me te 'hikareira'. I ngā tauira e hora nei, kotahi noa iho te kōrero e hāngai ana ki tēnei kaupapa. Kāore ērā atu tauira e whai wāhi i te horopaki o tēnei mōteatea. Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

hikā

1. (loan) (noun) cigar.

Tokomaha ngā rangatira i Te Matau-a-Māui ka tuku i ō rātou whenua hei hoko taputapu hanga whare, waea taiepa, hikā momi, waipiro, tae rawa atu ki ngā kākahu hutu. Many chiefs of Hawke's Bay exchanged their lands to buy goods such as building materials, fencing wire, cigars, liquor and even suits.

hika

1. (verb) (-ia) to rub violently, kindle fire by friction.

Ka ū a Tamatea ki uta, ka hikaia tōna ahi, ka tahuna te whenua. When Tamatea came ashore he kindled his fire and burnt the ground.

hika

1. (interjection) heavens! whoa! heck! for goodness sake! goodness me! - a mild exclamation of surprise, dismay or irritation.

*Kātahi ia ka mea, 'E **hika**! He aha hoki tēnei?'* Then he said, 'Heck! What the hell is this?'

See also e hika

2. (noun) friend, mate - term of address to people of both genders (eastern dialect).

*E **hika** mā, e pai ana kia tangihia nuitia a Tamahau, te kaihautū o tēnā wāhi o tātau.* My friends, it is fine to mourn Tamahau, the leader of that place of ours.

3. (noun) pudendum muliebre, vulva.

Hongi Hika

1. (personal name) (1772-1828) Ngā Puhi; leader, trader, military campaigner against tribes to the south from 1818 until his death.

*Ko te koti nei he mea homai nā Kīngi Hōri IV ki a **Hongi** i tōna taenga ki Ingarangi.* This coat was given by King George IV to Hongi when he arrived in England.

e hika

1. (interjection) good heavens! far out! for goodness sake! goodness me! my goodness! - an exclamation to express astonishment, surprise or disgust. Sometimes as *e hika* or *e hika mā*.

*Ko o waho anake o ngā tōtiti kua maoa; o roto, **e hika**! Kāore rawa i pai, he pūwherowhero te mīti o roto.* Only the outside of the sausages were cooked; inside, heavens! They weren't good, the meat inside was pink.

*Kātahi nā te mutunga mai o te pōkaku, o te pāhewahewa, **e hika e!*** How totally mistaken and deluded is that, for goodness sake!

See also hika

hika mā!

1. good heavens! whoa! heck! for goodness sake! for crying out loud - a mild exclamation of surprise, dismay or irritation.

*E **hika mā**! Nō hea tōu pōtae weriweri?* Good heavens! Where did you get that horrible hat from?

e [tama] (mā) (e)

1. good heavens boy! good heavens! far out! for goodness sake! goodness me! oh dear - used with terms of address (e.g. *tama*, *kui*, *tama*, *hine*, *koro*, *hoa*, *hika*, etc.) this idiom has many variations but, with the appropriate intonation, can be used to show surprise, amazement, disbelief, disagreement, dislike of an activity, disappointment, or support. The optional second *e* strengthens the meaning, while *mā* is always used when the idiom applies to more than one person and it may be used when not applying it to a person.

Heoi anō, i tētahi o ngā kāinga i patapataihia e au i Te Waiharakeke, ka pātōtō atu, nō te huakanga mai, e tama, ko taku tungāne tonu tērā e tū mai ana i te kūaha! However, at one of the homes that I was interviewing at at Te Waiharakeke, I knocked on the door and when it opened, goodness me, it was my own brother standing there at the door! *Pare: Mīere katoa te tīma poikiri o Argentina i te tīma Wīwī. Rangi: E hoa mā e!* Pare: Argentina's soccer team was thrashed by the French team. Rangi: Good heavens! *E ta, me aroha atu ngā tāngata pērā.* Oh dear, we must feel sorry for people like that. See also *e hika*

Heoi, anei tā Ryan (1995, p. 51):

hika (ia) light fire by friction, friction, girl, female sex parts

hika (e) form of address to girl or boy

Ko tā Biggs (2005) mō te kupu ‘girl’: *hengahenga*, *hika*, *hine*, *koohaia*, *koohine*, *kootiro*, *tamaahine*

I tirohia te kupu ‘boy’, engari, kāre tēnei papakupu e whakamahi ana i te kupu ‘hika’. Heoi, anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 108):

hika

1. He kupu hei mihi i te tangata ahakoa tāne, ahakoa wahine. (i) *E hika ē!* (ii) *Ka ui atu te kuia rā ki a Huhuti, “E hika, ko hea koe?”* 2. He wahine e tamariki tonu ana, e taiohi tonu ana rānei. *He hika katoa ngā kaimahi i te wharekai – kei waho kē ngā tama, kei te taha o te hāngī. *kōtiro* 3. Te tamaiti wahine a tētahi wahine, a tētahi tāne. **tamāhine*

4. He puku iti kei te pito whakamua o te tara o te wahine. *Tū ana te hika i te hiamō.*

***tonetone**

Ko tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 49):

Hika

1. A term of address to people of both sexes. E hika e! – Ka ui atu te kuia ra ki a Huhuti, “E hika, ko hea koe?”
2. Girl, daughter. Hei huna mo koutou, e hei whakapani hika.
3. Pudenda muliebria. He pukawa kei taku hika.

Āpitihanga 29 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'kuika'

I te tuatahi, kāre he kōrero ā Ngata mō tēnei kupu. Kotahi te kōrero a *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

kuika

1. (verb) to desire, want, long for.

E kuika ana te tūroto ki te kai māna. The patient wants food.

Kāre hoki he kōrero ā Ryan (1995). Anei tā Biggs (2005) mō te kupu 'desire' (pp. 48-49):

aamene, aamine, aro, aronui, atawhai, awata, awhero, hia, hiahia, hinegaro, hookaka, huene, hurikiko, huu, ingo, ingoing, kaiwhiri, kanehe, konau, koopana, koro, koroing, korou, kuata, kuika, kumama, kuuwata, mamina, matainaina, matanaa, matawara, mate, mina, minaka, minamina, monoa, monowa, moomona, ngaakau, piirangi, pohane, popore, pore, puku, taapara, tameme, tare, toomina, tuhira, tukorou, turou, tutoko, uara, wara, warawara, wawara, whakakoro, whakangaakau

Ko tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 352):

kuika

Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. *E kuika ana te tūroto ki te kai māna.* *hiahia

Heoi, hei whakamutunga, anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 154):

Kuika

Desire. *E kuika ana te tūroto ki te kai mana.* – Hei whakawai u mo te tamaiti e kuika nei.

Āpitihanga 30 - Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'kuika'

Anei ngā kōrero ki tā te tirohanga a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008):

Te Ripanga 13: Ngā kupu taurite ki te kupu 'kuika'

Kupu	Tana whakamāramatanga
āmene ²⁹⁸	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kei te āmene te ngākau ki te whai atu i tana whaiāipo kua rere ki tāwahi. *hiahia</i>
āmine ²⁹⁹	Ka tikitiki haere i ētahi mea, ka waiho tahi ki tētahi wāhi; ka whakahuihui. <i>Tēnā āminetia ngā anga e marara nei, ka maka atu ki te whare heihei. *kōhi</i>
aro ³⁰⁰	3. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>(i) Ehara te mako i te ika e arongia ana. (ii) I te pai o ngā kōrero a tana tuakana mō taua whenua, ka tae te aro ki a ia kia haere ki reira. *hiahia</i>
aronui ³⁰¹	4. Te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Ko te aronui o te kura, kia kōrero Māori ngā tāngata katoa ka tomo atu. *awata</i>
atawhai ³⁰²	3. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Ka atawhai taua iwi rā ki a Paoa hei rangatira mō rātou. *hiahia</i>
awata ³⁰³	Te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kotahi tonu te awata o Hine, kia eke tana kapa ki ngā whakataetae o te motu. {aronui, hinengaro, hū, ingoingo, matanā, ngākau, puku}</i>
awhero ³⁰⁴	Tā te ngākau e hiahia ana kia tutuki, me te whakapono anō pea tērā tonu ka tutuki. <i>Ko tā te Komiti tuarua, he whiriwhiri me pēhea e hāngai ai ngā whakaakoranga o te motu ki ngā hiahia me ngā awhero o te iwi Māori. *tūmanako</i>
hia ³⁰⁵	E tohu ana i te hiahia o te tinana, o te ngākau rānei ki te mea, ki te

²⁹⁸ whārangi 15 o te papakupu

²⁹⁹ whārangi 16 o te papakupu

³⁰⁰ whārangi 33 o te papakupu

³⁰¹ whārangi 35 o te papakupu

³⁰² whārangi 39 o te papakupu

³⁰³ whārangi 50 o te papakupu

³⁰⁴ whārangi 52 o te papakupu

³⁰⁵ whārangi 105 o te papakupu

	mahi ka whakaaturia i muri tonu mai. (i) <i>Heoi anō te mahi a taua mano tini he auē, i te hiakai, i te ngaunga a te makariri.</i> (ii) <i>I te mahana o te rā, ka hiamoe mātou.</i> (iii) <i>Taihoa tāua e haere – kei te hiamimi ahau.</i> (iv) <i>Kua hiaruaki taua tangata, otirā kāore he tuari hei kawē oranga mai ki a ia.</i> (v) <i>Kua hiatangi a Hine i ngā kupu tātā a tana rangatira.</i>
hiahia ³⁰⁶	1. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. (i) <i>Kāore au e hiahia ki tēnā kai – he hinuhinu rawa.</i> (ii) <i>Kei te hiahia hoki au ki te moe – kua pau taku hau.</i> {āmene, aro, atawhai, hōkaka, huene, hurikiko, kaiwhiri, kanehe, kōpana, koro, koroingo, korou, kuika, mamina, matainaina, matawara, mina, minaka, minamina, monoa, monowa, pīrangī, popore, pore, tameme, tāpara, tōmina, tuhira, tukorou, turou, tutoko, uara, wara, warawara, wawara, whakakoro} 2. Ka mōhio te ngākau, te tinana rānei me whai rawa i tētahi mea, i tētahi mahi e tutuki ai tētahi kaupapa. <i>E hiahiatia ana he pūweru mahana mō te haere ki Ruapehu.</i>
hinengaro ³⁰⁷	1. Te wāhi e noho ai, e toko ake ai te whakaaro, te kare ā-roto. <i>Ko te pai o te pukapuka, ka waiho mā te hinengaro tonu e hanga ngā whakaahua hei hoa mō nga kupu.</i> {aro, manawa} 2. Te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kāhore ōku hinengaro whawhai ki tēnā wāhi.</i> *awata
hōkaka ³⁰⁸	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Ko te mea ia i tino hōkaka ai ia, ka haere ia ki a Te Whatuiāpiti hei hoa mōna.</i> *hiahia
huene ³⁰⁹	1. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Koinā tō mate, ka huene tō ngākau ki ngā mea e kore rawa e taea.</i> *hiahia
hurikiko ³¹⁰	2. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kua hurikiko a Pare ki ngā kākahu mumura, kua hōhā i te mau kākahu pāpango.</i> *hiahia
hū ³¹¹	Te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. (i) <i>Ka mau te hū ka hoki te waiora ki te ao.</i> (ii) <i>Ka mau te hū ki tō hengahenga.</i> (iii) <i>He hū kore ki tēnei mahi ki te tuku kōrero.</i> *awata

³⁰⁶ whārangi 103-104 o te papakupu

³⁰⁷ whārangi 113-114 o te papakupu

³⁰⁸ whārangi 124 o te papakupu

³⁰⁹ whārangi 146 o te papakupu

³¹⁰ whārangi 158 o te papakupu

³¹¹ whārangi 141 o te papakupu

ingo ³¹²	Ka kaha rongō i te hiahia ki tētahi tangata, ki tētahi mea rānei. <i>Ka nui te ingo o te koroua ki ngā kai o tana itinga.</i> *koingo
ingoingo ³¹³	Te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kitea ana te ingoingo nui o te hunga kātahi anō ka uru mai ki roto i ēnei mahi. Ahakoa i uaua ki a rātou te whakaputa whakaaro ki te reo e mate nui nei rātou, i waiho rawa mā te ūpoko pakaru i huri ai ki tētahi o ngā reo.</i> *awata
kaiwhiri ³¹⁴	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kia tūpato ki tāu i kaiwhiri ai, kei ea tō wawata, kua kore kē i tino pīrangitia.</i> *hiahia
kanehe ³¹⁵	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. #Ka kaha tonu te piri atu ki te kupu ‘mate’. (i) <i>Ka kite atu i ngā waka e pōteretere ana i tana moana, ka mate kanehe kia mauria a ia ki te toro i ana mokopuna.</i> (ii) <i>E mate kanehe ana au ki a Hare. Ahakoa, kāre a Hare e aro mai ki a au.</i> (iii) <i>He nui atu taku mate kanehe ki te kākahu o te tangata rā.</i> *hiahia
konau ³¹⁶	Ka kaha rongō i te hiahia ki tētahi tangata, ki tētahi mea rānei. (i) <i>Kei reira koe, e Hari, e uaratia nei, e konaua nei e au ki te whare.</i> (ii) <i>Kua konau te ngākau ki te hoa kua momotu ki tawhiti.</i> *kōingo
kōpana ³¹⁷	3. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kātahi ka kōpana ake te hinengaro ki te kai.</i> *hiahia
koro ³¹⁸	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kua tekau tau e koroa ana he wharekai hou mō tō tātou marae, kua ea tērā wawata i te rā nei.</i> *hiahia
koroingo ³¹⁹	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Ahakoa tana koroingo ki te hoki mai ki Aotearoa, kua tūturu kē te wāhi mōna i te whare wānanga o Honoruru.</i> *hiahia
korou ³²⁰	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Whāia te mea e koroutia ana e te ngākau, me kore rā e ea tō wawata.</i> *hiahia
kūata ³²¹	Ka kaha rongō i te hiahia ki tētahi tangata, ki tētahi mea rānei. <i>Kua</i>

³¹² whārangi 171 o te papakupu

³¹³ whārangi 172 o te papakupu

³¹⁴ whārangi 195 o te papakupu

³¹⁵ whārangi 205 o te papakupu

³¹⁶ whārangi 300 o te papakupu

³¹⁷ whārangi 307 o te papakupu

³¹⁸ whārangi 324 o te papakupu

³¹⁹ whārangi 325 o te papakupu

³²⁰ whārangi 333 o te papakupu

	<i>kūata te ngākau ki ngā rā o tana itinga. *koingo</i>
kumama ³²²	Ka kaha tonu te hiahia (o te tūroto ki tētahi momo kai māna). (i) Kua kumama ake te tūpāpaku ki tētahi kai māna, kātahi ka tae mai te wairua ora ki roto i a ia. (ii) Kua kumama te kuia ki te kai pūhā māna.
kūwata ³²³	Ka tino kaha te hiahia ki tētahi mea, kia tutuki rānei tētahi kaupapa, tērā pea he hiahia e kore e ea mō tētahi wā roa, e kore rawa rānei e ea. E kūwata noa te ngākau ki te tangata ka ngaro. *kōingo
mamina ³²⁴	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. E mamina ana te Whare Wānanga kia mau katoa ngā waiata a te koroua i mua i tana matenga. *hiahia
matainaina ³²⁵	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. Taku matainaina atu ki te mea a te tangata rā. *hiahia
matanā ³²⁶	Te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. Ko te tāpara, ko te matanā kei te mārama, ko te whakatutuki kei te mārama nā reira okea ururoatia! *awata
matawara ³²⁷	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. He pae huarewa hei whakahauora, hei whakangungu i te manu kua mārō kē ngā parirau, e matawara ana ki ngā rongohua tīkokekoke o te ao kōrero Māori. *hiahia
mate ³²⁸	13. Ka kaha hiahia te ngākau, te tinana rānei ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. (i) Toro mai tō ringa, e Pā, ki te wahine e mate nei. Ahakoa rā ia he mate tāne kei te pai noa iho rā tēnā. (ii) E matewai ana te kurī – me kimi he wai hei inu māna. (iii) Me whakatū te waka i konei, kei te mate mimi katoa au.
mina ³²⁹	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. Pau noa ōna rā i mina haere tonu a Te Pairi ki ngā mahi hōiho, ā, titoa rawatia ana he waiata mōna me ana hōiho. *hiahia
minaka ³³⁰	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. E minaka ana taku waha ki te kai nei. *hiahia

³²¹ whārangi 350 o te papakupu

³²² whārangi 355 o te papakupu

³²³ whārangi 366 o te papakupu

³²⁴ whārangi 388 o te papakupu

³²⁵ whārangi 419 o te papakupu

³²⁶ whārangi 423 o te papakupu

³²⁷ whārangi 431 o te papakupu

³²⁸ whārangi 434 o te papakupu

³²⁹ whārangi 455 o te papakupu

³³⁰ whārangi 455 o te papakupu

minamina ³³¹	1. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kua whakaaro rānei koe he hipi ngaro koe, e minamina ana rānei koe kia whakaorangia? *hiahia</i>
monoa ³³²	2. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Koirā tonu te āhua o te tangata, he monoa ki ngā mea kāore rā e taea e ia. *hiahia</i>
monowa ³³³	2. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. *hiahia
mōmona ³³⁴	3. E hiahia ana ki tētahi mea, e hiakai ana rānei ki tētahi mea. <i>He mōmona nōna ki te wai pēnā.</i>
ngākau ³³⁵	2. Te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kāore hoki ōna ngākau ki te hanga whare, ki te rongoā taonga, i te tini o ngā taua, i te noho kino o tēnei whenua. *awata</i>
pīrangi ³³⁶	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. (i) <i>E kare, homai tō heru ki a au hei heru i aku makawe kia pai ai, kia pīrangi mai ai ngā kōtiro o Rotorua ki a au.</i> (ii) <i>Kāore tonu au e pīrangi ki tēnei tākaro, he kore e ngahau ki a au. *hiahia</i>
pohane ³³⁷	Ka tino kaha te hiahia ki tētahi mea, kia tutuki rānei tētahi kaupapa, tērā pea he hiahia e kore e ea mō tētahi wā roa, e kore rawa rānei e ea. <i>I pohane tonu nei te ngākau ki te mātauranga. *wawata</i>
popore ³³⁸	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Anei pea tātou katoa te popore nei kia pai noa ake tēnei tau i ngā tau katoa kua hipa. *hiahia</i>
pore ³³⁹	2. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Ko te mate kē, he nui ake te warawara ki te tupeka i te pore kia mutu te kai tupeka. *hiahia</i>
puku ³⁴⁰	6. Te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. (i) <i>Ka nui te puku mai kia wawe ahau te tū atu.</i> (ii) <i>Ka tahuti rātou ko āna tamariki ki tā rātou tarapu, kua ngata hoki te puku hī. *awata</i>
tāpara ³⁴¹	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Ko</i>

³³¹ whārangi 455 o te papakupu

³³² whārangi 472 o te papakupu

³³³ whārangi 472 o te papakupu

³³⁴ whārangi 470 o te papakupu

³³⁵ whārangi 511 o te papakupu

³³⁶ whārangi 640 o te papakupu

³³⁷ whārangi 648 o te papakupu

³³⁸ whārangi 665 o te papakupu

³³⁹ whārangi 668 o te papakupu

³⁴⁰ whārangi 706 o te papakupu

³⁴¹ whārangi 853 o te papakupu

	<i>te tāpara, ko te matanā kei te mārama, ko te whakatutuki kei te mārama, nā reira okea ururoatia! *hiahia</i>
tameme ³⁴²	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kua roa e tamemetia ana e te whānau he waka rahi ake, e eke ai te katoa ki runga. *hiahia</i>
tare ³⁴³	2. Ka rongo i te kukume mai a tētahi atu, ka rongo i te aroha ki tētahi atu. <i>Ka tare te wahine ki a Tāwhaki, ka whakarere i tana tāne, ka noho i a Tāwhaki.</i>
tōmina ³⁴⁴	Ka tino kaha te hiahia ki tētahi mea, kia tutuki rānei i tētahi kaupapa, tērā pea he hiahia e kore e ea mō tētahi wā roa, e kore rawa rānei e ea. <i>Ko te maruāpō, ko te tōmina nui, ko te moehewa o Tīmoti kia rite anō tēnei whenua ki tō ngā Hāmoa ā-reo nei. *wawata</i>
tuhira ³⁴⁵	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kua tuhira ki te hoki ki te wā kāinga, kua hōhā i te noho ki te tāone. *hiahia</i>
tukorou ³⁴⁶	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Ko te tukorou o te whānau, kia whakahokia ai ki Te Kaha, ki reira tanumia ai. *hiahia</i>
turou ³⁴⁷	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>#Tērā pea ko te ‘turou moe’ anake te mea e taea ana. Te āhua nei kei te turou moe tērā rā, inā e hītakotako mai rā. *hiahia</i>
tutoko ³⁴⁸	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kua roa au e tutoko ana kia tae mai au ki te wāhi nei – ana, kua ea taku wawata i te rā nei. *hiahia</i>
uara ³⁴⁹	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kei reira koe, e Hari, e uaratia nei, e konaua nei e au ki te whare. *hiahia</i>
wara ³⁵⁰	3. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kei te wara au ki te wai, hei whakamākūkū i taku korokoro. *hiahia</i>
warawara ³⁵¹	Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi.

³⁴² whārangi 842 o te papakupu
³⁴³ whārangi 868 o te papakupu
³⁴⁴ whārangi 964 o te papakupu
³⁴⁵ whārangi 993 o te papakupu
³⁴⁶ whārangi 997 o te papakupu
³⁴⁷ whārangi 1016 o te papakupu
³⁴⁸ whārangi 1021 o te papakupu
³⁴⁹ whārangi 1027 o te papakupu
³⁵⁰ whārangi 1057 o te papakupu
³⁵¹ whārangi 1057-1058 o te papakupu

	<i>Kei te warawara au ki te tītī māku, engari me ū tonu au ki ngā tohutohu whakatiki a te tākuta. *hiahia</i> 2. Ka tino nui te hiahia ki tētahi mea. <i>E warawara ana ki te kai paipa māna.</i> 3. E tino kaha ana te hiakai, te hiahia rānei ki tētahi momo kai. <i>E oho ana i te awatea kei te warawara te hiakai.</i>
wawara ³⁵²	2. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kua roa au e wawara ana kia haere au ki Uropi, engari he nui rawa te utu. *hiahia</i>
whakakoro ³⁵³	3. Ka manako te ngākau ki tētahi mea, ki te mahi rānei i tētahi mahi. <i>Kāore noa iho au e whakakoro ki te waipiro – he kawa hoki ki a au. *hiahia</i>
whakangākau ³⁵⁴	1. Ka whakaputa i te aroha, ka kōingo, ka kaingākau ki tētahi tangata. <i>Ka whakangākau ki tā rātou tāne.</i> 2. Ka kaha rongo i te hiahia ki tētahi tangata, ki tētahi mea rānei. <i>E whakangākau ana ia ki ngā kai o tōna tamarikitanga. *kōingo</i> 3. Ka tino kaha te hiahia ki tētahi mea, ki te tutuki rānei tētahi kaupapa, tērā pea, he hiahia e kore e ea mō tētahi wā roa, e kore rānei e ea. <i>(i) Ka ono tekau ngā tau, kātahi anō ka ea tāna i whakangākau ai, arā, kia kite anō i tana tamāhine kua roa e ngaro ana. (ii) Ka mea ngā Māori e whakangākau ana te Pākehā ki te whakangaro i a rātou. *wawata</i>

(Pū: *He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008)

³⁵² whārangi 1061 o te papakupu

³⁵³ whārangi 1096 o te papakupu

³⁵⁴ whārangi 1109 o te papakupu

Āpitianga 31 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'iara'

Hei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

ia rā

1. (particle) then, indeed, in fact, really, actually, undoubtedly, just - words to add emphasis, including to questions and commands. Sometimes written as one word, i.e. *iara*.

Kia tauta i te 'Waka' kei tītaha, kei tahuri; kei kīia he hau nō uta, he hau riporipo kāore iara nō te moana anō i tahuri ai. Ballast the 'Waka' (newspaper), lest it lose its equilibrium and capsize; lest it be said it was overset by a wind from the land (i.e. by Māori), whereas, in fact, it was overturned by a wind from the ocean (i.e. by Pākehā).

He aha ia rā te hua o te horoi i ngā matapihi? E rua rangi ake nei, kua mōnenehu anō i te rehutai. Just what is the point of cleaning the windows? In just a couple of days they'll be blurred again from the spray.

Anei tā Ryan (1995, p. 64): **iarā** indeed, each day

Ko tā Biggs (2005, p. 98) mō te kupu 'indeed':

anoo, ati hoki, koa, koa nge, koia anoo, pea, raapaa, raapea, rawa

Kāore ā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008) kōrero. Ko tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 74):

Iara Then, indeed. E rua iara aku ringaringa.

Āpitianga 32 - Ka mea a Tāwera – ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu ‘wetewete’

Hei tuatahi ka tirohia ngā kōrero a Ngata (n.d.) mō te kupu ‘wetewete’:

wetewete	Took apart	Na te tama i wetewete tana paihikara.	The boy took his bicycle apart .
wetewete (kina)	solve	Kua wetewetekina e rātau nga kai katoa.	They have solved all the puzzles.
wetewete (kina)	dismantle	He ngāwari noa iho te wetewete i nga whatanga.	The shelves can be easily dismantled .
whiriwhiri (a), wetewete (kina)	puzzle out	He roa tonu rātau e whiriwhiri ana i te uauatanga.	They took a long time to puzzle out the problem.
whakamatara (tia), wetewete (kina)	unravel	Me pēhea e taea ai tēnei tāwhiwhi te whakamatara ?	How can this tangle be unravelling ?

Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

wetewete

1. (verb) (-a,-kia,-kina) to untie, unravel, release, set free.

*E mea atu ana ahau ki a koutou me whakawhirinaki tātou ki a Tā Āpirana Ngata. Ka taea e ia te **wetewete** ngā powhiwhi e pā ana ki ngā whenua Māori.* I am saying to you all that we should rely on Sir Āpirana Ngata. He will be able to unravel the complications concerning Māori lands.

2. (noun) release, loosening, untying.

Ka tīmata te wetewete i ngā Pirihimana Mau Pū Pākehā ki waho o ngā riri, kia waiho mā ngā toa Māori e kawē te riri. The release of the Pākehā Armed Constabulary from the fighting began and it was left for the Māori troops to continue the campaign.

Ko tā Ryan (1995, p. 293):

wetewete: untie, loosen, spell to weaken opponent, disengage

Anei ā Biggs (2005, p. 158) kōrero mō te kupu ‘release’:

release: tuku, wete, wetewete, wewete

Anei tā Biggs (2005, p. 212) mō te kupu ‘untie’:

untie: maheno, taakiri, wete, wetewete, wewete, whakamatora

Heoi, me titiro ki te whakamāramatanga o ētahi o ēnei kupu (*He Pātaka Kupu*, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008):

maheno³⁵⁵: Kāore i herea, kua maunu mai, kua wetekina rānei ngā here. Nā tana hū maheno a ia i rapahuki, ka hinga ia ki raro. ***makoha** 2. Ka mahi kia wātea (tētahi mea kua herea). Kaua e mahenoa te kurī, kei tipiwheua noa. ***wetewete**

tākiri³⁵⁶: Ka mahi kia wātea (tētahi mea kua herea). Me tākiri ngā here o ō hū i te tuatahi, mā reira e māmā ai te unu. ***wetewete**

whakamatora³⁵⁷: Ka tuku (i tētahi mea) kia tangatanga, kia kore ai e kikī rawa, e ita rawa. I te pai o ngā kai, ka mate au ki te whakamatora i taku tātua. ***whakatangatanga**

Heoi, anei ngā kōrero a *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1067) mō te kupu ‘wetewete’:

³⁵⁵ whārangi 371

³⁵⁶ whārangi 834

³⁵⁷ whārangi 1102

wetewete

Ka mahi kia wātea (tētahi mea kua herea). Nā wai i wetewete te kurī, i puta ai ia ki te hāereere māna? {maheno, tākiri, wete, wewete, whakamatara, whakamatora} 2. Ka āta tirotiro i tētahi mea, me te wehewehe i ōna āhuatanga whāiti, e mārama ake ai tōna āhua. (i) Taihoa ake, kia wetewetehia ngā raraunga kua kohia, hei reira puta ai he kōrero mō ngā kitenga. (ii) Tērā e taea ai te wetewete i te tikanga o ngā ingoa rā. (iii) He tau a Te Rangikāheke ki te wetewete kupu, ki te waihanga kōrero hoki. *tātari

Nō reira, hei tātaritanga anō, anei ā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 483) kōrero:

wete, wewete, wetewete: untie, unravel, release, set free. E wetea ana mai (nga koko) i roto i tou ūpoko. Ka wetekina te hei. Wetekia ake kotahi te tikitiki. Mau tonu iho ki te taringa o Tama... te taea te wewete, e Tama. Wetewete mai ra taku komutu taramea.

Heoi, me huri atu tāua ki tērā atu rārangi kōrero. Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

Kahukura

1. (personal name) a name of several atua and ancestors, including: the atua of the rainbow, the ancestor of the North who learnt the art of netmaking from the patupaiarehe, an atua of war, and the ancestor who returned to Hawaiki on Horouta to bring the kūmara to Aotearoa.

*Ka tukuna mai e ia ana karere ki te tango i te āria o Māui, arā i tētahi wāhi o ōna toto, hei mākutu māna. Ka tukuna mai ko **Kahukura**, he pūrerehua; ka pākia e Māui, ka mate tērā.* She sent her messengers to take away the likeness of Māui; that is, some of his blood, upon which she could exercise black magic. So she sent Kahukura the moth, and Māui slapped at it, and killed it.

*Ka tū a **Kahukura**, e rua i te tūranga, ko te tāne, ko te wahine. Te ingoa o te wahine ko Tūāwhiorangi, te ingoa o te tāne ko Kahukura.* When Kahukura appears, there are two parts, the male and the female. The name of the female is Tūāwhiorangi, the name of the male is Kahukura.

See also atua, Uenuku, Haere, Tūāwhiorangi

Āpitiḡanga 34 - Tirohia atu rā ngā whetū

Ngā wetewetehanga i te whakamahinga o te kupu ‘whakarērea’. Hei tuatahi, anei tā Ngata (n.d.):

whakarere(a)	leave	Tōku whenua tupu kua whakarērea paca nei ināianeī.	My native land is now left derelict.
whakarere(a)	forsake	Whakarongo e taku tama ki te ako o tōu pāpā, kua hoki e whakaritea te ture a tōu whaea.	My son, hear the instruction of your father, and forsake not the law of your mother.
whakareretanga	reject	Ko ēnei āporo ngā whakareretanga .	These apples are the rejects .
whakahoe(a), kōpae(tia), whakarere(a)	reject	Ka whakahoea e ia ta mātau āwhina.	He rejected our help.
mutunga, whakarerenga	rid	Rekareka tonu ahau i te mutunga o tērā mahi.	I am glad to be rid of that job.
whakarere(a)	abandon	Ka ū rātau ki uta, ka whakaaro rātau me whakarere te waka.	When they reached the shore, they decided to abandon the canoe.
whakarere(a)	desert	Ka whakarērea e te tāne tana wahine me a rāua tamariki.	The man deserted his wife and children.
whakarerenga	omission	He maha nga whakarerenga kai roto i te	There are several omissions in this

		kōrero nei.	story.
awere (tia), hapa (ina), tīpaka (ina), whakarere (a)	omit	Kia tūpato kai aweretia ētahi o nga kupu o te waiata.	Take care that none of the words of the song are omitted .
whakarere (a)	walk out on	I whakarērea e ia tana hoa wahine.	He walked out on his wife.
whakarere (a)	part with	Kaore ahau e pīrangi ki te whakarere i aku whakaāhuru ā kāinga.	I don't want to part with my home comforts.
whakarere (a)	run out	Kaua e whakarērea ahau – kai te hiahiaitia koe i konei!	Don't run out on me – I need you here!
whakarere (a)	scrap	Kaore he take o te whakaaro, na reira i whakarērea ai.	The idea was useless so it was scrapped .
whakarere (a)	turn on	whakarere te kōrero.	turn on the tap.

Ehara ko ēnei i ngā kōrero katoa a Ngata, engari, i tīpakohia ngā kōrero e whai wāhi ana i tēnei kaupapa. Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

whakarere

1. (verb) (whakarērea) to leave behind, forsake, desert, bequeath, reject, cast away, abandon, quit (computer).

Kāti te riri, whakarērea hoki te ārita; kei mamae koe, kei tākina kia mahi i te kino. Do not be angry, and forsake wrath; lest you be hurt or led into evil deeds.

2. (verb) (whakarērea) to put to one side, discard, dispense with, get rid of, reject.

Whakatahaia te kukakuka, whakarērea te kukakuka. Put the harakeke scrapings to one side and discard them.

3. (verb) (whakarērea) to wield, strike a blow (with a weapon).

*Ka rere mai taua tangata ki roto ki te riri, ka mate iho i a ia tokowhā ngā tāngata, nā tōna ringa ake anō, kātahi ka rere mai ki te patu i a Te Awa-i-taia. Ko te karohanga a Te Awa-i-taia i te pouwhenua a taua tangata, kātahi ka **whakarere** atu te whiu o tōna wahaika hinga ana a Te Raparapa ki te whenua.* That man rushed into the battle, killing four men with his own hand and then he rushed in to kill Te Awa-i-taia. Te Awa-i-taia parried the pouwhenua of that man, then hit him with his wahaika and Te Raparapa fell to the ground.

4. (modifier) suddenly, without warning, unexpectedly - used as a modifier to indicate that something happened unexpectedly. When used as a modifier after a verb in the passive, *whakarere* takes the passive ending *-tia*.

*I pākarua **whakareretia** te kaipuke ki te kōhatu huna, ā ngaro tonu iho atu te tima me te nuinga o ngā tāngata eke.* The ship suddenly smashed into a hidden rock and the ship perished along with the majority of the passengers.

5. (modifier) exceedingly, very, extremely, especially - sometimes used as an intensive. *Ko tōku hiahia kia tohungia katoatia ngā kōrero a tāua, a te Māori o tua **whakarere** - ngā whakapapa, ngā whakataukī, me ngā kupu pepeha - nō te mea kei te haere mai ngā rā e ngaro ai ēnei kōrero ki te kore e tuhituhia.* It is my desire that the oral traditions of ancient times of us, the Māori, should all be preserved - the genealogies, the proverbs and the tribal sayings - because the day is coming when these oral traditions will be lost if they are not written down.

6. (noun) abandonment, leaving, rejection, desertion.

*Tae rawa ake ki 1824, kua tīmata te **whakarere** a Ngāti Tama i ō rātou whenua tupu.* By 1824 Ngāti Tama had begun to leave their ancestral lands.

Hei tā Ryan (1995, p. 307):

whakarere (-a)	abandon, suddenly, exceedingly, bequeath,
whakarere	uninhabited

Nō reira, anei tā Biggs (2005, p. 1):

abandon	whakarere
leave ³⁵⁸	awaiho, tuku, waiho, whakarere
desert (leave) ³⁵⁹	waiho

Hei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 1124):

whakarere

Ka whiu atu (ki te ipu para, ki hea ake rānei) i te mea kua kore i pīrangitia. Tēnā whakarērea atu ngā mea hauarea nā, ka haere ai ki te kohikohi mea papai. ***porowhiu**

2. Ka wehe i te tangata, i te wāhi rānei. (i) Te haerenga hoki, te whakarerenga iho, ngaro noa. (ii) Kātahi ka whakarerea e rātou tērā wāhi. (iii) Kua whakarerea e ia tana tāne. 3. Ka wehe tūturu atu i tētahi wāhi, i tētahi mea rānei. (i) Kua whakarerea e ia tana wahine me ā rāua tamariki. (ii) Kua whakarerea e ia tērā o ngā hāhi, kua haere he hāhi kē noa atu. 4. –a whakarērea Ka hāpai (i te rākau whawhai), ka patu rānei (i tētahi mea) ki te rākau whawhai. Tahi anō te whakarerenga iho o tana meremere, ehara kua mate. 5. tūkē. Me te eke (o tētahi āhuatanga) ki tētahi taumata teitei, me te kawē (i tētahi mahi) ki tētahi taumata teitei. (i) Te pai whakarere atu o te tamāhine nei. (ii) He tini whakarere o te ngārara whakapau kai, e kainga ana e aua manu e mauria mai nei e te Pākehā ki uta nei. (iii) Nō tua whakarere, nō te ao kōhatu rā anō.

Nō reira, anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 338):

whakarere

1. Cast away, reject, discard. E pa, e kore koe e whakarere iho i tou ki raro? Ka riri nga hoa ka mea kia whakarerea nga kahu.
2. Leave, forsake. Te haerenga hoki, te whakarerenga iho, ngaro noa. Katahi, ka whakarerea e ratou tera wahi.
3. Wield, strike a blow with a weapon. Tahi ano te whakarerenga iho o tana meremere, ehara kua mate.
4. Vanish. Taria e whakarere ki raro ki te whenua.
5. Suddenly. Tukua whakareretia ana te rakau e te iwi ra. Ka puta whakarere mai te hau tonga. – kia eke ake ai taku mate whakarere.

³⁵⁸ whārangi 109 o te papakupu

³⁵⁹ whārangi 48 o te papakupu

6. As an intensive, exceedingly, etc. Te pai whakarere atu o te tamahine nei. Ahakoa mano tini whakarere te tangata. – Nga mea o tua whakarere (The things of very ancient times).

Anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 151):

kōua

kōua = **kōue**. The upright posts supporting the beam of a heketua.

kōuaua, Sprinkling rain. He kouaua, he au konehunchu, he tarū kahika.

koua (poetical) = **kua**, verbal particle. Naku te mahi koua titiro i taku whanaketanga.

Koua wehea e te tahakura ra.

Hei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 342):

koua

Te huinga kākano i te wharekano o te uwaha ika. He whakapūwharu te koua ki ētahi tāngata. ***hua**

kōua

He ua kōpatapata moroiti ka āta rere iho i ngā kapua. Ina rere te kōua, kia tere tonu te whakaemi i ngā kākahu kia kore ai e mākū. {kōuaua}

Kāre he kōrero tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018). Heoi, he kōrero tā Ngata, engari, kāre i hāngai ki tēnei kaupapa. Hei tauira, 'E kou ana te nēra i te paraki' (Ngata, n.d.).

Āpitihanga 36 - Ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'riringi'

Hei tuatahi ka tirohia ā Ngata (n.d.) kōrero:

ringi (hia), riringi (hia), ruke (a), tāhoro (a)	pour	Anō he ahi tōna riri e ringi hia mai ana e ia.	He poured out his fury like fire.
ringi (hia), riringi (hia), tāhoro (a)	empty	ringi hia tau ipu wāina ki te awa tino whānui rawa, a, kai hea te wāina, ko te awa anake.	empty your beaker of wine into the wide, wide river, and where the wine, there is only the river.

Ka huri atu anō ki *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

riringi

1. (verb) (-a,-hia,-tia) to pour, pour out, pour in.

*Ka mutu tēnei, ka tango mai i te tīkera e pāera ana, ka **riringi** i te wai pāera ki runga i te paranene i roto i te peihana.* When this was done, she took the kettle which was boiling and poured the boiling water onto the flannel in the basin.

Hei tā Ryan (1995, p. 220): pour, salvo, spill

Heoi, ko tā Biggs (2005, p. 147):

pour out pou, ringi, ringiringi, riringi, rurutu, rutu, taahoro

Anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, p. 778):

riringi

1. Ka mahi kia āta maringi atu te wai, te kai, te aha atu o roto i tētahi hanga. (i) Ka riringi i te tawa ki runga ki te whāriki, kātahi ka patu, kua wehe kē ngā kiri, ka wehe kē ngā iho. (ii) Ka riringi, ka riringi i te pēke huka ki roto i tā rāua kōhua. (iii) Māku nei e riringi ki te wai roimata.

2. Ka whiu (i ētahi mea maha), kia heke iho pērā i te ua patapata. Ka riringi haere i te pata karaehe ki tana pito whenua. ***ringi**

Anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 341):

Ringi, riringi, ringiringi

1. Pour out. Kia ringia te hinu; marama kehokeho te moana. Maku nei e riringi ki te wai roimata. Ringiringi a wai te roimata i aku kamo.

Āpitianga 37 - Engari te Tītī – ngā wetewetehanga i te kupu 'mahue'

Hei tuatahi anei tā Ngata (n.d.):

awere(tia), mahue(tia)	except	Ka aweretia ana a Aroha i aku whakahē tukupū mo koutou katoa.	I except Aroha from general criticism of you all.
kati(a), mahue(tia)	exclude	Ko tēnei tuhinga mō tōna koiora e kati ana i tana haere ki Kānata.	This account of his life excludes his trip to Canada.
mahue noa, whakahapanga	negligence	He mahue noa te take o te aituā o nga tamariki	negligence was the cause of the children's accident.
hapa(ina), awere(tia), mahue(tia)	omit	I hapa ahau ki te mihi atu ki a koe mo to whakaaro atawhai.	I omitted to thank you for your kind thought.
mahue	disused	I puritia rātau hai herehere i roto i te whare pāmu kua mahue .	They were held prisoners in a disused farmhouse.
mahue ake	dump	I mahue ake te putu nūpepa ki runga i taku tēpu mahi.	The pile of newspapers had been dumped on my desk.
mahue	give up	Kāore anō kia mahue i a au te take nei.	I haven't given up hope.
mahue	leave	Kua mahue i a ia ana taonga i te marae.	He has left his belongings at the marae.

mahue	leave behind	Kua mahue tātau i te pahi.	The bus has left us behind.
mahue paraheahea	left in the lurch	Ka pakeke a Tama, ka mahue paraheahea tana taina.	Tama ran off and left his brother in the lurch .
mahue	throw in	Kua mahue i a koe to mahi?	Have you thrown in your job?
mahue	fall behind	Kua mahue te koroua i ētahi atu o ngā kaihīkoi.	The old man had fallen behind the other walkers.
mahue	deposit	Ka mahue i te waipuke he parahua ki runga i te rori.	The flood deposited silt on the road.
mahue, hāhā, rohai, tūhea	desert	Ka pupuke ake te mahara I tōku hinengaro mo te whenua tupu kua mahue .	The thought wells up in my mind of the native land deserted .
mahue	walk off	Ka mahue i te tangata ahuwheua tana pāmu.	The farmer walked off his farm.

Anei tā *Te Aka* (Moorfield, 2018):

mahue

1. (verb) (-tia) to be put off, take off, left.

Tēnā, mahuetia ngā kākahu Well then, take off the clothes!
Mahuetia ōna hoa ki tō rātou waka. Her friends were left at their canoe.
Ka mahuetia te tau tawhito me ngā taumahatanga. The old year with its difficulties was left behind.

2. (stative) be left behind, deserted, given up, abandoned, passed by, left out, omitted, missed out, gone by, separated (marital status).

Nā tō pōturi i mahue tātou i te tai. Because you were so slow we missed the tide.
I tana tomokanga i te Whare Pāremata, mahue ake ana i a ia ētehi o tōna whānau whānui hai āwhina i ngā mea pakeke o te kāinga. When he entered Parliament he left some of his extended family to help the older ones of the village.

3. (stative) be laid aside, put off (clothes, etc.), put down.

Mahara noa a Tiopira kua mate ina hoki te roa e ngaro ana ki raro, mahue atu i a ia tana rāti. Tiopira thought that it was dead due to the length of time it had been below, so he put down his harpoon.

Nō reira, hei tā Ryan (1995, p. 123):

Left behind, neglected, separated, derelict

Ko tā Biggs (2005, p. 109):

Left behind mahue, mangamutu, taahapa, toreke

Heoi, ka tirohia ērā atu kupu i homai i a Biggs. Anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008):

mangamutu³⁶⁰

Kua waiho (tētahi mea) ki muri i te wehenga atu; kua whakarerea atu (tētahi mea) mō ake tonu atu. He riri anō tō wahine mangamutu. ***mahue**

tāhapa³⁶¹

Ka haere i te taha o tētahi mea, ā mahue rawa taua mea ki muri. Kua tāhapa kē te kaipuke. ***hipa** 2. Kua waiho (tētahi mea) ki muri i te wehenga atu; kua whakarerea atu (tētahi mea) mō ake tonu atu. Kua tāhapa kei muri te kāinga. ***mahue**

³⁶⁰ whārangi 400 o te papakupu

³⁶¹ whārangi 805 o te papakupu

toreke³⁶²

Kua whakarerea mai ki muri i te wehenga atu o tētahi. (i) Kāhore tētahi i toreke ki muri. (ii) Ka toreke i a au te whenua nei. ***mahue**

Heoi, anei tā *He Pātaka Kupu* mō te kupu ‘mahue’ (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008, pp. 373-374):

mahue

1. Kua waiho (tētahi mea) ki muri i te wehenga atu; kua whakarerea atu (tētahi mea) mō ake tonu atu. (i) *I mahue ngā mātaihai a te wahine ki reira, mō te hokinga mai rā anō ka uta ai.* (ii) *I te whāwhai ki te haere, ka mahue tana pāhi ki te kāinga.* (iii) *Kātahi ka pupū ake te aroha i a ia, ka hoki ōna whakaaro ki a Nihomakuru i mahue atu rā i a ia ki Titirangi.* (iv) *He whenua mahue, ka tipuria e te māheuheu.* {mangamutu, tāhapa, toreke}. 2. Ka waiho ki te taha, ka unuhia rānei (o te kākahu, o te taonga, o te aha atu). (i) *Ko te whanake a Paoa, e kore e mahue.* (ii) *Ka mahue te taiaha, ka mau ki te meremere.* (iii) *Tēnā! Mahuetia ngā kākahu!* (iv) *Mahuetia ōna hoa ki tō rātou waka.* 3. Kāore i whiwhi, i whai wāhi atu, nā te wareware rānei, he mea āta kape rānei ki waho. (i) *Kīhai i mahue te rapu i ngā mea katoa e ora ai rānei ia, e ngāwari haere ai rānei te mame.* (ii) *Ka mahue te kōrero hāngai mai ki taku kanohi.* {awere, ngere, rere}. 4. Kua whakarerea ki muri (o te wā). *Nā tō rātou kaha tātou i tiaki i ngā whawhai nui o te ao i ngā tau tata kua mahue ake nei.* ***hipa**

Nō reira, hei whakamutunga, anei tā Wiremu (Williams, 1992, p. 165):

1. Left, left behind. Ko ia ano tena i mahue atu na i a koe. I mahue nga mataitai a te wahine ki reira. Katahi ano ka whati, ka mahue nga ika, ka mahue te kupenga, ka mahue nga waka.
2. Forsaken, deserted, given up. Ka mahue te wahine rangatira me nga tamariki. A, no te mahuetanga o te waiu, katahi ena kai ka kainga e koutou. Te mahuetanga o te waerenga kua maheu.
3. Laid aside, put off, as clothes, etc. Ko te whanake a Paoa, e kore e mahue. Ka mahue te taiaha, ka mau ki te meremere.

³⁶² whārangi 970 o te papakupu

4. Passed by. Rere tonu, rere tonu, a ka tae ki te tekoteko, mahue ake, ka mahue nga mahihi, ka ngaro ki te roro. Ko te kainga i haere atu ko Te Waipuna, a ka mahue a Pukorokoro, awatea rawa ake i Waitakaruru.

5. Omitted, neglected. Nga manu katoa, kihai i mahue i a ia te karanga kia kawea ki uta.

6. Gone by, of time. I whakaaro ahau i te tau ka mahue ake nei kia haere mai ahau ki konei.

7. Applied to anything extraordinary, perhaps as not ordinarily attainable. Mahue rawa te atawhai o te pakeha. **Mano mahue**, indefinitely great number.

8. With passive termination, be put off, be left, etc. Tena! Mahuetia nga kakahu! Mahuetia ona hoa ki to ratou waka.

whakamahue, 1. Cause to be left. 2. Finish. Haere noa te tangata nei; kahore kia whakamahuatia tana mahi.

Mahue = mahu. Healed. (Tahu). Ka noho a Tarewai, ka mahue ona nawe.

Āpitianga 38 - Kāore te Aroha

Anei ngā kōrero o te waiata ki tā te tirohanga o te Hāhi Mihingare (Te Ahu, n.d.)

Kaore te aroha ki te kororia tapu
E waewae ake ana i te ara kuiti!
Nau mai, e tama, ka haere taua i
Ki a Ihaia kia monitatia i,
Kia huihui tatou ko he nohoanga nui ei,
Kia hopukia iho te kupu a te Atua i,
Kia awhi taua ki a Ihu Karaiti ei,
Kia murua te hara i taku tinana nei!

Anei tā rātou whakapākehātanga i ēnei kupu:

How much I love the holy glory
That clears the narrow path!
Come, my son, and we will go
To be ministered to by Ihaia!
We will meet together and long remain,
We will grasp the word of the Lord
And embrace Jesus Christ,
And my sins will be forgiven!

Āpitiḡanga 39 - Te Whetū e te Marama

Anei ngā kupu o te waiata i mōhiotia e Eruera Mānuera (Phillis, 2002, p. 430-431):

Te Whetū e te Marama rā e
Ngā patatari o te rangi ko te Rama Apakura
Te Whetū rā tēnā i poua mai ai ngā waka i Hawaiiki
Kau ana ko Maketū rā
Rokohanga atu Te Ika a Māui e kupa ana
Ko te weri ko te aka ka hinga pū rākau
Tere mangamanga atu ana ia ki te wai
Ko Tōtara Karia
Ko te waka tēnā i patua mai ai Manaia
Ka mate i konā koia Ihumotomotokia
Whatīia mai ki muri rā ka tupu te Kohurangi
Koia te Tonga roa
Koia Urutipārera
Koia Maikukutea
Ka iri te ake a ō tūpuna i te whare nā ee i
Te Awa o te Atua takoto noa
Ka ngaro hoki koe
Hai whakaetieti hai pā whakahae
Mō te hūhi mō te repo ki Rangitāiki rā e
Ko te kī mai a te Ahoaho aha tēnā whanatu
Nā ngā toa rau o Awa
Nā ngā uri anō koe o Tūwharetoa
I kīia ai e rewa poutahi ki runga rā
Tāria kia pātia
E oma ana a Te Uamairangi
Ehara e pā mā i te aroaro tahuri
He koko whakamoe nā Tionga
Kia mate ai te ruruma te whiwhi tērā
Kai hea hoki ō Atua māna e kī nei
Rangihoroa hai whakaaro i a koe ki runga
Atua kāhu rakiraki
Waiho te mate mō hāpopo
E hua ana i a koe me puta tuata
E hua ana i a koe mō ngā pārae i Hawaiiki rā
Kia marohuka atu koe tuamai te whiwhinga
Tangaroa wetea kia mārāma koe
Ko te riri nui whakatakariri
Nāu te ika i te ati e e e i
Iri mai e pā i runga o Motutawa
Tō kiri mirimiri tō kiri whakarewa
Ki te wai ngārahu i runga i te whata rawa
Nā Parearei Te Kiri o Tītapu
Ka noa kai muri te tapu o Wairakewa
Nā Tionga mā kai moumou atu
Kia kai te kurī kia kai te tangata
Mō Paraweranui mate hau ana nā o Kaiure
Ka tuku ki raro rā e e e i

Āpitianga 40 - Tērā te Whetū

Anei ngā kupu o te waiata i whakakao mai e tērā o ngā taniwha waiata (Black, 2000, p. 248):

Tērā te whetū, taukapo ana mai te taha ki uta rā!
Kia tohu ake ē au, ko koe ka hoki mai e!
Hoki mai, ē koro, ki o tāua takahanga nei e;
Tēnei ō iwi te kai ārahi nei e,
He maunga tūnoa ngā puke i uta rā!
Ka riro i ā koe taku whakaruruhau,
Taku kotikoti hono,
Ki waenga, Te Pahi e,
Kia tū mai koe rā ki te kōrero o te toa;
Kia utaina atu ki te ihu o te waka;
Tēnā ka pāea te awa i Ahuriri i whea kōia koe ē?
Te whakakau ai i te whakakau o Te Tahī
Ruamano i waho rā, hōake ki uta rā;
Te kauika tuarua, whakarērea mai rā te kakau o te hoe ē!
Hai waha i ā koe, e taka te tapuae i ātea!

Anei ngā kōrero a te koroua, a Kino Hughes (McLean & Orbell, 2002, pp. 86-7) nō Tūhoe mō tēnei waiata:

Tērā te whetū taukapo ana mai te tara ki uta rā
Kia tohu ake au, ko koe ka hoki mai ē.
Hoki mai, e tama, ki ō tāua takanga nei ē!
Tēnei hoki te kaiārohi nei, ē,
{I te hikitanga atu, i te hiki Raukata-uri e rā,
I hiki matapō nā Rua-tangata-matua ē}

He maunga tū noa ngā puke i uta rā.
Ka riro ia koe, ē, taku whakaruru hau,
Taku kotikoti hono ki waenga te pahī ē.
Kia tū mai koe ki te kōrero o te toa,
Kia utaina atu ki te ihu o te waka.
Tēnā ka pāea te awa i Ahuriri. Ki whea koia koe
Tē whakakau ai i te whakakau o Te Tahī ē?
‘Ruamano i waho rā, hoake ki uta rā!’
Te Kauika-tuarua, whakarērea mai rā te kakau o te hoe
Hai waha i a koe, koi taka te tapu ātea ī.

Āpitihangā 41 - Taku Aroha

Anei ngā kōrero ki tērā taha, ki tā Ngāi Tūhoe, ā, he rerekē te whakatakotoranga o ētahi rārangi kōrero (F. Davis, kōrero ā-waha, Hōngongoi 28, 2016):

Taku Aroha
Ki a koutou i te ahiahi
Kauruki nei e
He waka ia rā
Kia tōia ngā mātārae
Ki Rautahiri rā
Omanga waka
Te Ruawai ka hōkai au
Kei maru tātau
E hika hoki
E aku ika nei he matua ia rā
Tē tahuri mai .
Nā wai i te mea
Ka ruku popoi ka whakamate
ki tōna whenua
Moea iho
Ko taku awhi kura
Oho rawa ake
Nei ki te ao ko au anake
Te tuohu nei e

Āpitianga 42 - Tirohia atu rā ngā whetū

Anei tētahi atu tauira o tēnei mōteatea (Black, 2000, p. 231):

E hika hoki aku ika nei,
He matua ia rā e tahuri mai
Ka riro ia te tira kāewa,
Nau, e Te Horo ki te tai uru
E hika e! Whāia ake
Te hikitanga no te waewae,
No ngā rangi whakangaro ana,
Ngā tapuae ki Huiarau,
Kātahi nei au ka rongo iho,
Te manu katau, me pēwhea?
Me kawē rawa ia ki te wai.
Kia wehea te tapu, kia takakau au.
E māwhiti ana tana Hokowhitu,
He manu kāewa au kei te pae.
Tirohia atu nei me ngā whetū
Me ko Matariki e ārau ana.
He titi mai tāhau i ngā mahara,
E kai nei, whakarērea atu
Nā, te roimata ka hua ē,
He puāwai kai aku kamo.

Papa kupu

ariā mātauranga	methodology
aroro	concept
aweko	old, ancient, to be knowing, understanding
awhe	surround, encircle
haukōeoeo	chill, the chills
hautaka	journal, periodical (publication)
hōkarikari	rigor mortis
huamo	grief, sorrow, heartache
hūwiniwini	be chilled to the bone, cold
kirikau	strap
kitenga ā-tinana	reality
koaro	prejudice
kōata	glass
kōmitimiti	to mingle, integrate, blend, combine, mix, come together, fuse, merge, intermingle
kūoro	syllable
mahere rangahau	research plan/method
mahuru	set at rest, calmed, appeased
māhukihuki	te be perceptive
mākohakoha	expertise, skill
manawanui	tolerance
mātai	study
matatangitangi	lament
mātauranga tikanga tangata	anthropology
mate hukapuri	frostbite
mauminamina	acceptance
mōhiotanga	epistemology, knowledge
motuhenga	reality; genuine, authentic, true, sincere
mūhore	be unsuccessful, unproductive, futile

mūrere	cunning, be clever, knowing, astute
ngākaupai	righteousness
ngangahau	vibrancy, spirited
nuka	device, stratagem
oropuare	vowel
paerangi	horizon
pāhekoheko	interact, associate, mingle, mix
pākatokato	to be forlorn, bereft, disconsolate
pāorooro	resound, reverberate, echo
pātahi	affect
pihe	dirge
ponitaka	to surround, encircle
puaroa	sacred
pūnaha	system
pūnaha whakapono	paradigm; belief system
rapunga whakaaro	philosophy
rauhanga	tactic, ploy, cunning, shrewd, resourceful
rīpenetā	repent
rotarota	verse for children
ruri	poem
taharangi	horizon
takunetanga	intention
tārūrū	acute, be painful
tarutawhiti	pneumonia
taunahua	obstacle, obstruction, hindrance
tauoranga	life, living, existence
tikanga rangahau	research framework
Tiriata	YouTube
tūāpapa rangahau	research base
tukanga	process

tūrehurehu	abstract
tūretireti	unstable, unsteady
uaratanga	value
whakaaroaro	reflect
whakaaweawe	influence, have an impact on, affect
whakaihihi	stimulate, engage
whakahoi	stimulate
whakakaupapatanga	logic
whakamāori	interpret
whakamāoritanga	interpretation
whakamōrea	compromise
whakangohengohe	mold
whakaponu	believe, trust, belief
whakaroau	static
whakatātare	study intently, closely scrutinise
whakatinanatanga	reality
whakauka	preservation, conservation, sustainability
whakaute	respect
whakawāwā	critical
whakawhirinaki	depend
wheako	experience

Pātaka Kōrero

- Auckland Museum. (2005, May 13). Ko tawa taonga from our ancestral landscape. Retrieved from <http://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/CU0505/S00128/ko-tawa-taonga-from-our-ancestral-landscape.htm>
- Barlow, C. (2009). *Tikanga whakaaro: Key concepts in Māori culture*. Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press.
- Barrow, T. (1965). *Traditional and modern music of the Maori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Seven Seas Publishing.
- Beattie, J. H. (1990). *Tikao Talks – Ka Taoka o te Ao Kohatu told by Teone Taare Tikao to Herries Beattie*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin.
- Best, E. (1976). *Games and Pastimes of the Maori*. Wellington, New Zealand: A. R. Shearer.
- Best, E. (2001). *Notes on the Art of War*. (Edited by Jeff Evans). Auckland, New Zealand: Reed.
- Best, E. (2005a). *Tuhoe The Children of the Mist Volume One*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed.
- Best, E. (2005b). *Maori Religion and Mythology Part 1*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Papa Press.
- Biggs, B. (1980). Traditional Maori song texts and the 'Rule of Eight'. In H. Cullen (Ed.), *Paanui 3 o Akarana*, (pp. 48-50). Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Biggs, B. (2005). *The complete English-Maori dictionary*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Bird, W. W. (1956). Songs of the Maori *Te Ao Hou*, 15(July), 18-21. Retrieved from <http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/issue/Mao15TeA/c13.html>
- Black, T. (2000). *Kāore te aroha... Te hua o te Wānanga*. (Unpublished Doctoral thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
- Black, T. (2012). He kupu whakataki. In A. McFarland (Ed.), *Kawea te Wairua o te Kupu*, (pp. vii-viii). Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, New Zealand. NZCER Press.
- Black, T. (2014, Paengawhāwhā). *Te waiata tohutohu a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki 'Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika noa...'*. Paper presented at Te Kura Kaupapa Motuhake o Tāwhiua, Murupara.
- Black, W. (2017, July 22). *Tera Te Whetu* [Video file]. Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KkmehFjXqzE>

- Buck, P.H. (1926). The value of tradition in Polynesian research. *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 35(139): 181-203. Retrieved from:
URL:<http://www.jps.auckland.ac.nz/document?wid=1356&page=0&action=searchresult&target=>
- Catholic Church in New Zealand. International Committee on the Liturgy. (1972). *Ko nga karakia o te miha me nga himene: The Committee 1972*.
- Chladenius, J.M. (1985). Reason and Understanding. In K. Mueller-Vollmer (Ed.), *The Hermeneutics Reader*, (pp. 54-71). New York, NY. The Continuum International Publishing Group.
- Cram, F. (1997). Developing partnerships in research. Maori research and Pākehā researchers. *Sites*, 35, 44-63.
- Dixon, M. (2017, February 19). Composing waiata and understanding mōteatea [Radio program]. In J. Murray (Producer). *Te Ahi Kaa*. New Zealand: Radio NZ.
- Doherty, W. (2014). Mātauranga ā-Iwi as it applies to Tūhoe: Te Mātauranga o Tūhoe. In New Zealand Qualifications Authority (Eds.), *Enhancing Mātauranga Māori and Global Indigenous Knowledge*. (pp. 29-45). Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Qualifications Authority. Retrieved from:
<http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/assets/Maori/Te-Rautaki-Maori/Publications/Enhancing-Mātauranga-Māori-and-Global-Indigenous-Knowledge.pdf>
- Durie, M. (1998). *Whaiora Maori Health Development* (2nd ed.). Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press.
- Ehau, K. (1950). *Poroporoaki to Bishop Frederick Augustus Bennett* [Radio broadcast]. Wellington, New Zealand: Radio New Zealand. Retrieved from:
<http://www.radionz.co.nz/collections/whaikorero/bishop-frederick-augustus-bennett-by-kepa-eehau>.
- Ehau, K. (1954). Taku Iwi Maori. *Te Ao Hou*, 8 (Winter), 32-4. Retrieved from:
<http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/issue/Mao08TeA/c19.html>
- Eketone, A. (2008). *Theoretical underpinnings of Kaupapa Māori directed practice*. MAI Review, 1, Target Article. Retrieved from:
<http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/MR/article/view/98/106.html> retrieved 12 February 2017
- Flintoff, B. (2004). *Taonga Pūoro Singing Treasures*. Nelson, New Zealand: Craig Potton.
- Gadamer, H.G. (1977). *Philosophical Hermeneutics*. D.E. Linge (Trans & Ed.). Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Gadamer, H. G. (2004). *Truth and method*. (2nd rev. ed., J. Weinsheimer & D. Marshall, Trans). New York, NY: Continuum. Retrieved from:
<https://mvlindsey.files.wordpress.com/2015/08/truth-and-method-gadamer-2004.pdf>

- Gardiner, C. (2013, September 2). *Kaore te aroha – He waiata tangi* [Video file]. Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c3A3I1DX-5E>
- Gardiner, C. (2013, September 2). *Kaore te aroha – Mataotao noa* [Video file]. Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JO7MOisZlA0>
- Gaudry, A.J. (2011). Insurgent Research. *Wicazo Sa Review*, 26(1), 113-36. Retrieved from <http://www.upress.umn.edu/journals/wsr/default.html>
- GNZ MMSS 101, Sir George Grey Collection, Auckland Public Library, New Zealand. pp. 419-667
- GNZ MMSS 118, Sir George Grey Collection, Auckland Public Library, New Zealand. pp. 122-126
- Grey, G. (1853). *Ko Nga Moteatea Me Nga Hakirara o Nga Maori*. Wellington, New Zealand: The Honourable Robert Stokes.
- Grey, G. (1857). *Ko Nga Waiata Maori he mea kohikohi mai*. Retrieved from <http://www.wcl.govt.nz/maori/rauemi/greywaiata6.html>
- Guba, E.G. (1990). *The paradigm dialog*. (Ed.). Newbury Park, CA: Sage.
- Guba, E. G., & Lincoln, Y. S. (1994). Competing paradigms in qualitative research. Denzin, N. K. & Lincoln Y. S (Eds.), *Handbook of Qualitative Research* (pp. 105-117). Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Hata, A. (2010). *Te Waikamihī ki te Pō, Te Waikamihī ki te Ao* (Unpublished Master's thesis). Auckland University of Technology, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Higgins, R. (2004). *He Tānga Ngutu, He Tūhoetanga Te Mana Motuhake o te Tā Moko Wahine: The Identity Politics of Moko Kauae* (Unpublished doctoral thesis). University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
- Holman, J.P. (2010). *Best of Both Worlds The Story of Elsdon Best and Tutakangahau*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin.
- Houston, J. (1935). *Aotea. Journal of the Polynesian Society* 44(173): 36-47. Retrieved from: <http://www.jpss.auckland.ac.nz/document?wid=1924&page=0&action=null>
- Hudson, L., & Ozanne, J. (1988). Alternative Ways of Seeking Knowledge in Consumer Research. *Journal of Consumer Research* 14(4): 508-521.
- Hunkin, L. (2012). Mātauranga Māori. In New Zealand Qualifications Authority (Eds.), *Conversations on Mātauranga Māori*. (pp. 80-84). Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Qualifications Authority. Retrieved from <http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/assets/Maori/ConversationsMMv6AW-web.pdf>
- Ihaia Te Ahu Missionary, Priest in Te Arawa*. Retrieved from <https://www.anglican.org.nz/content/download/647/4445/file/1305.rtf>

- Jones, K.L. (1994). *Ngā Tohuwhenua Mai Te Rangi: A New Zealand Archeology in Aerial Photographs*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
Retrieved from <http://nzetc.victoria.ac.nz/tm/scholarly/JonTohu-fig-JonTohu125a.html>
- Jones, A. & Jenkins, K. (2011). *He Kōrero Words Between Us First Māori-Pākehā Conversations on Paper*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia.
- Kārena-Holmes, D. (1995). *Māori Language Understanding the Grammar*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed Books.
- Kāretu, S. (1973). '... Ka Mahora Ki te Riu ki Waikato...' 'He Powhiri...' *Te Ao Hou*, 73(July), 4-10. Retrieved from:
<http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/issue/Mao73TeA.html>
- Kāretu, T. S. (2008). Te Kete Tuawhā, Te Kete Aroiti – The Fourth Basket. *Te Kaharoa*, 1(1). Retrieved from
<https://www.tekaharoa.com/index.php/tekaharoa/article/view/135>
- Kāretu, T. (2013). Ngā waiata whakangahau a te hunga mate. In R. Ka'ai-Mahuta, T. Ka'ai & J. Moorfield (Eds.). *Kia Rōnaki The Māori Performing Arts*, (pp. 129-140). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson.
- Keown, M. (2007). *Pacific Islands Writing: The Postcolonial Literatures of Aotearoa/New Zealand and Oceania*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- King, J. (2011). *Te Ao Taketake*. Retrieved from
<http://www.waiata.maori.nz/en/song/te-ao-taketake>
- King, M. (1997). *1000 Years of Maori History Nga Iwi o te Motu*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed Books.
- Knotts, M. (2014). Readers, texts, and the fusion of horizons: Theology and Gadamer's hermeneutics. *Theologica*, 4(2):233-246.
- Lord, A. B. (1991). *Epic Singers and Oral Tradition*. New York, NY: Cornell University Press.
- Mahuika, R. (2008). *Kaupapa Māori theory is critical and anti-colonial*. MAI Review, 3, Article 4. Retrieved 12 February 2017:
<http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/MR/article/view/153/180.html>.
- Māori Affairs Department. (1952). *Te Ao Hou The New World 1952-1976*. Retrieved from: <http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/index.html>
- Maraetv. (Producer). (2015, January 03). *This year's youngest, hottest, Te Reo Māori composers* [Video file]. Retrieved from
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rXvCN7eSuDA>

- Marsden, M. (1992). God, Man and Universe, a Maori View. In M. King (Ed.), *Te Ao Hurihuri Aspects of Maoritanga*, (pp. 117-137). Auckland, New Zealand: Reed Books.
- Marsden, M. (2003). Kaitiakitanga: A Definite Introduction to the Holistic World View of the Māori. In T.A.C. Royal (Ed.), *The Woven Universe Selected Writings of Rev. Māori Marsden*. (pp. 54-72). Otaki, New Zealand: Estate of Rev. Māori Marsden.
- Martin, J. (2013). *He kura-hāpaina, he kura-waka, he kura-kōrero, he kura-huna, he kura-kura* (Unpublished Doctoral Thesis). Auckland University of Technology, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Mataamua, R. (1998). *Te Mata o te Rākau a Tūhoe: The Taiaha Culture of Tūhoe* (Unpublished Master's thesis). Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
- May, H. (October, 2009). From Text to Blog: the process of understanding ourselves. Retrieved from: http://heidimay.ca/Writing_files/HeidiMay_FromTextToBlog.pdf
- McFarland, A. J. (2003). *Te āhua o te poroporoaki ki a Ngāi Tūhoe*. (Unpublished Master's thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
- McFarland, A. J. (2009). Te āhua o te poroporoaki ki a Ngāi Tūhoe. *MAI Review*, 3. Retrieved from: <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/viewFile/246/294>. Retrieved 12 February 2017
- McGregor, J. (1898). *Popular Maori Songs: ko nga waiata Maori*. Auckland, New Zealand: Champtaloup & Cooper.
- McGregor, S.L.T., & Murnane, J. A. (2010). Paradigm, methodology and method: Intellectual integrity in consumer scholarship. *International Journal of Consumer Studies*. 34: 419–427.
- McLauchlan, G. (2004). *A Short History of New Zealand*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin Books.
- McLean, M. (1996). *Maori Music*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- McLean, M. (2004). *Tō Tātau Waka: In search of Māori Music (1958-1979)*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- McLean, M. & Orbell, M. (2002). (Eds.). *Songs of a Kaumatua: As Sung by Kino Hughes*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- McLean, M. & Orbell, M. (2006). (Rep.). *Traditional Songs of the Māori*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- McRae, J., & Jacob, H. (2011). *Ngā Mōteatea: An introduction he Kupu Arataki*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.

- Mead, H.M. (2003). *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia.
- Mead, H. & Grove, N. (2007). *Ngā Pēpeha a ngā Tīpuna*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Mead, S.M. (1969). Imagery, Symbolism and Social Values in Maori Chants. *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 78(3): 378-404.
- Melbourne, H. (1990). *Te Purewa*. Retrieved from <https://teara.govt.nz/mi/biographies/1t60/te-purewa> (accessed 13 September 2018)
- Melbourne, H. (1991). Whare whakairo: Māori literary traditions. In G. McGregor, M. Williams & R. Harlow. (Eds.). *Dirty Silence: Aspects of language and literature in New Zealand* (pp. 129-141). Auckland, New Zealand: Oxford University Press.
- Melbourne, H. (2005). Ngā Oro. In Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (Eds.), *Te hā o ngā tūpuna*, (pp. 6-7). Ngāruawāhia, New Zealand: Pito One Productions.
- Milroy, W. (2004). Te whakapapa me te mana. In J.C. Moorfield, *Te Whanake 4: Te Kōhure* (2nd ed., pp. 237-240). Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education New Zealand.
- Milroy, W. (2014). Matua Rautia: Ngā tamariki o te Kōhanga Reo. In R Higgins, P. Rewi, & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.). *The Value of the Maori Language Te Hua o te Reo Māori*. (pp. 197-203). Auckland: Huia Publishers.
- Ministry for Culture & Heritage. (2014). *Overview of NZ in the 19th century: 1840-70*. Retrieved from <https://nzhistory.govt.nz/classroom/ncea3/19th-century-history-1840-70>
- Mitcalfe, B. (1974). *Maori Poetry: The singing word*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Mitford, John Guise, 1822-1854. *Volcanos, Lake Taruera* [ca 1845]. Ref: B-159-004. [Image]. Alexander Turnbull Library, Wellington, New Zealand. Retrieved from <http://natlib.govt.nz/records/23046539>
- Mitira, T.H. (1972). *Takitimu*. Wellington, New Zealand: Reed Publishing (NZ) Ltd. Retrieved from <http://nzetc.victoria.ac.nz/tm/scholarly/tei-MitTaki-t1-body-d2-d13-d2.html>
- Moon, P. (2006). *Fatal Frontiers: A new history of New Zealand in the decade before the Treaty*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin.
- Moorfield, J.C. (September, 2001). *Te whakahē i ētahi pōhēhētanga mō te reo Māori – Challenging some misconceptions about the Māori language*. Paper presented at the Inaugural Professorial Lecture – Te Kauhau Tīmatanga a te Ahorangi, University of Otago, Dunedin.

- Moorfield, J.C. (2018). *Te Aka Online Māori Dictionary*. Retrieved from <http://maoridictionary.co.nz>
- Moorfield, J.C. & Ka'ai, T.M. (2011). *He Kupu Arotāu: Loanwords in Māori*. Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson.
- NgaMaihi2Teao. (2008, April 22). *Hohepa Tamehana Putauaki* [Video file]. Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r9YK4X4TPEI>
- Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga. (2010, Kohitātea-Poutūterangi). From the Director. *Te Pūwānanga*. Retrieved from: http://www.maramatanga.co.nz/sites/default/files/newsletters/Te_Puwananga_Issue_1_March_21010.pdf
- Ngāpō, K. (2011). *Te Whare Tāhuhu Kōrero o Hauraki Revitalising 'Traditional' Māori Language of Hauraki* (Unpublished doctoral thesis). Waikato University, Hamilton, New Zealand. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/10289/6411>
- Ngata, A. (1948). Supplement. *Nga Moteatea. Journal of the Polynesian Society* 57:257-296. Retrieved from: http://www.jps.auckland.ac.nz/document/Volume_57_1948/Supplement._Nga_Moteatea,_by_Apirana_T._Ngata,_p_257-296/p1
- Ngata, A. (1949). Supplement. *Nga Moteatea. Journal of the Polynesian Society* 58: 297-420.
- Ngata, A. T. (1959). *Nga Moteatea Part I*. Wellington, New Zealand: A. H. & A. W. Reed Ltd.
- Ngata, A.T. & Jones, P. (2004). *Ngā Mōteatea, Part I*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Ngata, A.T. & Jones, P. (2005). *Ngā Mōteatea, Part II*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Ngata, A.T. & Jones, P. (2006). *Ngā Mōteatea, Part III*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Ngata, A.T. & Mead, H.M. (2007). *Ngā Mōteatea, Part IV*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Ngata, W. (1993). *Te Waiata Tangi a Rangiūia* (Unpublished Master's thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
- Ngata, W. (2009). *Te Hū o te Puoro ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori* (Unpublished Doctoral thesis). Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
- Ngata, W. (2017, February 19). *Composing waiata and understanding mōteatea* [Radio program]. Wellington, New Zealand: Radio NZ.

- Ngā Taonga Sound & Vision. (n.d.). *Waiata Moteatea o Te Arawa*. [Audio recording]. Retrieved from (http://www.ngataonga.org.nz/collections/catalogue/catalogue-item?record_id=225358)
- Ngati Rangiteaorere. (2009). *History*. Retrieved April 20, 2018, from <http://rangiteaorere.co.nz/history.htm>
- Nikora, M. (2006). Mōteatea: pātaka whakairinga kōrero. *MAI Review*, 1. Retrieved from: <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/viewFile/19/19>
Retrieved 10 May 2017
- NIWA Taihoro Nukurangi. (2008). *Sustainable management framework for Te Arawa Lakes customary fisheries*. Retrieved from: <https://www.niwa.co.nz/freshwater-and-estuaries/research-projects/sustainable-management-framework-for-te-arawa-lakes-customary-fisheries>
- Orange, C. (2004). *An Illustrated History of the Treaty of Waitangi*. Wellington, New Zealand: Bridget Williams.
- Orbell, M. (1978). *Maori Poetry: an introductory anthology*. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann.
- Orbell, M. (2009). *Waiata: Māori songs in history an anthology*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin Group.
- O'Regan, H. (2001). *Ko Tahu, Ko Au Kāi Tahu Tribal Identity*. Christchurch, New Zealand: Horomaka Publishing.
- Otsuka, Y. (2005). *History of Polynesian Languages*. Retrieved from: http://www2.hawaii.edu/~yotsuka/course/PN_history.pdf
- Oxford University Press. (2018). *English Oxford Living Dictionaries*. Retrieved from: <https://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/poetry>
- Pere, R. (1991). *Te Wheke: A celebration of infinite wisdom*. Gisborne, New Zealand: Ao Ako Global Learning.
- Phillis, T.O. (2002). *Eruera Mānuera*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Huia.
- Rangihau, T. R. (1997). Te whakaako i te reo Māori he whakaaro noa. In P. Te Whāiti, M. McCarthy & A. Durie (Eds.), *Mai i Rangitātea: Māori Wellbeing and Development*, (pp. 170-178). Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press with Bridget Williams Books.
- Rangitauira, K. (2014). Kia eke anō ai ki tōna Ruawāhiatanga. Kohitātea 2014. [Unpublished document, author's copy].
- Rewi, P. (2010). *Whaikōrero The World of Māori Oratory*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.

- Roa, T. R. O. T. R. (2008). *Formulaic discourse patterning in Moteatea*. (Unpublished Doctoral thesis). The University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
- Ruha, R. (2014). He karere ki taku tamāhine aroha a Awekura-o-te-rangi. In A. McFarland, rāua ko T. Black (Eds.), *Ka hoki tāua ki te whare huri ai ē!* (pp. 78-87). Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, Aotearoa: NZCER Press.
- Royal, T. A. C. (1994). *Kāti au i konei: A collection of songs from Ngāti Toarangatira and Ngāti Raukawa*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia.
- Royal, T. A. C. (1997, February). *Mōteatea and the Transmission of History*. Paper presented to the Ōtaki Historical Society, Ōtaki, New Zealand.
- Royal, T. A. C. (Ed.). (2003). *The Woven Universe: Selected Writings of Rev. Māori Marsden*. Ōtaki, New Zealand: The Estate of Rev. Māori Marsden.
- Royal, T. A. C. (2008). *Te Ngākau*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, New Zealand: Mauriora ki te Ao/Living Universe Ltd.
- Ryan, P.M. (1995). *The Reed Dictionary of Modern Māori*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed Books.
- Sasaki, K. (2012, March). *A process of the fusion of horizons in the text interpretation*. Paper presented at the International Conference Series No. 13, Nagoya University Global COE Program. Retrieved from https://www.gcoe.lit.nagoya-u.ac.jp/eng/result/pdf/08_SASAKI.pdf
- Savage, P. (2012). *Mair, Gilbert*. Retrieved from: <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1m4/mair-gilbert> (accessed 19 April 2018).
- Simmons, D. (2003). *Ngā Tau Rere: An anthology of ancient Māori poetry*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed.
- Smith, G.H. (1992). Tane-nui-a-rangi's legacy: Propping up the sky. Kaupapa Māori as resistance and intervention. Paper presented at NZARE/AARE Joint conference, Deakin University Australia. Published in *Creating space in institutional settings for Māori*. Auckland: International Research Institute for Māori and Indigenous Education, University of Auckland. Retrieved from: <http://www.aare.edu.au/data/publications/1992/smitg92384.pdf>
- Smith, G.H. (1997). *The development of Kaupapa Māori: Theory and praxis* (Unpublished doctoral thesis). The University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Smith, L. T. (2000). Kaupapa Māori research. In M. Battiste (Ed.), *Reclaiming indigenous voices and vision*, (pp. 225-244). Vancouver, BC: UBC Press.
- Smith, P. (2005). *A Concise History of New Zealand*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

- Smith, V. (2014). *Ka tangi te tītī, ka tangi te kākā, ka tangi hoki ahau The creative potential of contemporary Māori music in promoting te reo Māori* (Unpublished Doctoral thesis). Auckland University of Technology, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Sorrenson, M. P. K. (2018). *Buck, Peter Henry*. Retrieved from <https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/3b54/buck-peter-henry> (accessed 24 July 2018).
- Stafford, D. (2005). *Te Arawa: A History of the Arawa People*. Auckland, New Zealand. Reed.
- Tamaki Paenga Hira. (n.d.). *Te Kahu-mamae-o-Pareraututu*. Retrieved 10 June 2013, from: tekakano.aucklandmuseum.com
- Tapsell, P. (1995). *Te Kahumamae o Pareraututu: To the Memory of a Te Arawa Leader Hari Semmens no Ngati Rangitihi ki Matata*. [Unpublished document, author's copy].
- Tapsell, P. (1997). The flight of Pareraututu: An investigation of taonga from a tribal perspective. *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 106(4): 323-374.
- Tapsell, P. (2017). Korero: *Te Arawa – Ngā pūtake*. Retrieved 3 July 2018 from : <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/mi/te-arawa/page-1>
- Tapsell, P. (2017). *Te Arawa – Origins*. Retrieved 3 July from <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/en/map/1513/te-arawa-tribal-area>
- Taonui, R. (2005). *Canoe traditions – Te Arawa and Tainui*. Retrieved 14 July from: <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/en/canoe-traditions/page-5>
- Taylor, R. (1955). His Work Survived a Century. *Te Ao Hou*, 15-17. Retrieved from <http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/issue/Mao13TeA/c12.html>
- Te Ahu.(n.d.) *Kaore te Aroha*. Retrieved from: <http://www.anglican.org.nz/content/download/647/4445/file/1305.rtf>
- Te Aitua-Nui ki te rohe o Te Arawa. (1886, Akuhata 23). *Te Korimako* 1882-1890, 0(54), 2-8.
- Te Hinawa. (2015, August 6). *He waiata tangi – He rau maharatanga, nā Tīmoti Kāretu ngā kupu, mā Wiha* [Video file]. Retrieved from: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ftCOD2wBLBU>
- Te Hui Ahurei a Tūhoe Festival 2018a. (n.d.). *Our Past*. Retrieved April 20, 2018, from <https://www.tuhoe-ahurei.com/>
- Te Hui Ahurei a Tūhoe Festival 2018b. (n.d.). *Whakaaro mau ra e taku taringa*. Retrieved April 20, 2018 from <https://www.tuhoe-ahurei.com/>

- Te Hui Ahurei a Tūhoe 2018/Day 2 Part 3. In *Facebook* [Group Page]. Retrieved April 20, 2018. Retrieved from:
<https://www.facebook.com/TeArawaFM/videos/10156338947619993/>
- Te Kauri Marae War Memorial*. (2013, April 14). Retrieved from:
<http://www.naumaiplace.com/site/te-kauri/home/page/553/te-kauri-marae-lest-we-forget>
- Te Mana o Ngāti Rangitihi Trust. (n.d.). *Kaore te aroha*. Retrieved from
<https://www.ngatirangitihi.iwi.nz/cultural-resources/nga-waiata/>
- Temara, P. (1990). *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*. Retrieved 27 July from
<https://teara.govt.nz/en/biographies/1m43/mihi-ki-te-kapua>
- Te Ruki, S. (2018, July 2). *The Role of Waiata Maori in Language Revitalization* [Radio broadcast]. Kaitaia, New Zealand: Te Hiku Radio.
- Te Ruki, T.W.M. (2010). *Nā wai ngā pokapoka o te ahi marae i whakarite, engari, mā wai āpōpō? Who kept the embers of the home fires burning, and who will tomorrow?* (Unpublished master's thesis). Auckland University of Technology, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (2008). *He Pātaka Kupu: te kai a te rangatira*. Te Whanga-nui-a-tara, Aotearoa: Rauo.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Maori. (2012). *Guidelines for Māori Language Orthography*. Retrieved from: <http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Corporate-docs/Orthographic-conventions/Guidelines-for-Maori-Language-Orthography.pdf>.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Maori. (nd.). *History & timeline*. Retrieved from:
<http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/about-us/history-and-timeline/>
- The Ascent of Mount Tarawera. (1881, May 31). *The Bay of Plenty Times*, Vol X(1047), p. 2. Retrieved from:
<https://paperspast.natlib.govt.newspapers/BOPT18810531.2.10>
- Thiselton, A.C. (2009). *Hermeneutics: an introduction*. Grand Rapids, Michigan: William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company.
- Tregear, E. (1891). *Maori-Polynesian Comparative Dictionary*. Wellington, New Zealand: Lyon & Blair. Retrieved from:
<http://nzetc.victoria.ac.nz/tm/scholarly/tei-TreMaor-c1-4.html>
- Trinitarian Bible Society. (1868). *Te Paipera Tapu*. Auckland, New Zealand: Trinitarian Bible Society New Zealand Incorporated. Retrieved from
<http://www.paiperatapu.maori.nz/>
- Tuawhenua Research Team. (2003). *Ruatāhuna Te Manawa o te Ika, Part One. Wai 894 B4(a)*. Wellington. Waitangi Tribunal.

- Tūhoe. (n.d.). *Te Komiti o Runa Tribal*. Retrieved September 18, 2018 from: <http://www.ngaituhoe.iwi.nz/te-komiti-o-runa-tribal-authority>
- Tuterangi, P.T.N. He Oranga Ititanga. (1875, May 28). *Te Wananga 1874-1878*, 1(10), 90.
- Van Ballekom, M. & Harlow, R. (Eds.). (1987). *Te Waitatanga mai o te Atua South Island Traditions recorded by Matiaha Tiramōrehu*. Christchurch, New Zealand: University of Canterbury.
- Van Manen, M. (1990). *Researching lived experience: human science for an action sensitive pedagogy*. New York, NY: State University of New York Press.
- Waatea News. (2009, June 18). *Language Expert Wiha Te Raki Hawea Dies* [Radio broadcast]. Kaitaia, New Zealand: Waatea 603 AM. Retrieved from: <http://waatea.blogspot.com/2009/06/flexibility-emerging-on-settlement.html>
- Walker, R. (2001). *He Tipua The life and times of Sir Āpirana Ngata*. Auckland, New Zealand: Viking.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (2005). *Statement of Evidence of Tāmāti Kruger* (Report no. Wai 1200, Wai 1225). Wellington, New Zealand: Waitangi Tribunal.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (2008). *Statement of Claim on behalf of Ngati Rangitihi in respect of Ngati Rangitihi Taonga* (Report no. Wai 1882). Wellington, New Zealand: Waitangi Tribunal.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (2010). *Linguistic Evidence of Patu Hohepa* (Report no. Wai 1040, #D4). Retrieved June 10 2016 from: <http://nwo.org.nz/files/Patu-Hohepa-WAI1040.pdf>
- White, J. (1965). The Story of Niwareka and Mataora. *Te Ao Hou*, 50(March), 17-19. Retrieved from: <http://teaohou.natlib.govt.nz/journals/teaohou/issue/Mao50TeA/c12.html>
- White, K. (2016, August 7). *Troy Kingi* [Video file]. Retrieved from: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pwPRpAs6zxE>
- Williams, H.W. (1992). *Dictionary of the Maori Language* (7th ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: GP Publications.
- Williams, H.W. (1957). *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (6th edition). Wellington, New Zealand: Government Printer. Retrieved from: <http://nzetc.victoria.ac.nz/tm/scholarly/tei-WillDict.html>
- Williams, J. (1997). Whakarongo e te rau. *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 106(4):409-414.
- Zimmerman, J. (2015). *Hermeneutics: A very short introduction*. Oxford, United Kingdom: Oxford University Press.